

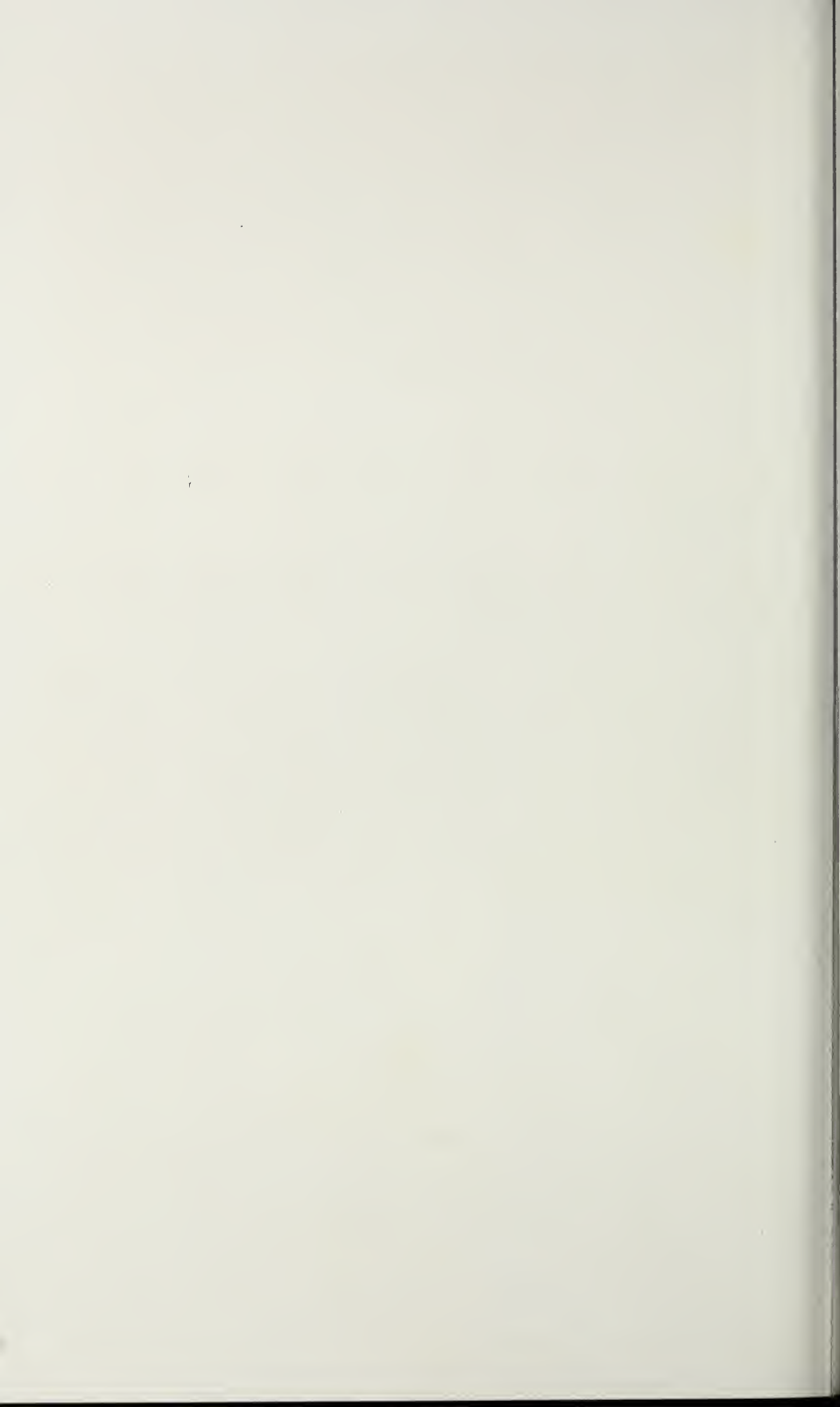
# THE CITADEL

CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA



C C  
U  
430  
.C5  
A48  
1991-92





# **BULLETIN OF THE CITADEL**

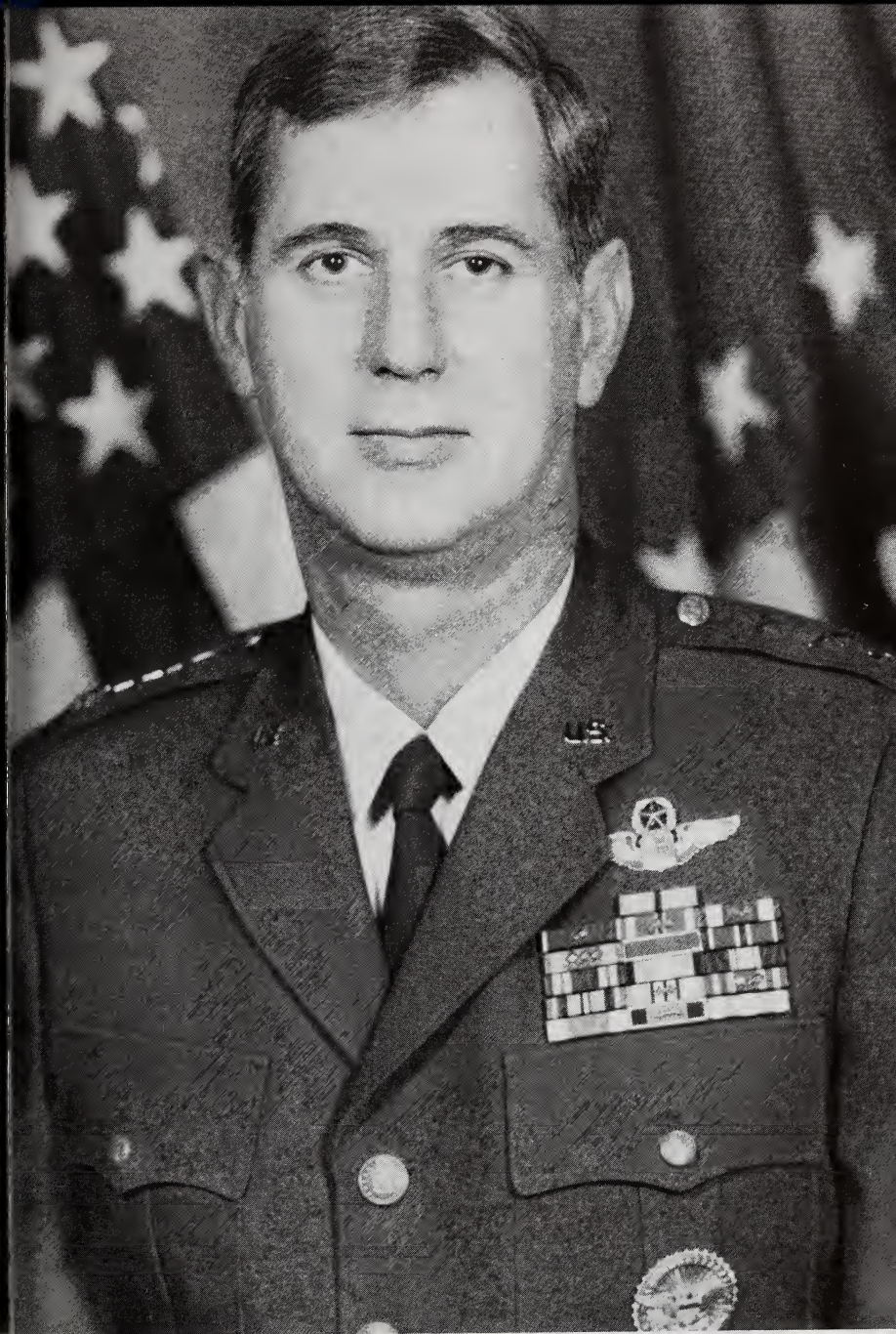
**THE MILITARY COLLEGE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
CHARLESTON, S.C.**



**FOUNDED 1842**

**CATALOGUE ISSUE  
1991 - 1992**





**LIEUTENANT GENERAL CLAUDIUS E. WATTS III, USAF, RETIRED**  
*President*



**BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE F. MEENAGHAN**  
*Executive Vice President and Dean of the College*

# Table of Contents

College Calendar .....	6
History of The Citadel .....	9
General Information .....	12
Requirements for Admission .....	15
Academic Policies .....	22
Cadet Life .....	38
Military Policies .....	49
ROTC Programs .....	56
Expenses .....	65
Scholarships .....	73
Financial Aid .....	94
Department of Intercollegiate Athletics .....	101
Honors and Awards .....	103
The Citadel Honors Program .....	112
The Citadel Evening College .....	117
The Undergraduate Curriculum .....	120
Courses of Study .....	127
Department of Aerospace Studies .....	177
Department of Biology .....	180
Department of Business Administration .....	190
Department of Chemistry .....	198
Department of Civil Engineering .....	208
Department of Education .....	220
Department of Electrical Engineering .....	227
Department of English .....	235
Department of Health and Physical Education .....	247
Department of History .....	260
Department of Mathematics and Computer Science .....	271
Department of Military Science .....	284
Department of Modern Languages .....	288
Department of Naval Science .....	300
Department of Physics .....	304
Department of Political Science .....	313
Department of Psychology .....	327
Organization .....	
Board of Visitors .....	331
Ex-Officio .....	331
Advisory Committee to the Board of Visitors .....	332
Senior Administrative Staff .....	333
Administrative Department and Activity Directors .....	334
Other Administrative Staff Departments .....	335
Auxiliary Activity Directors .....	336
Faculty .....	337
Emeriti Faculty .....	354
Index .....	356

# 1991-1992 COLLEGE CALENDAR

## 1991 — Fall Calendar

August 5, Monday	Athletic cadre reports; 0900 muster
August 7, Wednesday	Freshmen athletes who have received prior notice report; 1300 muster
August 12, Monday	Cadre reports; 1300 muster
August 18, Sunday	Freshman band prospects report; 1200 muster
August 19, Monday	New cadets report; Department Heads return; Graduate and Undergraduate Evening registration begins
August 20, Tuesday	All faculty return
August 25, Sunday	Upper class cadets report; 1600 muster
August 26, Monday	Drop/Add for Day Program; Evening Undergraduate and Graduate Classes begin
August 27, Tuesday	Drop/Add for Day Program
August 28, Wednesday	Day Program classes begin
September 2, Monday	Labor Day; Day Program Classes as scheduled; <b>EVENING CLASSES WILL NOT BE HELD</b>
September 4, Wednesday	Last day to add a course or change sections in Day Program and Undergraduate Evening Program
October 16, Wednesday	Mid-term grading period ends
October 28, Monday	Last day to withdraw from Day Program or Undergraduate Evening classes with a grade of "W"
November 2, Saturday	Parents' Day (Appalachian State)
November 5, Tuesday	Election Day; <b>CLASSES WILL BE HELD</b>
November 23, Saturday	Homecoming (Furman)
November 27, Wednesday	Thanksgiving furlough begins at 1200; Wednesday Undergraduate Evening and Graduate classes will not be held
December 1, Sunday	Thanksgiving furlough ends; 2230 muster
December 2, Monday	Day Program classes resume; Graduate and Undergraduate Evening classes resume
December 5, Thursday	Graduate and Undergraduate Evening Classes end
December 9, Monday	Day Program classes end; Graduate and Undergraduate Evening examinations begin
December 10, Tuesday	Morning Reading Period; Day Program examinations begin at 1300
December 12, Thursday	Graduate examinations end
December 17, Tuesday	Day Program examinations end; Undergraduate Evening examinations end; Fall semester ends; Christmas furlough begins

## 1992 — Spring Semester

January 2, Thursday	Graduate and Undergraduate Evening registrations begin
January 8, Wednesday	Christmas furlough ends; 2230 muster
January 9, Thursday	Drop/Add for Day Program
January 10, Friday	Day Program classes begin
January 13, Monday	Undergraduate Evening and Graduate classes begin
January 20, Monday	Last day to add a course or change sections in Day Program or in Undergraduate Evening Program
March 4, Wednesday	Mid-term grading period ends
March 14, Saturday	Corps Day
March 16, Monday	Last day to withdraw from Day or Undergraduate Evening classes with a grade of "W"
March 19, Thursday	Graduate and Undergraduate Evening Spring holidays begin after last scheduled class
March 20, Friday	Day Program Spring holidays begin at 1200
March 29, Sunday	Spring holidays end; 2230 muster
March 30, Monday	All classes resume
April 16, Thursday	Cadets who are <b>BOTH</b> conduct and academic proficient are granted leave after last scheduled class.
April 17, Friday	Good Friday; <b>Classes will NOT be held</b>
April 19, Sunday	Easter Holiday ends; 2230 muster
April 23, Thursday	Undergraduate Evening and Graduate classes end
April 24, Friday	Day Program classes end
April 27, Monday	Day Program Examinations begin; Undergraduate Evening and Graduate examinations begin
April 30, Thursday	Graduate examinations end
May 5, Tuesday	Day Program and Undergraduate Evening examinations end
May 6, Wednesday	Graduate Commencement
May 9, Saturday	Commencement; Summer furlough begins

## 1992 — Summer School

May 4, Monday	Registration for all sessions begins
June 1, Monday	First Undergraduate Day Session registration; Evening Session classes begin
June 2, Tuesday	First Undergraduate Day Session classes begin
July 3, Friday	First Undergraduate Day Session ends
July 6, Monday	Second Undergraduate Day Session classes begin
August 6, Thursday	Second Undergraduate Day Session ends
August 14, Friday	Summer Commencement



**CIRCA 1919. Citadel cadets study in library of the Old Citadel on Marion Square**



**December 23, 1892. Corps of Cadets on the quadrangle of the Old Citadel on Marion Square.**

# History Of The Citadel

## **The Old Location and the New**

From December 20, 1842, when the legislature of South Carolina passed an act providing for the establishment of The Citadel, to September 1922, the college was located on Marion Square. Since 1922, The Citadel has been situated on a beautiful campus between Hampton Park and the Ashley River.

## **The Origin of the Name**

The Citadel derived its name from the building in which it was first housed. Erected as a state arsenal after the Denmark Vesey slave uprising in 1822, this sturdy old fortress, which still dominates Marion Square, was called The Citadel. It was garrisoned by Federal troops, then by state troops, until they were replaced in March 1843 by 20 students who comprised the first Corps of Cadets. The cadets served as guards for the state's arms and pursued a course of study designed to make them useful citizens in time of peace as well as war. With its sister college, The Arsenal, established at the same time in Columbia, The Citadel was a part of the South Carolina Military Academy. In 1845, regulations governing the institution subordinated The Arsenal to The Citadel, and thereafter, The Arsenal trained only freshmen. The Arsenal burned in 1865 and was never reopened.

## **The Citadel in the Civil War**

The Founders—men like General D. F. Jamison, who later presided over the convention at which the Ordinance of Secession was signed, and Governors J. P. Richardson and J. H. Hammond—had foreseen that the state would need men with military training. When trouble between the North and South erupted in war, the record of Citadel alumni and cadets vindicated the foresight of the founders. Of the 224 alumni living at the time of the Civil War, 193 wore the Confederate gray, all but 20 as commissioned officers and four as generals. Sixty-seven Citadel men were killed in battle.

On January 9, 1861—before the firing on Fort Sumter—cadets of the Corps manned the guns which drove back from the entrance of Charleston Harbor the

*Star of the West*, a steamer sent by the Federal Government to relieve the fort. Made a part of the military organization of the state by legislative act of January 28, 1861, the Corps of Cadets helped emplace and guard artillery on James Island, performed guard duty in Charleston, and on December 7 and 9, 1864, suffered several casualties in engagements with Union troops at Tulifinny Creek near Yesmassee Station.

From February 18, 1865, when a Union force marched into Charleston, until April 1879, the buildings on Marion Square were occupied by Federal troops, and the operation of the college was suspended.

### **The Reopening After the Civil War**

The Citadel reopened on October 2, 1881, with an enrollment of 185 cadets. Though the Corps no longer served as arsenal guard, the military system of the antebellum years was continued.

In 1910 the name of the college was changed to The Citadel, The Military College of South Carolina. During the administration of Mayor T. T. Hyde, the City Council of Charleston gave the state the present site of the college in 1918. In the fall of 1922, the college began operating at its new location.

### **The Student Body**

In 1864 there were 145 cadets in the Corps. When the move to the new campus was made, there was almost 300 cadets. In 1947-48, 2,271 students were enrolled, including cadets and veterans. Nearly 3,500 veterans of World War II and the Korean Conflict, most of whom were civilian students, attended the college under the G.I. Bill. That Citadel program for veterans ended in 1960 but was resumed in 1967. Male veteran students now attend day classes with the cadets. Since 1950, women have been admitted to summer sessions. The Citadel operates a coeducational Evening College which has offered Undergraduate Programs since 1966 and Graduate Programs since 1968.

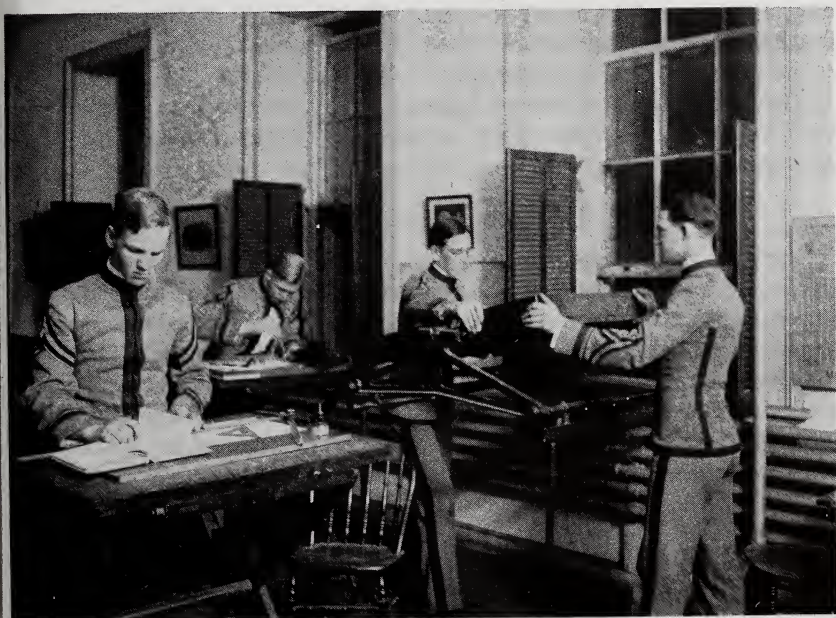
Seven hundred Citadel alumni served in the armed forces in World War I, and 15 were killed. About 6,000 alumni were on active service in World War II. Of these alumni, 277 died for their country. Some 1,500 were on active duty during the Korean Conflict; 450 were in combat, and 31 gave their lives. Sixty-six made the supreme sacrifice in the Vietnam War. One graduate was killed in Lebanon combat in late 1983, another in the invasion of Grenada, and Citadel graduates served in positions of responsibility in the Middle East area. Virtually all graduates on active duty have served as commissioned officers.

### **Archives and Museum**

The Archives-Museum collects, preserves, and displays historic material and artifacts.

The Archives contains manuscript material, photographs, and films pertaining to The Citadel. In 1966, General Mark W. Clark donated his personal, military, and official papers covering his career in World War II, the Austrian Occupation, the Korean War, and presidency of The Citadel. Other notable collections include the papers of Pulitzer Prize winning historian, Bruce Catton; the Civil War letters of General Ellison Capers, Citadel class of 1857; the papers of the South Carolina Poetry Society; and the papers of Vice Admiral Friedrich Ruge, who was Rommel's naval advisor. Authors and scholars from the United States and Europe frequently visit the Archives to research the collections.

The Museum contains displays which trace the history of The Citadel from 1842 to the present and feature the military, academic, social, and athletic aspects of cadet life. Citadel rings from 1895 to the present are exhibited. Citadel graduates who lost their lives in World War II, Korea, or Vietnam are memorialized in photograph albums which are on display in the Museum.



**Mechanical or Engineering drawing class at The "Old" Citadel, 1910.**

## **General Information**

### **Accreditation**

The Citadel is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, an institutional accrediting body recognized by the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation. Civil Engineering and Electrical Engineering Programs offered through the Day Program are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission/Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, a specialized accrediting body recognized by the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation.

Programs for the preparation of secondary teachers at the bachelor's level, for the preparation of secondary and special education teachers at the master's level, for the preparation of guidance counselors at the master's and specialist degree levels, and for the preparation of school superintendents at the specialist degree level are accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education, a specialized accrediting body recognized by the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation. The head of the Department of Education serves as the Director of Teacher Education.

The Department of Chemistry is accredited by the American Chemical Society, a specialized accrediting body recognized by the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation.

### **The Mission of The Citadel**

The primary mission of The Citadel, the Military College of South Carolina, is to educate male undergraduates as members of the South Carolina Corps of Cadets and to prepare them for post-graduate positions of leadership through academic programs of recognized excellence supported by the best features of a disciplined military environment. It is also the mission of The Citadel to serve the citizens of the Low Country and the state of South Carolina through its Evening College, graduate programs, and a broad range of non-instructional activities and services.

The Citadel provides a quality education through extensive grounding in liberal arts and sciences in a military college atmosphere which challenges students, faculty, and staff to achieve excellence. The College will continue to emphasize undergraduate education through a wide range of baccalaureate degree programs in the humanities, social and natural sciences, and several professional fields. It promotes an environment which nourishes innovative teaching,

inspires students to learn, stimulates research and inquiry, and strengthens intellectual and personal relationships between students and teachers. The Citadel produces graduates who (a) have insight into the fundamental issues, ideas, and values of importance to a society; (b) can apply such insights toward understanding current issues and problems in a regional, national, and global context; (c) have understanding of the methodological skills needed to gather and analyze information; (d) possess both critical and creative thinking abilities; (e) have effective communication skills; (f) can apply abstract concepts to concrete situations; (g) can make decisions based on a clear, well developed value structure; and (h) demonstrate an intellectual curiosity and discipline consistent with an embrace of lifelong learning.

The Citadel links students, faculty, and staff together in a special community. It joins military and academic spheres into a common realm, at the same time striving to maintain between the two a balance to nourish and enrich the personal, professional, and educational growth of each individual. This sense of community is fostered further by engaging faculty, staff, alumni, and friends in advancing the interests of the College and by observing high standards of social responsibility, including equal access to education, equal employment opportunity, and affirmative action.

In accomplishing its mission, The Citadel is guided by the following goals:

- a. to maintain and strengthen the unique military framework and environment of the college in its service to state and nation;
- b. to meet the needs of the South Carolina Low Country in terms of instruction, public service, and research;
- c. to enhance the intellectual atmosphere and learning environment for students, faculty, and staff;
- d. to provide the support, environment, and resources for the economic, intellectual, and professional advancement of the faculty and staff;
- e. to establish institutional mechanisms to meet requirements of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools and the South Carolina Commission on Higher Education for long-range strategic planning and assessment;
- f. to achieve excellence in all academic, extracurricular, and intercollegiate programs.

### **The Purpose of The Citadel's Military Environment**

The Citadel seeks to provide the best qualities of a military and disciplined environment to support the growth and development of character, physical fitness, and moral and spiritual principles, thereby preparing its students to meet the requirements of citizens and especially of leaders. From the first year, with the Fourth Class System, through the senior year, the military environment requires additional duties and responsibilities not normally found on a college

campus.

The military environment at The Citadel also attempts to draw out and cultivate such values as truth, honor, integrity, and courage. Gentlemanly qualities are stressed, and excellence in military bearing and appearance is taught. Whether in military or civilian life, the testimony of the value of this institution in service to the Nation, State, and local communities is prominent.



## Requirements for Admission

The Citadel gives equal consideration to all applicants who meet personal and educational requirements for admission. There is no discrimination because of race, creed, or color. The Citadel seeks to enroll well-rounded, mature students whose motivation and educational achievements indicate that they are prepared to do college level work with a reasonable probability of success. Therefore, admissions decisions are based on an overall evaluation of the following:

a. *High School Record* (courses, grades, class standing). The high school record provides insight into an applicant's motivation, study habits, and scope of interest. Particular attention is given to grades earned in English, mathematics, science, history, and foreign languages.

b. *College Entrance Examination Board Test Scores*. Considerable emphasis is placed on an applicant's test scores on the College Entrance Examination Board's Scholastic Aptitude Test. Although this test score represents only one factor in the determination of an applicant's acceptability, it tends to indicate his educational development with respect to his contemporaries; therefore, the SAT score provides a reasonable evaluation of actual preparedness and potential to do college level work.

c. *Recommendations*. The personal evaluation of an applicant by a high school official, normally the principal or the guidance counselor, must include a positive statement that the applicant is prepared, academically and emotionally, to enter college. This recommendation is given considerable weight in the acceptance decision because it represents judgments on ability and maturity which are derived from actual experience with, and observation of, the applicant during his most formative years. The recommendations of an applicant's personal references augment and reinforce the high school official's evaluation and are indispensable. They provide information relative to the applicant's background, personal characteristics, and reputation. Additional judgements concerning stability and readiness to enter college are also provided.

In general, The Citadel seeks to determine acceptability through a thorough evaluation of each applicant's character, maturity, motivation, readiness for college, amenability to a regimented life style, emotional stability, and potential to con-

tribute to cadet life. Where any of these factors are in question, the college may obtain additional information by means of interviews with the applicant, his parents, or members of his community. If it is deemed necessary, The Citadel may request that the applicant present a written report on such subjects as his goals in life, his reasons for choosing The Citadel, or his reasons for choosing a particular major field of study.

### **Initial Acceptance and Withdrawals**

New cadets are admitted to the Corps of Cadets only in the first semester of the school year but may commence their academic work in the preceding summer. Veteran students may be admitted at the beginning of each semester or either summer session.

If a cadet or veteran student finds it necessary to withdraw from The Citadel during the college year or does not wish to return to The Citadel in August following any college year, a written request for an honorable discharge must be sent to the registrar.

### **Admission Procedure**

Formal application for admission must be made by the applicant. An application form should be requested from the Office of Admissions, The Citadel, Charleston, South Carolina 29409. The Citadel admits freshmen into the South Carolina Corps of Cadets only in the fall semester of each year.

A non-refundable application fee of \$25 must accompany each application. Applications for admission should be submitted early in the prospective cadet's senior year in high school. In addition, the applicant should make early arrangements to take the SAT or ACT test and the TSWE and have these test scores sent to The Citadel. He is also responsible for having his high school transcript sent directly from his high school to The Citadel's Office of Admissions.

The Citadel will advise the applicant of subsequent procedural actions as they are necessary.

A reservation fee of \$150 (payable within 15 days after notification of acceptance) is required of all new cadets accepted for enrollment. This reservation fee will be applied toward the first installment of regular college fees; it is not refundable to those students who cancel their reservations after June 1.

Each applicant must undergo a thorough medical examination. Acceptance is contingent upon the results of this test, which must be received no later than 1 June. Only The Citadel's forms, which are provided by the Office of Admissions, may be used to report these results. The medical examination form shows the immunizations required by The Citadel.

Each applicant must complete The Citadel's Basic Fitness Verification Test.

This test involves sit-ups, push-ups, and a one and one-half mile run. Test scores must be received by 1 June on The Citadel's form which is provided by the Office of Admissions.

### Personal Requirements

Applicants to the South Carolina Corps of Cadets must be male, at least five feet in height, and physically qualified for military training as determined by the college physician. Should an accident, injury, or serious illness in any way change the physical status of the applicant after his acceptance but prior to arrival on campus, the college physician must be informed immediately. Any physical impairment could result in cancellation or postponement of admission. In addition, an applicant must meet the following personal requirements:

- a. An applicant must be at least 16 and less than 22 years of age by 1 August of his year of entrance to The Citadel.
- b. An applicant may not be married. (No married person will be admitted as a cadet. If a cadet marries, he will be discharged immediately.)
- c. An applicant must not have a record of conviction of a criminal offense showing poor moral character.
- d. An applicant must provide evidence from his school authorities and personal references that he is of good moral character and possesses the potential and the personality to conform to the ethical standards and the strict regimentation of cadet life.

### High School Course Requirements

An applicant for admission to The Citadel must be a graduate of an accredited high school or have satisfactorily completed the General Education Development (GED) examination. By this, the basic requirements for admission to the college comply with standards prescribed by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.

Those secondary school subjects which are required are as follows:

Area	Units	
English	4	At least two having strong grammar and composition, at least one in English literature, and at least one in American literature.
Mathematics	3	Two units must be algebra I and algebra II. For applicants who plan to major in mathematics, computer science, chemistry, physics, or engineering, the third unit must be plane geometry. Applicants who plan to pursue one of these majors and who have

		not completed at least one-half unit of trigonometry will be required to complete MATH 119 with a grade of C or higher prior to enrolling in calculus.
Laboratory Science	2	At least one unit each of two laboratory sciences chosen from biology, chemistry, or physics; a third unit of a laboratory science is strongly recommended.
Foreign Language	2	Two units of the <b>same</b> foreign language.
Additional Social Studies	2	Half units each of economics and government are strongly recommended.
Other	1	One unit of advanced mathematics or computer science or a combination of these; or one unit of world history, world geography, or western civilization.
U.S. History	1	
Physical Education or ROTC	1	

Prior to entering The Citadel as a freshman, each applicant should take steps to address any weaknesses in preparation in English or mathematics. The Citadel offers courses in these areas during each summer. Because of the widespread use of micro-computers on campus, typing skills are recommended for incoming students.

### Mathematics Placement

A student pursuing a B.S. degree in any of the fields of chemistry, computer science, engineering, mathematics, or physics must begin mathematics at The Citadel with MATH 131 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus I). Admission to MATH 131 is permitted as follows:

a. The student may earn a sufficiently high score on the mathematics portion of the SAT. This test score and the student's background in mathematics are subject to review by the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science.

b. The student may complete MATH 119 (College Algebra and Trigonometry) with a grade of C or higher. Each student whose planned major requires calculus (MATH 131) will be tested by the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science during the first week of classes. **Those students whose backgrounds do not include trigonometry will, without exception, be placed in MATH 119.** Other students whose preparations in algebra and/or trigonometry are determined to be inadequate will also be required to complete this course.

c. The student may score sufficiently well on a placement test administered each fall prior to the beginning of academic classes.

In all cases, final determination of qualification rests with the head of the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science.

### **English Placement**

The Department of English is responsible for the proper placement of students in freshman English courses. In determining placement, the department uses scores earned on the Test of Standard Written English (TSWE) and on the verbal portion of the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT), as well as results of the department's own writing test, administered each fall prior to the beginning of academic classes. Students who qualify are awarded Pass/Fail credit for ENGL 101. Students are not normally permitted to bypass both ENGL 101 and 102. Students who elect to complete courses they have been authorized to bypass must take these courses on a Pass/Fail basis.

### **Language Placement**

Students pursuing any major other than Civil or Electrical Engineering, Education, or the Teaching Track in Physical Education must complete four semesters of the same foreign language. The Department of Modern Languages is responsible for the proper placement of students in all language courses. In determining placement, the department considers the student's past classroom and extramural language experience as well as results of the department's own written and oral tests, administered each fall prior to the beginning of academic classes.

Pass/Fail credit will be awarded for 101, 102, 201, and 202 French, German, Russian, or Spanish only if the Department of Modern Languages has determined that previous classroom experience warrants and if the student in question has successfully completed the next course in the same language at The Citadel or has transferred the appropriate course to The Citadel.

The language facility of students whose previous foreign language classroom work is in a foreign language other than French, German, Russian, or Spanish or whose foreign language training is experiential, will be evaluated by the Department of Modern Languages. Based on the recommendation of that department, these students may bypass all or part of the Foreign Language Requirement. No Pass/Fail credit will be awarded for experiential training, and bypassed courses must be replaced by elective courses.

### **Entrance Examinations**

All applicants for admission to The Citadel are required to take the College Entrance Examination Board Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) or the American

College Testing (ACT) Academic Admissions Tests. In addition, the Test of Standard Written English (TSWE) is required. The Mathematics Achievement Test, Level II, is *strongly recommended* for applicants planning to major in engineering, chemistry, computer science, mathematics, or physics.

If an applicant lists The Citadel on his College Entrance Examination Board application as one of the colleges in which he is interested, his test scores will be sent to The Citadel approximately 30 days after the tests are taken. An applicant should complete the required entrance examinations no later than February.

Students from a foreign country whose native language is not English must receive satisfactory scores on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The TOEFL is prepared and administered by the Educational Testing Service of the College Entrance Examination Board and must be taken no later than March 1 of the spring preceding admission. Foreign students whose English language facility is judged to be less than adequate may be required to complete MLNG 100, "English as a Second Language," as a prerequisite to ENGL 101.

In order to apply for these tests, the applicant must write directly to College Entrance Examination Board, ATP, Box 6155, Princeton, N.J. 08540. These tests are normally offered four times each year (usually in September, November, February, and May) at locations throughout the United States and in some foreign countries. An application to take these tests must be submitted to the College Entrance Examination Board at least one month prior to the date of desired testing.

### **Veteran Student Admission**

Within the limits established by the policies of the college, certified male veterans, who have been honorably discharged from one of the Armed Services, are permitted to participate in the day program at The Citadel. Veteran applicants must meet the academic standards outlined under the High School Course Requirements and Entrance Examinations sections of this catalogue or provide evidence of previous satisfactory college work. A Certificate of Eligibility from the Veterans Administration and a DD Form 214 must be filed with the Admissions Office.

Since veteran applicants are civilians, they are not subject to RPED and ROTC requirements, nor are they permitted to attend ROTC classes.

In order to be considered for admission as a veteran student at The Citadel, the following actions must be completed:

- a. submit a complete application with a non-refundable \$25 application fee;
- b. request all high schools and colleges attended to send official transcripts (If high school was completed by taking the GED test, submit a copy of the equivalency certificate);

c. request that the College Entrance Examination Board send to The Citadel, Office of Admissions, latest SAT scores (Please refer to the Entrance Examination section of this catalogue);

d. provide Admissions Office with a certificate of eligibility which can be obtained from the Veterans' Administration office. (*Eligibility for such a certificate is an absolute requirement for admission.*)

### **Transfer Student Admissions**

A student who is applying for admission to The Citadel as a transfer student from another accredited college or university must have an official transcript sent directly from that college or university to the Admissions Office of The Citadel. It is the responsibility of the entering student to have his transcript sent to The Citadel. In addition to all the requirements listed above for cadet or veteran student admission, the transfer student's academic record at his current college or university must meet certain standards.

*Transfer students who are entering the Corps of Cadets must complete a full year in the Fourth Class System regardless of the number of academic credits transferred to The Citadel.*

### **CEEB Advanced Placement Program**

The Citadel awards advanced placement credit to applicants who score three (3) or higher on appropriate examinations. Applicants desiring Advanced Placement credits must have the official score report form sent directly to The Citadel from CEEB. A complete listing of The Citadel's courses that may be completed through Advanced Placement credit may be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office or Registrar's Office.

### **College Level Examination Program**

The Citadel also awards credit through CLEP Subject Examinations as provided by the Council on College-Level Examinations of the College Entrance Examination Board. The following conditions must be met:

1. The score must be equal to or above the mean score achieved by students on the national norm sample who earned a grade of "C" in a regular college course on the subject.
2. The amount of credit to be awarded will be determined by the scope of material measured, i.e., one or two semesters.
3. Credit will be awarded only for those subject examinations for which there are equivalent courses at The Citadel.
4. No student will be permitted to acquire more than 30 semester credit hours through CLEP Subject Examinations.
5. Students will not be granted credit through CLEP for any course previously taken at The Citadel, whether passed or failed, either for credit or audit.

## Academic Policies

Any exceptions to policies stated in this catalogue, purported to have been made verbally to a student by an official of the college, are null or void unless documented with a signed statement from the college official.

*A curriculum or graduation requirement, if altered, is not normally made retroactive unless the alteration is to the student's advantage or is in the best interest of an academic major and can be accommodated within the span of years normally required for graduation. Should a requirement be made retroactive, ample warning will be given in writing.*

### Grades

Only letter grades are given to evaluate a student's progress. The following definitions of letter grades are applicable:

1. "A" represents superior attainment on the part of the student.
2. "B" represents work that is clearly above the average, but not superior.
3. "C" represents average attainment of the basic standards set for the course.
4. "D" represents a minimum attainment of the basic standards.
5. "F" represents failure.
6. "W" represents withdrawal from a course prior to the official deadline which is indicated in the college calendar and is no earlier than the Wednesday following the mid-term grading period. Beyond that point, the student will receive the grade of "F" should he fail to complete the course or complete it unsuccessfully. Under extenuating circumstances, the grade of "W" may be awarded after the established deadline to withdraw from a course. Such an action is taken only upon the recommendation of the instructor and requires the concurrence of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies. Supporting evidence is the responsibility of the student and must be submitted in writing to the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.
7. The notation of "I" (for Incomplete) is used in instances when course requirements have been very nearly met but for authorized reasons (illness, injury, family emergency, etc.) cannot be completed during the current semester. To be eligible for the grade of "I," the student's work must be satisfactory at the time he is forced to terminate his participation in the course. Unsatisfactory work will result in a failing grade. The grade of "I" must be cleared during the next semester in residence or within one year, whichever comes first, or the "I" becomes an "F." The summer session

will not be considered a semester in this case. A student may not officially enroll in a course in which he currently has an "I." An extension of time due to extenuating circumstances may be authorized by the department head and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies upon the recommendation of the instructor. The removal of the incomplete is the responsibility of the student.

Should a student fail to complete a semester or summer session for any reason, the grade in each course in which the student is then enrolled shall be "F," "I," or "W" as determined by the individual faculty member in consultation with the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

No numerical symbol, bracket, or percentage is assigned the equivalent of any grade. Arbitrary distribution of grades according to some formula or curve is not permitted. However, by means of departmental supervision and consultation between instructors, every effort is made to obtain consistent grading standards within the department.

Students are expected to use proper grammar in all their course work, whether written or oral. Proper usage is expected at the college-level and is required by all professors.

Any change of grade deemed necessary by the faculty member concerned must be made within 30 days after the beginning of the next semester following the recording of the grade. The summer session will not be considered a semester in this case. After grades in a course have been submitted to the Records Office, every request for a change of grade must be approved by the head of the academic department involved and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

Any student may enroll in any course for which he meets prerequisite and co-requisite requirements. If a course is repeated, the last grade of record is used to determine whether course requirements for graduation have been met.

Grade reports are provided at the end of each semester and summer session. Mid-term progress reports are made available to show the status of the student's academic work for the fall and spring semesters.

### **Grade-Point Ration Computation**

For purposes of ascertaining a grade-point ratio, grades are weighted as follows:

<b>Grade</b>	<b>Grade-Points Per Semester Hour</b>
A .....	4
B .....	3
C .....	2
D .....	1
F, I, W .....	0

The grade-point ratio for any semester is determined by dividing the total number of quality points or grade points earned by the total number of hours for which the following grades were received: A, B, C, D, or F.

The cumulative grade-point ratio on which graduation, probation, and academic discharge are based is determined by dividing the number of quality points earned at The Citadel by the number of quality hours attempted at The Citadel. The number of quality hours for this purpose includes *all credit hours attempted* at The Citadel or a Cross-Registration institution for which the following grades were received: A, B, C, D, or F. The number of quality points earned includes *all* quality points associated with quality hours earned at The Citadel or a Cross-Registration institution. Although other Cross-Registration institutions may recognize plus and minus grades, The Citadel does not. For example the grade of "C+" earned at a Cross-Registration institution will be treated as the grade of "C" by The Citadel.

### **Cross-Registration Program**

As a member of the Cross-Registration Program, The Citadel is party to the cross-registration policies for student interchange among the five local post-secondary institutions. In addition to The Citadel, Charleston Southern University, the College of Charleston, the Medical University of South Carolina, and Trident Technical College are members of the Cross-Registration Program. Under the student interchange agreement and with the approval of the academic deans concerned, students in good standing at The Citadel may enroll in courses offered at any of these institutions. Cadets may participate in the Cross-Registration Program with Cross-Registration institutions only with the approvals of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies and the Commandant of Cadets. Courses *properly approved* in advance to be taken at another institution in the Cross-Registration Program will be included on the student's transcript as courses taken in residence at The Citadel, and quality points and hours from such courses will be included in GPR computations. Although other Cross-Registration institutions may recognize plus and minus grades, The Citadel does not. For example, the grade of "C+" earned at a Cross-Registration institution will be treated as the grade of "C" by The Citadel.

### **Transfer Credits**

Only courses which are comparable in content and credit hours to specific courses offered by The Citadel and in which grades of C or better have been earned will be considered for transfer. *Course work taken at another college and accepted for transfer by The Citadel, need not be applicable to a student's major.* Courses transferred from another college will be noted on the student's Grade-Point Ratio at The Citadel. All transcripts sent from another college to

The Citadel become the property of The Citadel and cannot be issued to the student or a third party.

To ensure that courses taken away from The Citadel will be accepted for transfer, students *must* obtain official prior approval through the Office of the Registrar. Courses previously passed at The Citadel will not be accepted for transfer.

*All transfer credits are provisional. If a department determines within a reasonable period of time after classes begin that the student is not prepared to take a course for which the course transferred is a prerequisite, the allowance of credit is withdrawn, and the student must take the prerequisite course at The Citadel.*

### **Catalogue of Record**

The catalogue bearing the number of the academic year in which a student enters The Citadel will be his catalogue of record for matters of academic policy.

When a student is readmitted after an absence of at least three academic semesters (summer sessions will not be considered as semesters for this purpose), the catalogue bearing the number of the academic year in which the student is readmitted will be his catalogue of record for matters of academic policy and graduation requirements.

### **Degrees**

The degree of Bachelor of Arts is conferred upon satisfactory completion of the appropriate Chemistry, English, History, Mathematics, Modern Languages, Political Science, or Psychology program of study. The Bachelor of Science is conferred upon satisfactory completion of the appropriate Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Education, Mathematics, Physical Education, or Physics program of study.

The degree of Bachelor of Science in Business Administration is awarded to students who complete satisfactorily the program in Business Administration.

Graduates in Civil Engineering receive the degree of Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering. Graduates in Electrical Engineering receive the degree of Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering.

### **Requirements for Graduation**

For graduation, a student must complete one of the departmental major courses of study stated in his catalogue of record and must achieve a minimum grade-point ratio of 2.000 based on all quality hours attempted and all quality points earned at The Citadel. For students majoring in Education or the teaching track of Physical Education, an overall grade-point ratio of 2.500 is required. In addition, each student, regardless of major, must achieve a minimum grade-point

ratio of 2.000 based on all quality hours attempted and all quality points earned in the major department at The Citadel.

To be eligible for graduation, all students, including transfer students from other colleges, are required to earn at The Citadel a minimum of one-half the semester hours prescribed for their major course of study.

Candidates for degrees who have met overall grade-point ratio and major course of study grade-point ratio requirements but who have not completed all course requirements for graduation may take not more than two approved courses, totaling no more than 7 semester hours, at another institution for transfer to The Citadel in order to complete degree requirements. Prior approval of these courses by the department head concerned is mandatory. Any exceptions to this rule must be approved by the appropriate department head and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

In addition to the formal academic credits required for graduation, the candidate must have satisfied all disciplinary requirements. Recommendations for graduation are made by the Academic Board to the Board of Visitors, which in turn awards appropriate degrees.

### **Combining Courses**

Courses may be combined to meet *elective credit* requirements under the following circumstances:

1. Each course to be combined (a lecture course, or a lecture and its associated laboratory) must carry at least 3 hours credit.
2. The courses to be combined must all be offered by the same department.
3. Prior approval of the head of the department in which the student is majoring and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies must be obtained.
4. Only elective courses can be combined.

### **Course Substitutions**

The requirements for completion of an academic major are shown in this catalogue as a *minimum number of courses* and the associated credit hours. Each course has been carefully selected by the academic department offering the major. Course substitutions are, therefore, made only when justified by extenuating circumstances. Such circumstances must be presented in writing by the student, and the requested substitution must have the support of the faculty advisor, the department head, and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies. Forms for requesting course substitutions are available in the Records Office.

### **ROTC Graduation Requirements**

A cadet must be enrolled in and successfully complete a ROTC course every

semester during which he is enrolled at The Citadel or until he has completed eight semesters. Voluntary withdrawal from or failure to register for ROTC courses is not permitted. If there are extenuating circumstances beyond the cadet's control, a cadet may withdraw or not register for ROTC provided he has the support of the head of his ROTC department and the approval of his academic faculty advisor and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies. He must, however, make up the ROTC courses missed in order to graduate. Students who must remain at The Citadel beyond the normal four years and who have ROTC requirements to complete will normally be retained as cadets and will not normally be designated as day students.

Upon the recommendation of the head of the appropriate ROTC department and with concurrence of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies, training experiences may be accepted in lieu of ROTC course work. When approved, the designated ROTC courses will be recorded on the student's Citadel transcript as if they had been completed at The Citadel on a Pass/Fail basis.

### **Non-cadet Enrollment in ROTC**

Non-cadets are permitted to enroll in ROTC classes only under the following conditions:

1. The individual must be on orders as a participant in a commissioning program for one of the armed services.
2. The individual must be accepted as a degree seeking student in the day program of The Citadel.
3. The individual must be enrolled as a full-time student in courses in the day program of The Citadel.
4. The individual must be provided leadership experiences outside the context of the Corps of Cadets.
5. ROTC classes will fulfill no degree requirements in non-cadet degree programs.
6. The individual must be in uniform while on campus. ROTC classes may not be used to satisfy elective requirements in any course of study.

### **Course Load Requirements**

A full-time student must be enrolled throughout each semester in course work with credits totaling at least 12 credit hours. A cadet must be a full-time student. Any cadet who drops below the 12 credit hour minimum at any time during a semester will be discharged immediately, unless there are extremely extenuating circumstances.

### **Course Overload**

Outlines for the various academic majors are detailed in the Courses of Study

section of this catalogue. Course selections for each semester have been carefully determined by each individual academic department on the basis of sequence and content. Following a particular course of study will ensure normal progress toward completion of minimum degree requirements within eight semesters.

For a variety of reasons, a student may find it desirable to take an additional, or overload, course during a particular semester. An overload course is defined to be any course taken in addition to those prescribed in the student's course of study for the semester in question.

During the first two weeks of each semester, the Office of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies will check the academic records of all students taking overload courses. If the academic record of the student does not support his capacity to handle the additional course load, the student will be required to withdraw from the overload course or courses.

### **Pass-Fail**

Juniors and seniors with cumulative grade-point ratios of 2.000 or higher may elect to take courses on a Pass-Fail option. Normally no more than one course may be taken under this option each semester, and no more than four courses taken under this option may be used to meet graduation requirements. A student may take the Pass-Fail option only on courses which meet elective requirements. The student may not change his decision to take a course on the Pass-Fail basis after the first two weeks of the term. Courses completed on the Pass-Fail option carry graduation credit but no quality points are awarded, and such courses are not included in GPR computations.

Instructors report grades as usual, A through F. The Records Office translates grades as follows:

1. The grades of "A" through "C" as "S" (satisfactory, pass—for credit);
2. The grades of "D" or "F" as "U" (unsatisfactory, fail—no credit).

Students who are taking a course under the Pass-Fail option and who wish to be considered for Dean's List or Gold Star honors must meet the following criteria:

1. The appropriate GPR requirement must be met on 12 or more semester hours beyond the Pass-Fail course;
2. The Pass-Fail course must be completed satisfactorily.

In determining the GPR for graduation with honors and for the position of First Honor Graduate, courses taken under the Pass-Fail option will be treated as transfer courses.

Students desiring to take a course on the Pass-Fail option should contact the

Registrar's Office.

### Audit Status

Any student who is eligible to enroll in a particular course may, with the approval of the instructor and the Registrar, audit that course for no credit. There will be no additional charge if the student is enrolled for credit in courses totaling 12 or more hours. For students taking fewer than 12 credit hours, registration fees and 100 percent of the tuition for the course will be assessed. The student may not change his decision to take the course on the audit basis rather than for credit after the first two weeks of the term. Grades will not be given for courses taken in audit status.

### Class Attendance Policy

The cornerstone of undergraduate education is communication between the teacher and the student. At The Citadel, class attendance is expected, and students are expected to be punctual. From reveille at 0645 until taps at 2400, the cadet's day is quite full. However, during these periods Monday through Friday, less than 20% of the time is designated for classes and laboratories, and these experiences are not to be missed. Therefore, except as indicated below, class attendance is *mandatory*.

Although class attendance is of higher priority than other normal activities, it is acknowledged that cadets must miss classes for certain authorized reasons—athletic events and connected travel, special events and ceremonies, daily and special guard duties, and the like. Certain medical and personal emergencies will require the missing of scheduled classes. Should it be necessary to miss a class for any reason, the student will, unless circumstances preclude it, notify his professor in advance and will be responsible for any material covered in his absence. Assigned tests are *mandatory*. Unless authorized to the contrary by the professor, such tests take precedence over *all* other duties or activities.

Should a cadet miss a class or a laboratory for unauthorized reasons, he will be required to serve five (5) confinements and will be assessed five (5) demerits for each absence.

Should a non-cadet have to miss a class because of sickness or other circumstances beyond his control, the professor is responsible for designating the absence as authorized or unauthorized. Any questions, by students or faculty, concerning such designations will be referred, in writing, to the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

For any student, absences, whether authorized or unauthorized, in excess of 20% of the meetings of a particular course can, at the discretion of the professor, result in a grade of "F" in that course. In such cases, the attendance record kept by the professor is official.

As soon as the instructor has determined that a grade of "F" for excessive absences is warranted, the Dean of Undergraduate Studies is notified, and the student is dropped from the course in question. If as a result of this action the total hours carried for a full-time student drops below 12 credit hours, the student is subject to immediate discharge from the college unless there are extenuating circumstances. Such circumstances must be presented in writing to the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

### Academic Criteria for Continuance

In order to be eligible to continue at The Citadel, a student must meet minimum standards regarding hours earned at The Citadel or properly transferred from another accredited institution and cumulative grade-point ratio maintained. These criteria are assessed at the end of each two-semester period after admission or readmission.

Credits earned through AP, CLEP, or course work taken by an entering freshman in the summer prior to initial matriculation may not be used toward meeting the minimum standard regarding hours earned in an academic year. Although The Citadel will notify the student if he is deficient in either or both areas, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that these criteria are met. To avoid academic discharge, a student must meet *both* hour and GPR requirements concurrently either at the end of the fall semester, at the end of the spring semester, or in August, as appropriate.

A full-time student (one carrying at least 12 credit hours each semester) must pass at least 24 semester hours in each 12-month period after admission or readmission. A part-time student (one carrying fewer than 12 credit hours each semester), must, in that same period, pass at least 50 percent of the hours attempted. **If a previously passed course is repeated, the hours may be used only once toward meeting requirements for hours passed. While the grade of "D" in ENGL 101 is not a passing grade, it will add three hours to the total hours earned, and when repeated, ENGL 101 can not be counted again in total hours earned.**

Each student must maintain a minimum cumulative grade-point ratio as prescribed in the table below. This grade-point ratio is calculated as described earlier in this section.

The column "Quality Hours Plus Transfer Hours" includes: 1) all credits attempted for which a grade of "A," "B," "C," "D," or "F" was received, whether taken at The Citadel or a Cross-Registration institution and 2) course work transferred from other colleges.

Quality Hours Plus Transfer Hours	Grade-Point Ratio for Continuance (on probation)	Grade Point Ratio for Continuance (without probation)
0-39	1.100	1.300
40-69	1.400	1.600
70-99	1.700	1.800
100 & above	1.900	2.000

This table traces the academic progress a student must make toward attaining the minimum acceptable overall grade-point ratio of 2.000 as he approaches the total number of hours in the course of study of his selected major. For the purpose of determining academic probation, criteria for continuance, dean's list, graduation, and other academic matters, grade-point ratios will not be rounded.

### Academic Discharge

A student who fails to meet either or both of the academic criteria for continuance will be discharged for academic deficiencies. Although academic probation is assessed each semester, academic assessment for the purpose of academic discharge is conducted at the end of each two semester period, and the associated summer sessions, after the student is admitted or readmitted. Under the academic discharge policy, students may be discharged for academic deficiencies in January or in August of each year.

Summer session work cannot make a student ineligible to enroll in the following fall semester, if he was eligible for enrollment at the end of the previous spring semester. However, to avoid academic discharge, a student must meet both hour and GPR requirements concurrently either at the end of the fall semester, at the end of the spring semester, or in August, as appropriate.

Students who voluntarily withdraw at times other than January or August or who are discharged for other than academic reasons will have the academic status of their discharges assessed by the Readmissions Advisory Committee upon application for readmission.

Minimum grade-point ratios for the various categories are as shown above; however, the minimum GPR required will not be raised as a result of summer school work. That is, students moving from one category to the next higher category as a result of credit hours earned in summer school at The Citadel or elsewhere will be required to meet the GPR minimum of the lower category of credit hours for continuance in the following fall term. The decision as to whether this continuance will be with or without probation is made by the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

A student will not be subject to academic discharge rules until the end of his second semester at The Citadel. For this purpose, the two summer sessions will

not be considered as a semester.

A student who is discharged for academic reasons for the first time may apply for readmission after being out of school for one semester. Summer school does not constitute a semester in this instance. If approved by the Readmissions Advisory Committee, the student will be readmitted on academic probation.

**A student discharged a second time for academic reasons will not be considered for readmission and may not enroll in course work in any program at The Citadel — day, evening, or summer.**

### **Academic Probation**

A student is placed on academic probation for any semester when his cumulative grade-point ratio based on courses taken at The Citadel fails to meet the requirements for continuance without probation as outlined in the "Academic Criteria for Continuance" table.

A student will be removed from academic probation after the semester his cumulative grade-point ratio meets the requirements of the table. Satisfactory progress for a part-time student will be determined by the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

Several academic departments have established criteria which must be met by their majors. Students not meeting these criteria are placed on probation within that department. This status is not related to and does not affect the academic probation which is awarded by the college. Where departmental probation has been established, a full explanation is provided within the section of this catalogue which describes that major.

Eligibility for cadet privileges, normally accorded academically proficient cadets, will be substantially reduced to the extent determined by the Dean of Undergraduate Studies and the Commandant of Cadets for those on academic probation. In addition, cadets on academic probation are required to participate in the Supplemental Study Periods Program.

### **Supplemental Study Periods Program**

Supplemental study periods (SSP's) are established to provide *opportunities for academic improvement* for three groups of cadets: (a) those on Academic Probation; (b) those who have failed more than four credit hours on the most recent grade report (mid-term or end-of-semester); and (c) other cadets as designated by the Dean of Undergraduate Studies. Cadets in these categories will be required to log four extra hours of study time each weekend by choosing any *two* of these two-hour blocks for their extra study time.

<i>Friday</i>	<i>Saturday</i>	<i>Sunday</i>
1900-2100	1300-1500	1300-1500
	1600-1800	1600-1800
	1900-2100	

During the time blocks which the cadets have selected, they will be in their rooms studying. Individual companies (i.e., the company academic officers) have the authority to make minor modifications to this general policy to suit particular circumstances which may arise within their companies. If the appropriate cadet academic officer feels that a participant from category (c) in the SSP program has furnished sufficient evidence of academic improvement after a few weeks of participation, he may petition the Dean of Undergraduate Studies to excuse that student from the SSP program before the next grade reports are issued. There are, however, limits to the flexibility of these guidelines. In no case shall a cadet be required to log more than four extra study hours, and in no case shall the assignment to SSP cancel weekend or overnight leave privileges to which the student might otherwise be entitled.

The responsibility for supervision of this program within each company will be determined by that company's academic officer. For instance, the officers, the first sergeant, and the academic sergeant may rotate supervisory responsibilities over the weekend. Supervisory duty consist of maintaining a sign-in/sign-out sheet with the roster of cadets assigned to SSP each weekend and being available to help SSP participants find assistance with their academic work should they desire it.

### **Withdrawals**

If a cadet, day, or veteran student finds it necessary to withdraw from The Citadel during the college year or does not wish to return to The Citadel in August following any college year, a written request for an honorable discharge must be sent to the Administrative Dean and Registrar.

### **Conduct Discharge**

A cadet who has been expelled from The Citadel is not eligible to attend any undergraduate class at The Citadel—day, evening, or summer. A cadet who has been suspended or dismissed is not eligible to attend any undergraduate class at The Citadel—day, evening, or summer—until he has been accepted for readmission to the College.

### **Readmission Policy**

A student wishing to return to the day program of The Citadel after he has been discharged must file an application for readmission with the Administrative Dean and Registrar who will process the application upon receipt and submit all information to the chairman of the Readmissions Advisory Committee. The deadline for receipt of an application for readmission for the spring term is October 1 and for the fall term is June 1. Applications postmarked after these dates will not normally be processed.

Students who are discharged due to academic deficiencies will be ineligible to apply for readmission until the lapse of one semester, either fall or spring. (Neither of the two summer sessions is considered a semester in this instance.)

**A student discharged a second time for academic reasons will not be**

considered for readmission and may not enroll in course work in any program at The Citadel — day, evening, or summer.

### **Academic Promotions and Classifications**

Students will be promoted to successive classes at the end of each semester provided their total earned hours are not more than eight behind the total number of hours listed in their catalogue of entry for their respective course of study.

Cadets are arranged in four distinct classes, corresponding with the four years of study. Cadets pursuing the first year's course constitute the fourth or freshman class; those taking the second year's course, the third or sophomore class; those in the third year's course, the second or junior class; and those in the fourth year's course, the first or senior class.

### **Day Student Status**

Only students who have cadet or day or veteran student status and have been accepted into degree seeking status in the day program may attend classes in the day program. Day student status is reserved for the cadet who meets academic criteria for continuance, has completed eight semesters in the Corps of Cadets and eight semesters of ROTC, and has *very nearly* met all graduation requirements. When a cadet becomes eligible for day student status, he will be required to submit to the Records Office a plan, properly endorsed by his faculty advisor, for meeting graduation requirements. A student will not normally be permitted to continue in day student status for more than one calendar year. If during this period satisfactory progress toward the completion of degree requirements is not made, the student will be discharged from the college for failure to meet academic standards.

A cadet who has been awarded a baccalaureate degree through the cadet program is no longer eligible for day student status except when pursuing a second baccalaureate degree as outline below.

Should a student become academically ineligible to continue his studies in cadet or day or veteran student status, he cannot earn an undergraduate degree from The Citadel, either through the day program or Evening College.

### **The Citadel Evening College**

Students who are in cadet status and are currently enrolled in the Corps of Cadets are not eligible to enroll in Evening College courses. Students who are in cadet status and are not currently enrolled in the Corps of Cadets, but who have not been given a conduct or academic discharge, may, with the prior approval of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies, take a limited number of credits in the Evening College.

### **Change of Academic Major**

A student may not change from one academic major to another without written approval. Forms for requesting a change of academic major are available in the Registrar's Office. Because both entrance and exit requirements differ

among the various academic majors, students who are considering a change of major are required to consult with their academic advisors as well as the heads of both the gaining and losing academic departments.

### **Pursuing A Second Baccalaureate Degree**

Under certain circumstances, a student may wish to pursue two *different* baccalaureate degrees. This will be allowed under the following conditions:

1. The student must complete all requirements of each degree.
2. The student must complete a minimum of 30 hours beyond the initial degree.
3. The student must have completed most requirements for the second degree while pursuing the initial undergraduate degree.
4. The second degree must be pursued in day student status beginning no later than the semester following the awarding of the first baccalaureate degree.
5. The student must normally complete requirements for the second degree within one calendar year of completing the initial undergraduate degree.

A student who has earned a baccalaureate degree through the cadet program will not be *readmitted* as a day student to pursue a second undergraduate degree.

### **Pursuing A Double Major**

Under certain circumstances, a student may wish to pursue two different majors within the *same* baccalaureate degree. This will be recognized under the following conditions:

1. The student must declare his intentions to the Registrar no later than the fall semester of his junior year.
2. Both majors must be offered under the same baccalaureate degree.
3. The student must complete all requirements for each major.
4. The student, in addition to meeting a minimum overall grade-point ratio, must achieve a minimum grade-point ratio of 2.000 based on all credit hours and all quality points earned in course work taken in *each* major department.

A student who has met these requirements will have both majors indicated on his transcript. A student desiring to pursue a double major should contact the Records Office to complete appropriate paperwork.

### **Graduate Courses**

Under the following conditions, undergraduates may be permitted to enroll in graduate courses offered by, or through, The Citadel:

1. The student must be of exceptional ability (as reflected by a provisional acceptance in the particular graduate program of The Citadel, a cumulative

GPR of at least 3.500, and other supporting data) or be granted conditional acceptance by a cooperating university to enroll in courses for graduate credit as administered by that university.

2. The student will be permitted to take one graduate course only.
3. The student will be permitted to take the graduate course only in the final semester of the senior year.
4. The student must have completed all requirements for the undergraduate degree or will complete them in the semester in which the graduate course is taken.
5. The taking of the course must be approved by the department head of the major, the department head in whose department the student will take the course, and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.
6. The credit for the graduate course will not be applied toward requirements for a baccalaureate degree, and hours of record and number of quality points for the undergraduate degree will not be affected by such courses.
7. The awarding of graduate credit will be contingent upon the completion of the baccalaureate degree requirements in the semester in which the graduate course is taken.

### **ROTC Commissioning Requirements**

Although cadets are required to enroll in ROTC during every semester during which they are enrolled at The Citadel or until they have completed eight semesters, they are not required to accept, nor are they guaranteed to be offered, a commission in one of the Armed Forces.

A cadet pursuing a commission through an ROTC program must complete the entire ROTC program of the applicable service, or that portion specified by the commanding officer of the ROTC unit concerned.

### **Transfer Between ROTC Programs**

The early selection of an ROTC program by a cadet is extremely important since the entire curriculum of each ROTC program differs from service to service and each is sequential and progressive. A transfer between programs, therefore, may prove to be undesirable. For these reasons, a cadet who transfers from one ROTC program to another after the freshman year may be required to make up certain ROTC courses so that he will have the proper background for the new program. Any courses required to be made up will be in addition to the normal ROTC requirements for graduation. As noted above, a cadet who is pursuing a commission will normally be required to complete the entire ROTC program of the appropriate service.

As in the case of a change in an academic major, a cadet may not transfer between ROTC programs without written approval. Applications for transfer must be submitted on forms available from the Registrar's Office. All students

must consult with both the losing and gaining ROTC commanding officers to ascertain the effect of the proposed transfer.

A transfer between ROTC programs will not reduce the number of ROTC semesters required for graduation, nor may more than 16 credit hours be applied toward completion of graduation requirements.

### **Confidentiality of Student Records**

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 is a federal law which states (a) that a written institutional policy concerning educational records must be established and (b) that a statement of adopted procedures covering the privacy rights of students must be made available. The law provides that the institution will maintain the confidentiality of student educational records.

The Citadel accords all the rights under the law. No one outside of The Citadel shall have access to nor will the institution disclose any information from a student's educational records without the written consent of the student except to personnel within the institution, to persons or organizations providing students financial aid, to accrediting agencies carrying out their accreditation function, to persons in compliance with a judicial order, and, in an emergency, to persons in order to protect the health or safety of the student or others. All these exceptions are permitted under the act.

Within The Citadel community, only those members, individually or collectively, acting in the students' educational interests are allowed access to student educational records. These members include personnel in the Offices of the President, Executive Vice President/Dean of the College, Administrative Dean/Registrar, Director of Admissions, Director of Financial Aid and Scholarships, Controller, and Commandant and other academic personnel within the limitation of their need to know.

At its discretion, The Citadel may provide directory information in accordance with the provisions of the act to include student name, local and permanent address and telephone number, date and place of birth, major field of study, Dean's List and Gold Star List, ROTC branch, dates of acceptance and attendance, years in school, anticipated date of graduation, degrees and awards received, graduation honors, academic and military awards, the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student, cadet company and rank, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, U.S. citizenship, extra-curricular activities, and residency status. Students may withhold directory information by notifying the Registrar in writing within two weeks after the first day of class for each fall term.

Request for non-disclosure will be honored by the institution for *only one* academic year; therefore, authorization to withhold directory information must be filed annually in the Office of the Registrar. A copy of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 maybe obtained in the Office of the Registrar.

## CADET LIFE

The Citadel takes pride in educating the "Whole Man"—mind, body, and spirit—, and the cadet lifestyle is an important aspect of this educational process. From the Freshman, or Knob Year, until graduation, numerous opportunities and challenges are afforded cadets both within the seventeen (17) companies of the Corps of Cadets and through nearly one hundred (100) cadet organizations on campus. The Citadel's faculty, staff, and facilities are dedicated to ensuring the well-being of its students and to providing a stimulating environment which is conducive to their personal growth.

### Student Advisory Services

*Academic Faculty Advisor.* Each student is assigned a faculty advisor who provides counsel concerning course selections and options within particular courses of study. Though students are encouraged to visit their advisors throughout the academic year, planning sessions are designated each semester during preregistration and registration.

*Tactical Officer.* Each cadet company is assigned an active duty officer who is currently serving one of the ROTC detachments at The Citadel. This officer provides counsel concerning matters of cadet lifestyle and regulations and provides leadership training while visiting cadet company areas and while supervising drill periods.

*Company Academic Advisor.* Each cadet company is assigned a specially chosen member of the faculty or staff who works closely with the company tactical officer and the cadet chain-of-command to ensure that academic and military requirements are compatible and that cadets take advantage of academic opportunities available to them on the campus.

*Counseling Center.* The Citadel Counseling Center provides students with direct, professional, and confidential counseling services. Personal, educational, and career counseling services are available by appointment. Counseling is provided in an informal setting where students may benefit from a relationship with an experienced counselor.

The Citadel Counseling Center also administers and interprets intelligence tests, personality inventories, and interest inventories. Complete psycho-educational assessments are available through The Citadel Counseling Center. There is a fee of \$125.00 for a complete evaluation. The center is also a Controlled

Testing Center for the Psychological Corporation and administers specialized group tests such as the Miller Analogies Test (MAT).

Appointments may be made directly by the students or by referral from others such as professors, faculty advisors, chaplains, tactical officers, the College Physician, cadet officers, or friends.

*Pastoral Counseling.* Pastoral counseling is an important component in the overall design of The Citadel's advisory program. Campus ministers are available to establish with students an ongoing pastoral relationship that includes dealing with life problems in the context of religious values. Realizing our varied personal limits, there are occasions when referrals will be made. However, among the chaplains, you are assured of caring, concern, and confidentiality, whatever your situation.

*Alcohol and Substance Abuse Counseling.* Assistance is available to students who have a known or suspected psychological dependence upon any form of drug, including alcohol. Peer, faculty, and self-referrals may be made to the Counselor to the Corps, the College Physician, a campus chaplain, the Director of Student Activities, or the Assistant Commandant. Any of these staff members will assist these students in obtaining proper counseling and/or treatment.

*Prelaw and Premedical Advising Services.* The Citadel provides counseling and guidance to all students who have an interest in attending law or medical school after graduation. A student interested in a law career should seek advice early in his college career from the chairman of the Prelaw Advisory Committee. Students interested in medicine and related fields should seek early advice from the chairman of the Premedical Advisory Committee. Each committee is composed of faculty members from academic disciplines related to these professional fields.

*Services for Learning Disabled Students.* Enrolled students who have experienced serious learning problems may take advantage of limited opportunities for diagnostic evaluation and specialized individual counseling. These services are provided on a cost-recovery and as-available basis through the office of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies. Fees for these services may be charged against the student's deposit in the Treasurer's Office.

*Career Planning and Placement Services.* These services, which are available to students and alumni, include counseling students concerning career interests, academic programs, resume techniques, and interview procedures and providing placement help for graduating students and alumni. The Placement Office arranges interviews with visiting representatives from business and industry and sponsors numerous seminars throughout the academic year on careers and the professions.

### **Instructional Support Facilities**

*Daniel Library.* The Daniel Library, constructed in 1960, is open for student use nearly 85 hours per week during the regular academic semester. The main collection contains approximately 150,000 books, 10,000 bound periodicals, 86,000 government documents, 300 video tapes, and 762,000 units of micromedia. The total collection is accessible to students in open stacks. Two separate departmental collections, Civil Engineering and Chemistry, are located in other classroom buildings. All library books are listed in the on-line catalog, and this on-line catalog can be searched from any VAX terminal, and most other workstations, throughout the campus. The library subscribes to over 1,600 periodicals in paper, microfiche, or microfilm formats. There are 20 microfilm or microfiche readers as well as several reader-printers for copying these and other materials. The library is also a partial depository of United States government documents. Citadel students may access books and journal articles located at the College of Charleston, the Medical University, Trident Technical College, and the Charleston Southern University either through interlibrary loan or regular borrowing. Students may also be eligible for computer assisted searches. Seven professional librarians and eleven trained support staff are available for users' assistance. The library faculty provides bibliographic instruction classes for all students. Wall murals depicting noteworthy events in the life of The Citadel and portraits of distinguished alumni are located on the first floor. An exhibit of Citadel history is located on the third floor in the Museum/Archives.

*The Citadel Writing Center.* The Writing Center seeks to elevate the quality of writing both on campus and in the community. Professional tutors and student assistants provide one-on-one tutoring in writing, critical reading, and study skills. Workshops on such topics as "Punctuation and Mechanics," "Preparing the Research Paper," and "Essay Test Skills" are also offered. The Writing Center answers a Grammar Hotline for Citadel students, faculty, and staff, as well as members of the Charleston community. Microcomputers are available for independent or assisted word processing. The Citadel Writing Center recommends that incoming students have typing skills to take full advantage of the widespread use of computers on campus. Software is available for checking spelling, studying grammar and mechanics, improving typing, studying vocabulary, and preparing for graduate school entrance exams. Through word processing and tutoring services, the Writing Center strives to strengthen students' writing skills.

*Computing Resources.* The Citadel provides its students superior computing resources. All students have ready access to a variety of state-of-the-art computers, including Digital VAXs, Apple Macintoshes, and IBM PS/2s.

VAX users can work with several language compilers (Ada, BASIC, C, COBOL, FORTRAN, LISP, PASCAL), engineering packages (CSMP, PSpice),

mathematics packages (Cayley, MATLAB), and statistical packages (Minitab, SAS, SPSS). They can also search the Library's on-line catalog from any VAX terminal on campus and use BITNET to communicate with students and faculty at hundreds of other colleges throughout the world.

Macintosh and PS/2 users can use the latest versions of leading personal computer software such as WordPerfect, Lotus 1-2-3, Wingz, dBASE, AutoCAD, Data Perfect and SuperPaint, as well as a wide variety of discipline-specific packages.

Two VAX terminal labs, two Macintosh labs (including the Writing Center), three IBM PS/2 labs, and two "mixed" Macintosh-PS/2 labs equipped with laser printers, scanners, and color printers are open to all students seven days a week. Many of the Macintoshes and PS/2s are linked to the college's campus wide VAX network. An Apple IIe lab is located in the Department of Education.

Finally, students are encouraged to purchase their own Macintoshes or PS/2s through the Cadet Store at education discount prices.

### **Religious Activities**

College years are exciting times of growth and challenge, when a young person's faith and religious heritage are examined in the light of new experiences and perspectives. While college years may be marked by a "crisis of faith," they frequently are also marked by a deepening commitment to life-long religious values. The office of the Director of Religious Activities is committed to assisting in that deepening commitment.

### **Chaplaincy**

In keeping with the holistic educational concept, The Citadel has on its staff a full-time Coordinator of Chaplaincy Activities who also serves as Director of Religious Activities. Working closely with the coordinator within the Corps of Cadets is the Cadet Regimental Religious Officer and his Cadet Religious Council. Additionally, a team of campus ministers help to round out the religious program.

### **Campus Ministry**

Nine part-time campus ministers and four parachurch leaders coordinate their ministries with the Director of Religious Activities. Denominational meetings are held each Monday evening and parachurch groups meet each Thursday evening for study, fellowship, and worship.

#### **Campus Ministries:**

- A.M.E. Fellowship: African Methodist Episcopal
- Baptist Student Union: Baptist
- Greek Orthodox Fellowship: Eastern Orthodox

Hillel Society: Jewish  
Lutheran Student Movement: Lutheran  
Christ the Divine Teacher Parish: Catholic  
St. Alban's Parish: Episcopal  
Wesley Foundation: Methodist  
Westminster Fellowship: Presbyterian  
Parachurch interdenominational study and fellowship:  
Campus Crusade for Christ  
The Navigators  
Fellowship of Christian Athletes  
Officer's Christian Fellowship  
Full Gospel Business Men's Fellowship

### ***On Campus Worship***

The following three chapels on campus provide regularly scheduled services of worship for Episcopalians, Protestants, and Catholics, respectively: Saint Alban's Chapel, Summerall Chapel, and Blessed Sacrament Chapel.

The inscription on Summerall Chapel, "Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth" (Eccl. 12:1), becomes very important to cadets who need a source of strength beyond their personal means. In addition to regularly scheduled worship, Summerall Chapel is open daily from 7:30 A.M. to 9:30 P.M. for prayer, rest, and meditation.

### ***Citadel Chapel Choirs***

Four cadet chapel choirs enhance services of worship on campus. They are the Christ the Divine Teacher Parish Choir, Saint Alban's Episcopal Parish Choir, and two choirs within the Interdenominational Protestant Parish: Traditional and Gospel Choirs. These four choirs combine for special events each year such as Homecoming Sunday, Christmas Candlelight Service, and Corps Anniversary Sunday.

### ***Department of Student Activities***

Activities in which students are involved when outside the classroom are intended to provide for each individual the opportunity to broaden his talents in areas of his liking and capability.

### ***Publication***

*The Brigadier*, published by a staff of students, serves as the campus newspaper. Ten issues are published each semester.

*The Sphinx*, the college yearbook, is published annually by a staff of students. This publication serves as a semiofficial record of the student's year.

*The Shako*, a literary magazine, is published twice a year.

*The Fulcrum*, the publication of the Honors Students' Association, is published at least once each semester.

*The Guidon*, the cadet handbook, is published annually by a staff of cadets. The handbook contains a complete description of the activities of the college, college history and customs, and duties and responsibilities of cadets. It is mailed to incoming freshmen early in the summer and distributed to other students at the beginning of the college year.

*The Student Directory*, published in the fall of each year by a student staff of Tau Beta Pi (National Engineering Honor Society) members, lists names and home addresses of all students at the college.

Financed by allocations from student activities fees, all publications are distributed to all students at no additional charge.

### ***Fine Arts Series***

Inaugurated in 1965, the Fine Arts Series has presented annually a wide variety of programs which have been both entertaining and culturally illuminating. There are usually five programs presented during the academic year. Included among past performances have been opera singers, musical ensembles, soloists, traditional dance groups from around the world, Shakespearean plays, dramatic presentations, and mime.

### ***Greater Issues Series***

The Greater Issues Series presents two or more major addresses each academic year. The series was inaugurated by General Mark Clark in 1954 to enhance the preparation of The Citadel's Cadets for roles as responsible members of our society. Since then, these addresses have brought to The Citadel an impressive group of distinguished speakers including Presidents of the United States, American and foreign dignitaries, scholars, diplomats, important military figures, business leaders, and many others. These addresses are open to the general public.

### ***Social Events***

All Citadel dances are under the sponsorship of the Standing Hop Committee, an organization comprised of members of the three upper classes. Its duties are to select bands and coordinate all plans for the hops.

Citadel hops highlight the social activities of the college. As dances are strictly for and by students, few invitations are issued outside The Citadel. The formal hops held annually are the Homecoming Hop, Ring Hop, and the Corps Day Hop. Informal dances and parties are normally held at The Citadel Beach Club.

### ***Musical Organizations***

The cadet orchestra, known as "The Bulldog Orchestra," furnishes music for the ring ceremony, informal dances, the Talent Show, and the Spring Music Festival. The Citadel Cadet Chorale and the "Original Thirteen" are vocal groups which sing all types of musical arrangements. The Citadel Band provides music for parades, reviews, and other official ceremonies. The Citadel Bagpipers are an integral part of the Band. The Citadel "Pep Band," a group of musicians from within The Citadel Band, performs at Citadel basketball games.

### ***Clubs and Societies***

Memberships in a wide variety of clubs, societies, and other organizations are available to all students. Among these are literary and discussion groups, professional societies, military organizations, and recreational and service clubs. The span of these activities is so broad and so varied that every student should find an organization that fits his interests and talents.

### ***College Social Director (Hostess)***

The Citadel hostess serves as social advisor for students. Her office is located in the reception room of Mark Clark Hall. Under her supervision, various cadet committees are formed to plan formal and informal socials, the Miss Citadel contest, and other activities. She keeps the reception room open and maintained in good taste for the use of cadets and their guests from 8:30 a.m. to 5 p.m. daily. The hostess can assist in finding off-campus housing for summer school and day students. The hostess maintains an open-door policy and is always willing to assist students.

### ***Art of Good Taste***

A booklet published at The Citadel, *Art of Good Taste*, is designed to provide cadets with a compact manual of proper etiquette and the customs and courtesies of the gentleman in or out of the service. All cadets receive instruction in these subjects and are furnished a copy of this booklet for their personal use.

After explaining clearly the value of a knowledge of the correct manner of conducting oneself in a social environment, the booklet presents detailed information on such matters as personal appearance and dress, table manners, introductions, calling cards, social correspondence, overnight visits, and punctuality.

### ***Student Facilities***

#### ***Mark Clark Hall***

The office of the Department of Student Activities and many student orga-

nizations are housed in Mark Clark Hall, which serves as the student union building. Named after General Mark W. Clark, it has been in use since 1958. On the first floor are a reception room, canteen, gift shop, post office, and a game room. The department's offices are on the second floor along with the office of the Coordinator of Chaplaincy Activities, a TV room, an auditorium, the alcove lounge, a kitchen, the veteran student's lounge, and two meeting rooms. On the third floor are staff workrooms for student publications, the Catholic chaplain's office and chapel, the Episcopal chaplain's office, the honor court room, and a photographic darkroom.

### ***Beach Club***

The Colonel Robert R. McCormick Beach Club is on the Isle of Palms, about a half hour's drive from the campus. It is a functional two-story clubhouse, built on a five-acre tract overlooking the Atlantic Ocean. Quarters are provided for the resident custodian, in addition to a bathhouse, a large ballroom, kitchen, and screened porch. Outside barbecue and grill areas are provided, as well as shuffleboard courts and areas for volleyball and horseshoes. The grounds are floodlighted to facilitate evening parties. Food and beverages are sold on weekends at the Beach Club during the warm weather months. A sheltered picnic area is also available.

### ***Boating Center***

The Citadel Boating Center membership consists of all members of the student body, faculty, and staff. There are no dues connected with the membership, and preference is given to students in the use of the center's facilities.

The club fleet consists of a 73-foot motor yacht, small sailboats, and outboard motorboats, and all are available to students.

Boating Center facilities consist of a clubhouse, dockage, marine railway, sail loft, and work area for maintenance and repair of small boats. Storage of privately owned boats is available for a small fee.

### ***Intramural Athletic Program***

The Citadel's intramural athletic program represents an integral part of the cadet's life and is, therefore, strongly recommended for all cadets not involved in intercollegiate athletics or comprehensive sports clubs. The program consists of the activities (listed below) including both individual and team sports. Team activities have been separated for freshman and upperclass participation to give all cadets an opportunity to engage in the more vigorous competitive sports. The intramural program is administered by the Department of Health and Physical Education.

Badminton	Tennis	Soccer
3 on 3 Basketball	Flag Football (FR)	Softball (FR)
Basketball (FR)	Flag Football (UC)	Softball (UC)
Basketball (UC)	Handball	Steeplechase
Basketball Freethrow	Inner tube Water Polo	Swimming
Golf (Basketball)	Jogging	Wallyball
Bicycling	Racquetball	Water Polo
Billiards	Track	(Inner tube)
Horseshoes	Volleyball (FR)	Weight Lifting
Table Tennis	Volleyball (UC)	Wrestling
Team Handball	Sigma Delta Psi	

Note: For further information regarding the intramural program see the handbook, *Intramurals, Sports Clubs and Recreation—The Citadel*.

### Sports Club Program

The Sports Club Program is administered through the Department of Health and Physical Education by a council of representatives from each of the various clubs. Currently bicycling, bowling, boxing, Civil Air Patrol, crew, fencing, gymnastics, judo, karate, lacrosse, parachute, pistol, rugby, sailing, scuba, and volleyball clubs hold membership on the council.

Note: For further information regarding the Sports Club program see the handbook, *Intramurals, Sports Clubs and Recreation—The Citadel*.

### The Honor System

The honor system of the Corps of Cadets makes a unique contribution to the overall educational process at The Citadel. It is an integral part of the training received by all students, and its purpose is to inculcate a sense of honor in each Citadel graduate so that he instinctively conducts himself in an honorable manner.

The Honor Code states that a cadet does not lie, cheat, or steal, nor tolerate those who do. The code is enforced and supervised by a cadet Honor Committee composed of 21 members of the first class who are elected in the spring of their junior year by the three lower classes.

The Honor Committee has a representative in each company; one of his duties is to instruct incoming freshmen in the honor system. He also assists with interpreting the honor system for the cadets in his company. When a cadet is reported for an honor violation, the circumstances are thoroughly investigated; if there is a *prima facie* case established against him, he appears before an Honor Court composed of 10 members of the Honor Committee. A cadet accused of an honor violation is provided a cadet counsel, and cross examination is al-

lowed. Conviction by the Honor Court requires a unanimous secret vote of "guilty." If a cadet is found guilty and if the President confirms the verdict, he is expelled from the Corps of Cadets. The Honor Committee is responsible directly to the president of the college. A faculty advisor assists the Honor Committee. This officer provides counsel and acts in an advisory capacity at each Honor Court trial.

While not subject to the jurisdiction of the cadet Honor Committee, non-cadets (graduate, undergraduate, and summer school students) are required to abide by the Honor Code. Accusations of honor violations concerning non-cadet and summer school students are reported to the Dean of Undergraduate Studies and are handled by a board of faculty officers in a fashion similar to that followed by the cadet Honor Court. Conviction may entail expulsion from the college.

### **Infirmary**

The Citadel is staffed with part-time physicians of various specialties and sub-specialties who are available to provide cadets medical treatment on a 24-hours a day basis. The Infirmary is also staffed by a team of registered nurses. The Infirmary has 38 inpatient beds and x-ray laboratory capabilities. Routine infirmary care consisting of initial evaluation and treatment of medical problems is provided without added expense to cadets. Special medical and minor surgical services are available for minimal fees which cover medical supplies. The costs of x-rays, prescription drugs, and laboratory studies will be charged to the cadet's account. When accident insurance is available, the infirmary staff will assist the student in filing the claim to recover these costs.

The use of The Citadel Infirmary is available to both veteran and day students upon payment of the prescribed semester infirmary fee or in accordance with the published schedule of individual infirmary rates. For medical care requiring hospitalization, these students will be referred to a local hospital.

All other students (evening or graduate) may receive first aid at the infirmary only in cases of emergency (serious illness or injury) occurring on campus and will be immediately transferred to a local hospital. A charge will be made for such service.

### **Hospital Group Insurance**

The Citadel has made arrangements with a private insurance company for a group hospitalization program which is available to most students. The particulars of this program are provided to the parents or guardians of cadets and veteran students prior to each school year. This program is approved by The Citadel but operated by the private insurance agency.

The student insurance policy is designed to provide *supplemental* insurance

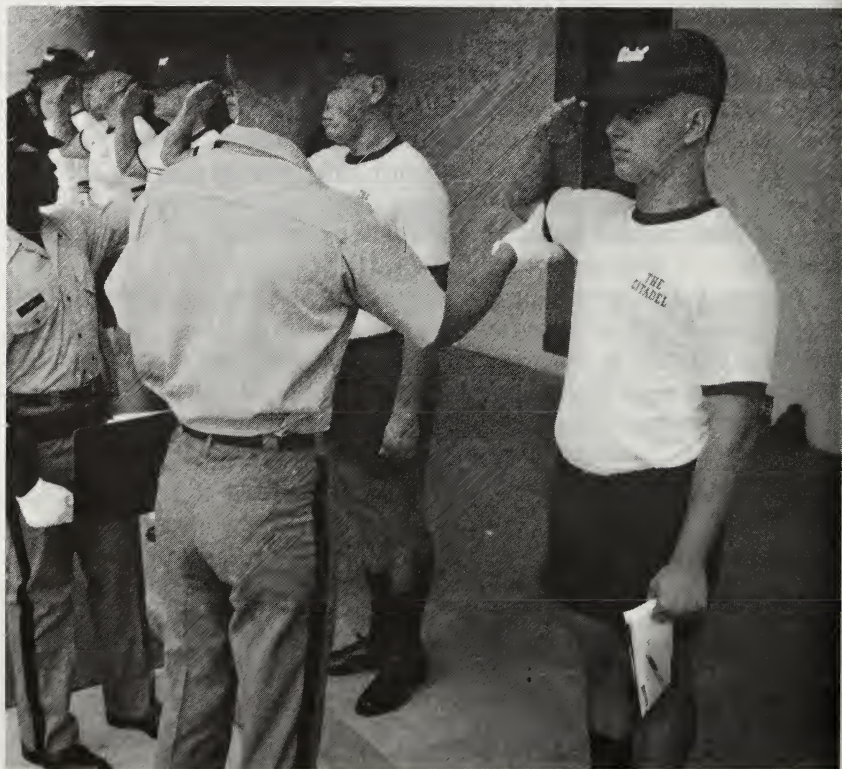
and may not provide adequate coverage for all illnesses or injuries. **It is emphasized that it is up to the student, parent, or guardian to determine what they feel constitutes adequate coverage, but hospital/medical insurance is a requirement for all students.**

### **Employment**

The time of a cadet at The Citadel is so taken up with his duties that there is little opportunity for employment for the purpose of financial assistance. However, there are a limited number of part-time and work study jobs available with various campus activities. The employment is designed to provide for a modest portion of college expenses.

### **The Citadel's Basic Fitness Verification Test**

Cadets may be required to complete The Citadel's Basic Fitness Verification Test during the early part of each semester. Any cadet failing to meet minimum standards will be referred to an individual fitness program.



# Military Policies

## General

The Citadel is justly proud of its military training program which contributes significantly to the State of South Carolina and the nation in the form of military and civilian leadership. The Citadel is one of four Essential Military Colleges remaining in the country. Citadel graduates are adding to the rich heritage of their alma mater as officers in the armed forces and as leaders in the state and nation.

The ROTC training at The Citadel is conducted by active duty commissioned and noncommissioned officers of the U.S. Army, U.S. Navy, U.S. Air Force, and U.S. Marine Corps. These active duty military personnel are organized into the Department of Military Science (Army Reserve Officers' Training Corps), the Department of Naval Science (Naval Reserve Officers' Training Corps), and the Department of Aerospace Studies (Air Force Reserve Officers' Training Corps). While ROTC training is required of all cadets attending The Citadel, graduates are not required to accept, nor are they guaranteed to be offered, a commission in one of the armed services. Additional information concerning the military programs offered at The Citadel may be found in the sections of this catalogue describing these departments.

## Commandant of Cadets

The Commandant of Cadets supervises the Corps of Cadets and its daily routine of duties. He grants leave and other privileges provided for by regulations and is charged with the maintenance of discipline over all cadets attending The Citadel. The commandant exercises supervision over barracks, controls the officer-in-charge and the cadet guard, and keeps the president of the college informed on matters pertaining to the administration, conduct, and discipline of the Corps of Cadets.

## Discipline

The Citadel is a military college, and high standards of conduct and discipline must be maintained. Through a system of merits and demerits, a record is kept of the conduct of each cadet. This record influences his military standing. Privileges are curtailed for those cadets who fail to respond to ordinary corrective measures. Any cadet exceeding the allowed limit of demerits or other punishments may be discharged.

By instruction and example, cadets are taught to be neat in person and in

uniform. Daily inspections of rooms ensure cleanliness and good order. Through individual personal contact and group meetings, cadets are encouraged to uphold the traditions of The Citadel and the standards of honor, integrity, and courtesy which are an outstanding mark of the cadet and gentleman.

### Leadership

Leadership, initiative, and character are developed by placing upon cadets the stimulating responsibilities of command within the organization.

All cadets live in barracks. From reveille to taps, every hour of the cadet's time is accounted for. The regular habits of study and living thus formed and the attention to duty, obedience to authority, and appreciation of order inculcated are considered among the most valuable features of The Citadel education. While some graduates enter the military profession, hundreds in all walks of civil life attest to the high value of the training received at this institution.

The daily routine is regulated by the *Cadet Regulations*, generally known as "The Blue Book."

### Allowances of Demerits

When any cadet accumulates more than 20 demerits per month in his senior year, 22 per month in his junior year, 24 per month in his sophomore year, or 30 per month in his freshman year, he will be declared unsatisfactory in conduct. Cadets repeating any part of the fourth class year are allowed only 24 demerits per month.

### Clothing/Luggage

All cadets are required to furnish their own bed clothes except a bedspread and blanket which will be issued to each cadet. Beds and mattresses are provided by the College, but pillows are not. One cloth mattress cover will be issued at cost to each cadet. Cadets *must* bring with them other required articles (a list of required articles will be provided by the Admissions Office). A list of instructions pertaining to personal effects will be sent to each cadet prior to the reporting date for incoming freshmen.

A cadet's social security number will be used as his student identification number and his laundry number.

It is advisable to bring inexpensive trunks and suitcases since it is not permissible to retain them in the cadet's room. One piece (overnight bag) necessary for weekend or athletic trips may be kept in the cadet's room. Excess luggage, on a limited basis, may be stored in the Central Supply storage facility at the risk of the owner.

Luggage may be shipped to The Citadel in advance. Luggage sent by commercial transportation should be clearly identified with the name of the

cadet, company letter and/or barracks number or name, and shipped to Central Supply, The Citadel, Charleston, S.C. 29409.

### **Automobiles**

All vehicles operated on campus by cadets, other Citadel students, faculty, or staff must be registered with the Department of Public Safety. Registered vehicles must meet current home-state requirements with regard to registration, insurance, and safety inspections. All vehicles are operated and parked on campus at the owner's risk. All unregistered or illegally parked vehicles are subject to ticketing and towing at the owner's risk and expense.

Each cadet of the first and second class is authorized to have an automobile at The Citadel. The vehicle must be registered with The Citadel Provost Marshal (Director of Public Safety).

Parking fees are charged for all on-campus parking. Each registered cadet vehicle will be assigned a specific, 24-hour per day, reserved parking space. A set of cadet decals for this space will be affixed to each registered vehicle. The vehicle may only be parked in the space designated on the decals and in no other space at any time unless specific authorization is given by a member of the Department of Public Safety.

Limited authorized parking may be available to cadets of the third class. Vehicles belonging to members of the third class are not authorized to park overnight off campus in the immediate area. This area is defined by Spring Street on the South, Rutledge Avenue on the East, the Ashley River on the West, and St. Margaret Street on the North.

Cadets of the fourth class are not authorized to have, maintain, or park an automobile on The Citadel campus or within the above area at any time during their freshman year.

Two or three wheeled motorized vehicles are not authorized to be operated on campus.

### **Reserves and National Guards**

Cadets are authorized to become members of Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps Reserves or National Guard units. Students who join such organizations should join local units in the Charleston area. Cadets joining such organizations must understand that cadet responsibilities take priority. Academic classes, the President's Inspection, and certain formations will not be missed to meet drill requirements for such organizations.

### **Leave**

It is expected that parents will not ask for special leave for their sons except in cases of extreme emergencies. In every case, the reason for the leave must be

stated in writing and the decision left to The Citadel authorities as to whether the circumstances warrant the granting of the leave.

The paragraph which follows is extracted from *Cadet Regulations*:

"803c(4). EMERGENCY LEAVE.

Emergency leave may be granted only upon request of the parent or guardian in the event of death or critical illness of a member of the cadet's immediate family.

Duration of this leave will be predicated upon distance and time required but should normally not exceed five days. The immediate family includes parents, grandparents, brothers, sisters, and the permanent resident members of the family.

Critical illness is defined as an illness of such proportions that death may be imminent.

Special leave normally may be granted upon request of the family or guardian only in the event of the marriage of a member of the cadet's immediate family or golden wedding anniversary in the cadet's family.

Cadets may be granted special leave for such unusual business affairs as cannot be arranged by correspondence but require the presence of the cadet in person. In these cases applications from parents or guardians stating the circumstances are required. In all cases, the final decision must rest with the authorities of the college.

The Citadel has a weekend and overnight leave policy based on increasing class privileges for cadets who maintain academic and conduct proficiency. Fourth Class Cadets are not authorized an overnight or weekend leave during the first semester.

Furloughs are granted at Thanksgiving, at Christmas, in the spring, and upon completion of the second semester."

The following paragraphs pertaining to medical leave are extracted from *Cadet Regulations*:

"601. MEDICAL CARE.

Cadets who are receiving medical care under the auspices of a private doctor will in all cases report the nature of the treatment, to include the illness and prescribed medication, to The Citadel Physician."

Except in an emergency occurring on leave requiring immediate attention, a cadet will not arrange for or receive professional treatment from doctors or specialists without permission from The Citadel Physician. Applications for any special leave required for such treatment will be submitted to The Citadel Physician and, if approved, will be forwarded by The Citadel Physician to the commandant."

#### “605. SPECIAL MEDICAL AND DENTAL SERVICE.

a. Dental work special examinations of the eyes, etc., should be looked after during the summer, Christmas, or spring furlough periods.

b. In case the service of local dentist, oculist, or other specialist is deemed necessary, the request therefore will be submitted to The Citadel Physician who, if he approves the request, will make all necessary appointments for the cadets. *No appointment with physicians other than The Citadel Physician will be made by any cadet with a doctor in Charleston.”*

### The Fourth Class System

The purpose of the Fourth Class System at The Citadel is to lay the foundation, early in a cadet's career, for the development of those qualities of character and discipline implied in the mission of The Citadel as a military college—to produce young men with alert minds and sound bodies who have been taught high ideals, honor, integrity, loyalty, and patriotism; who accept the responsibilities which accompany leadership; and who have sufficient professional knowledge to take their place in a competitive world.

These personal qualities must be deeply ingrained in the individual so that neither time nor troubles will diminish his respect for complying with the customs and traditions set forth for the fourth classman's conduct. The traditions of The Citadel cannot be maintained by men who will do no more than is required of them. Self-discipline and self-evaluation develop men whose integrity and sense of duty cause them to serve selflessly beyond the prescribed limits of their tasks.

The Fourth Class System is both difficult and demanding. It represents an abrupt change from the life normally experienced in the home and encompasses the entire period of a cadet's first year at The Citadel. It is administered impersonally but at the same time exhibits the individual understanding necessary for effective leadership. It requires a full measure of mental preparedness and physical endurance.

Because of the nature of the new cadet's training during his first weeks at The Citadel, physical demands upon him are necessarily great. Experience indicates that the cadet who, prior to admission, has conditioned himself physically is best able to meet the training requirements.

At the time of your medical examination, consult with your physician regarding your body weight. Particular attention should be given to estimated percent body fat, which provides a much more accurate figure for determining proper body weight than height/weight charts. If body weight loss appears to be indicated, follow your physician's advice relative to reducing caloric intake and increasing caloric expenditure.

The Charleston climate is generally conducive to year-round outdoor physical

activity; however, the hot, humid conditions of August and September present several problems worthy of consideration. It is, therefore, important that you prepare yourself by controlled exposure to similar conditions during exercise. Although complete acclimation may not be possible prior to your arrival at The Citadel, some adaptation will certainly occur. During periods of exercise, dress comfortably and avoid plastic/rubber or heavy cloth sweatsuits.

In preparation, it is advisable to begin with a light to moderate work load of jogging and walking for a 15- to 20-minute period, progressing to longer periods of jogging preceded and followed by calisthenics such as push-ups, bent-leg sit-ups, "jumping jacks," and 1/2 knee-bends. *Avoid such exercises as full-knee bends, straight-leg sit-ups, and straight-leg lifts.*

Continued progress should be made until 3 to 5 miles can be covered in approximately 25 to 40 minutes, respectively. Before, during, and following exercise, it is important to replace body fluids. This prevents dehydration, aids in heat loss, and prevents muscle cramps.

In addition, each applicant for entry into The Citadel should be assured through a medical examination that he has no history of physical ailments which could possibly cause his discharge due to inability to participate in the Fourth Class System.

The Fourth Class System by nature appears arbitrary on the surface. It demands prompt and unquestioning obedience of authority through the use of a collection of customs and traditions. However, each of the elements or customs has a special purpose in furthering a cadet's development.

The system includes standing at a rigid position of attention, turning square corners when walking, undergoing neatness inspections before formations, learning various items of fourth-class knowledge, working on approved company details such as minor chores incident to keeping one's own area of the barracks in order, and submitting to a variety of minor restrictions concerning the use of certain campus grounds and facilities, the wearing of the uniform, and the general conduct of a fourthclassman.

Cadets who are unable to meet the desired standards or violate one or more of the customs are subject to corrective action. This can range from a verbal reprimand to walking tours on the quadrangle of barracks and may include restriction to the limits of campus. In extreme cases, a cadet who is unable to conform to the military way of life may be brought before a suitability board to determine his fitness to continue at The Citadel.

The measures described above are designed to test a cadet's mettle and to determine his motivation for cadet life. Their value lies in developing a cadet's ability to perform his duty successfully under trying and stress-producing conditions.

Hazing is not a part of the Fourth Class System and is not tolerated. The

suffering of degradation, humiliation, and indignity does not foster the rapid development of those qualities sought in fourthclassmen.

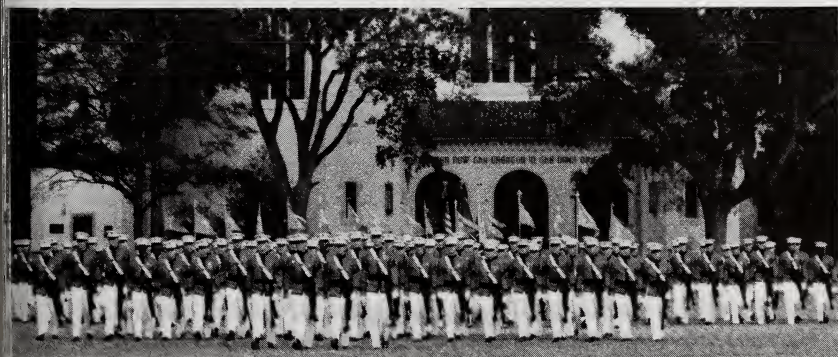
The Fourth Class System is a formidable challenge to any young man. The decision to enter The Citadel must be preceded by a conviction on the part of the prospective cadet and his parents that he has the mental and physical characteristics appropriate to the system and possesses a willingness to undergo the system's rigors with a determination to see it through and to reap its benefits.

Although the system is demanding and difficult, the rewards are considerable, and they more than justify the effort. At recognition by the upperclassmen in May, a better man emerges—one who is mentally, morally, physically, and spiritually prepared to accept the responsibilities of leadership which will ultimately be his at The Citadel and in the world.

Those students transferring from the national service academies (specifically the Military Academy, the Naval Academy, the Air Force Academy, the Coast Guard Academy, and the Merchant Marine Academy), Virginia Military Institute, or any other institution at which such students have:

- a. successfully completed their participation in a fourth class or plebe system;
- b. been full-time students in good standing in an ROTC program for the period of their enrollment at such an institution;
- c. been enrolled at any of the institutions listed above for a minimum of two semesters;

shall have the option of requesting a transfer out of the Fourth Class System after one semester at The Citadel, provided at that time they are at least academic sophomores. Eligible students exercising this option to transfer out of the Fourth Class system shall have no cadet rank, nor have any authority over the other fourthclassman for the balance of the academic year. All other transfer students will be expected to undergo a full year of the Fourth Class System at The Citadel. The Commandant of Cadets will make the final decisions on requests for transfer.



## ROTC Programs

The Citadel offers commissioning opportunities in all branches of the armed services and the National Guard. While every cadet must successfully complete a course in one of four ROTC programs each semester in which he is a member of the Corps of Cadets, cadets are not required to enroll in any ROTC commissioning program nor are they required to accept a commission should it be offered.

### ARMY ROTC PROGRAM

The purpose of the Army ROTC program at The Citadel is to attract, educate, and train cadets to serve as commissioned officers in the Regular Army, Army Reserve, or the National Guard.

Regardless of a cadet's academic major, there is an Army specialty that can fulfill his goals. Besides the combat arms specialties of infantry, armor, field artillery, aviation, air defense artillery, and engineering, the active Army and the Army Reserves have a need for officers in many technical and specialized areas.

### *U.S. Army ROTC Graduates*

Graduates of The Citadel's Army ROTC program who accept a contract have the opportunity to serve their country in a variety of branches and specialties. Those cadets who have excelled academically and militarily, both in the classroom and at ROTC advanced camp, and who have clearly demonstrated high character and outstanding leadership ability will be selected as Distinguished Military Students and may be afforded the opportunity to apply for direct appointment in the Regular Army. Those cadets who accept this honor will serve a minimum of three years on active duty, in the same status as a graduate of the U.S. Military Academy, in one of the Army's many specialties for which he is best qualified.

Graduates may also have the opportunity to serve as Reserve officers either on active duty or as members of the United States Army Reserve or National Guard. Those who desire to be in the National Guard or a Reserve unit will serve 90 days active duty for training at an officer basic course usually within one year after graduation and then serve as "citizen soldier" in a reserve or guard unit near their homes, graduate schools, or work. No matter what type of option, the total obligation is eight years of active and/or inactive duty.

### *Scholarships*

The Army sponsors three- and four-year scholarships for outstanding cadets

who desire careers as officers in the United States Army. Each scholarship provides for tuition, registration, college infirmary fees, laboratory fees, and an allowance for textbooks. In addition, the scholarship recipient receives a monetary subsistence allowance of \$100 a month for each academic year that the scholarship is in effect. In addition Citadel academic scholarships may be available to help defray college expenses not covered by the ROTC Scholarship. A table presenting the total amounts paid by the government and by the student who receives an ROTC scholarship is presented following the descriptions of the ROTC Programs.

### ***Pay and Allowances***

Certain reimbursements are funded by the Department of the Army for ROTC cadets in the Army program. Cadets enrolled in the basic course (initial two years) will have a uniform allowance credited to their student accounts each year. The cadets who contract in the advanced course (final two years) will also have a uniform allowance credited to their accounts prorated from the time of contracting. In addition, those cadets who sign an Army contract during the advanced course will receive a \$100 allowance paid to them each month. During a six-week advanced camp, between their junior and senior years, all contract cadets attending the camp receive one-half the base pay for a second lieutenant plus travel to and from camp from either Charleston or their home of residence. Outstanding cadets may be selected to attend Ranger School, Airborne School, Air Assault School, Northern Warfare Training Center, or cadet troop leading training with U.S. Army troop units at the pay scale mentioned above.

### ***Formal Enrollment Requirements***

The basic requirements for formal enrollment in the Army ROTC program must be fully met before the professor of military science can consider a cadet for enrollment in the Army program (Cadets not meeting these standards are not eligible for commissions or ROTC monetary allowances.). To be eligible, a cadet must:

1. be a citizen of the United States;
2. be of good character (Cadets convicted by a civil or military court of offenses other than minor traffic violations are not eligible for enrollment without specific approval of the Department of the Army. A cadet may apply for a waiver of a conviction, provided the offense was nonrecurring and did not involve moral turpitude);
3. maintain a satisfactory academic record (a 2.000 cumulative GPR is required for advanced camp attendance and commissioning);
4. maintain a satisfactory leadership rating (this rating is determined by the commandant of cadets, the professor of military science, and other appro-

priate Citadel officials);

5. be physically qualified under Department of the Army standards. (Qualification for the basic course (first two years) is usually met by a statement from The Citadel that the cadet is qualified to perform normal military duties.)

Formal enrollment in the advanced course (final two years) and application for an Army contract require an Army administered physical examination, normally given during the spring of the third-class (sophomore) year. Waivers for physical defects are granted only in exceptional cases, and then only by authority of the Department of the Army. In addition, the applicant must pass an Army administered physical fitness test and complete one course requirement in five different academic areas. The five academic areas, called Professional Military Education, consist of courses in written communications, military history, computer literacy, mathematics, and psychology. Courses meeting these requirements are approved by the PMS and published at the beginning of each semester prior to registration.

### **NAVY/MARINE ROTC PROGRAM**

The purpose of the Navy and Marine Corps NROTC Program at The Citadel is to educate and train cadets for professional service as officers in the U.S. Naval Services. Upon commissioning, graduates will serve on active duty as Regular or Reserve Officers. The Citadel's NROTC Program is unique in its ability to use the local Naval Base, as well as, Marine Corps facilities to support its program. Two programs leading to commissioning as ensigns (Navy) or second lieutenants (Marines) are offered:

1. The Navy/Marine Corps Scholarship Program includes selected Naval Scholarship cadets assigned to The Citadel who have their tuition and the majority of their college expenses paid by the Navy Department and who will receive regular commissions upon graduation.
2. The Naval ROTC College Program includes cadets who receive limited financial assistance during their junior and senior years, and who will receive reserve commissions upon graduation.

### ***Navy/Marine Scholarship Program***

Navy/Marine Scholarship students are selected through national competition and attend one of the 66 colleges or universities with Naval ROTC units. Each year a number of the Naval ROTC College Program cadets at The Citadel may receive direct scholarship appointments from the Chief of Naval Education and Training. The Naval Scholarship cadets attending The Citadel may enroll in any academic major offered by the college. However, emphasis will be placed upon engineering and hard science majors for those whose goal is a Navy commis-

sion. These students attend three summer training periods with pay. In return, the Navy Department provides tuition, certain fees, all textbooks, a uniform allowance, and \$100 a month subsistence allowance. Upon graduation, Naval Scholarship cadets receive Regular commissions as ensigns in the U.S. Navy or second lieutenants in the U.S. Marine Corps and serve on active duty for a minimum of four years. In addition, Citadel academic scholarships may be available to help defray college expenses not covered by the ROTC Scholarship. A table presenting the total amounts paid by the government and by the student who receives an ROTC scholarship is presented following the description of the ROTC Programs.

### ***Naval ROTC College Program***

The Naval ROTC College Program is offered for cadets who wish to earn commissions as officers in the U.S. Navy or U.S. Marine Corps. These Naval cadets may enroll in any academic major at The Citadel. College Program students must attend a minimum of one summer training cruise with pay. The Navy furnishes all naval science textbooks, provides an annual uniform allowance, and pays a monthly subsistence of, at least, \$100 a month during the junior and senior years. Upon graduation, these Naval cadets receive Reserve commissions in the U.S. Navy or the U.S. Marine Corps and serve on active duty for a minimum of three years. While serving on their initial duty, they may apply for a Regular commission and gain the opportunity to serve for a full career of active duty.

College Program cadets may compete in national competition for either Navy or Marine scholarships; additionally, they are eligible to compete for direct appointment to scholarship status through the Chief of Naval Education and Training.

### ***Formal Enrollment Requirements***

To be eligible for enrollment in the Naval ROTC program, a cadet must:

1. be a citizen of the United States;
2. have reached the 17th anniversary of his birth by September 1 of the year enrolled;
3. not have reached the 21st anniversary of his birth by June 30 of the year enrolled; and
4. be physically qualified (defective vision must be correctable to 20/20 and waivers for color blindness may be considered).

Those cadets not qualified for or not desirous of formal enrollment in either the Scholarship or College Program may participate in naval science courses for

academic credit only. They will not be eligible for appointment to a commissioned grade.

### **Selection of Navy/Marine Option**

Naval cadets may, upon matriculation, exercise an option and indicate a desire for a commission in either the U.S. Navy or U.S. Marine Corps. This option must be exercised prior to the beginning of the junior year as the Navy and Marine curricula become independent during the last two years. All candidates for the Marine-option must have the recommendation of the Marine Officer Instructor and the approval of the Professor of Naval Science for enrollment.

### ***NROTC Summer Training***

Navy/Marine Scholarship cadets are required to perform training of approximately six weeks duration for each of the three summers between their freshman and senior years. The first summer's training is performed aboard operational ships of the fleet. During the second summer, Naval cadets receive orientation in four naval warfare areas at major naval installations. These warfare areas include surface warfare, submarine warfare, naval aviation, and Marine Corps amphibious warfare. During the third summer, candidates for U.S. Navy commissions perform their training aboard fleet operational ships, (midshipman cruises) serving as junior officers' candidates for U.S. Marine Corps commissions perform their training at the U.S. Marine Corps Base, Quantico, Virginia. Transportation costs to and from the sites of training, subsistence and quarters-in-kind, and one-half of an ensign's or second lieutenant's pay will be paid to all participating Naval cadets.

Naval ROTC College Program cadets are required to perform one summer of training duty between the junior and senior years. The period of training is about six weeks. Candidates for commissions in the U.S. Navy normally will perform their training aboard operational ships (midshipman cruises) of the fleet. Candidates for commissions in the U.S. Marine Corps will perform their training at the U.S. Marine Corps Base, Quantico, Virginia. Transportation costs to and from the sites of training and one-half of an ensign's or second lieutenant's pay will be paid to all participating Naval cadets.

### ***Summary of Estimated Naval ROTC Allowances***

#### ***Navy/Marine Scholarship Program:***

Each scholarship pays tuition and registration, college, hospital, and laboratory fees outlined in this catalogue. The total amount of fees paid by the government and the amount which must be paid by the student are shown following the descriptions of ROTC programs. In addition to these fees, the

following payments are also made by the Navy Department:

1. Uniform allowance—approximately \$1,470 paid over four years;
2. Subsistence allowance—\$100 per month (up to 40 months) tax free;
3. Summer training pay—one-half of an ensign's or second lieutenant's pay for period of training;
4. Books—all books provided or paid for.

### **College Program**

Navy Department reimbursements for students enrolled in the college program are:

1. Uniform allowance—approximately \$1,470 over four years;
2. Subsistence allowance—\$100 per month (up to 20 months) tax free;
3. Summer training pay—one half of ensign's or second lieutenant's pay for period of training.

## **AIR FORCE ROTC PROGRAM**

The mission of The Citadel's Air Force ROTC Detachment is to provide instruction, education, training, experience, and motivation to each cadet choosing the Air Force ROTC program and to ensure that each cadet possesses the knowledge, character, and qualities of leadership essential to an officer of the U.S. Air Force.

Emphasis is placed on the preparation of the dedicated professional who accepts responsibility readily, thinks critically and creatively, and writes and speaks effectively. The Air Force ROTC program at The Citadel is a major source of Air Force officers who possess these traits.

Citadel graduates have served both the Air Force and the nation well in war and peace. Today's Citadel cadets can be expected to assume important command and managerial positions in the aerospace forces of the United States.

### **Four-Year Program**

The four-year Air Force ROTC program at The Citadel serves as a major commissioning route for young men interested in becoming officers in the U.S. Air Force.

Each student enrolls at the beginning of his freshman year, and during that first year, he studies the organization, mission, and functions of the U.S. defense establishment.

During the sophomore year, he will examine the development of air power during this century. Those cadets who are physically qualified and have maintained good academic standing may apply for entry into the advanced portion of the program. Each cadet desiring a commission will attend a four-week or six-

week field training course between his sophomore and junior years.

Cadets enrolled in the Professional Officer Course, the last two years of the Air Force curriculum, study communication skills, leadership in theory and practice, the principles and functions of management, and problem solving. The final year includes the military justice system, the role of the professional officer in a democratic society, the requisites for maintaining adequate national security forces, the constraints upon the national defense structure, the effect of technological and international developments on strategic preparedness, and an analysis of the defense policy making process.

### ***Formal Enrollment Requirements***

To be eligible to pursue a commission through the Air Force ROTC Program, a cadet must:

1. be a citizen of the United States;
2. maintain a satisfactory academic record;
3. be of good moral character;
4. sign a certificate of loyalty to the United States Government.
5. complete the General Military Course with a grade of C or better for each term (AERO 101/102 and 201/202);
6. by physically qualified;
7. agree to serve on active duty and/or reserve inactive duty for a specified period:
  - a. four years active duty and four years inactive reserve status for most;
  - b. ten years active duty for pilots and six years active duty for navigators after completion of Undergraduate Flying Training.

**(Should a cadet under contract not meet graduation or commissioning requirements, the cadet could be obligated to fulfill a service requirement in the pay grade of E-3.)**

8. successfully complete a course in mathematics;
9. successfully complete a four or six-week field training course.

### ***Field Training***

Citadel cadets pursuing a commission through AFROTC are required to attend a four-week or six-week training course at an Air Force base during the summer between the sophomore and junior years. For all cadets, this is a memorable experience because they get a close look at Air Force life and operations. Each cadet receives practical guidance in junior officer training, aircraft and aircrew orientation, small-arms familiarization, physical training, survival training, career opportunities, and training in other areas needed by the Air Force professional.

### ***Base Visits***

The vast scope of the United States Air Force is difficult to portray in the classroom. In partial compensation, the Air Force ROTC detachment at The Citadel takes its cadets to the Air Force—in the form of visits to Air Force bases. On these trips the cadets receive briefings on base activities, observe Air Force operations firsthand, and, as a highlight, are offered orientation rides in jet aircraft. They return to school with a more accurate perspective of the global nature of the organization in which they may serve. Experience has shown these visits are of considerable value in developing the cadets' appreciation of the Air Force officers' challenging career.

### ***Pay and Allowances***

Students formally enrolled in the General Military Course (initial two years) and the Professional Officer Course (final two years) are paid annual uniform allowance (\$1470 paid over four years of enrollment). A cadet must be enrolled at least 60 days to receive this allowance. Uniform allowances are not paid directly to cadets but are credited to their student accounts.

A cadet selected for the Professional Officer Course will be provided subsistence pay at the rate of \$100 per month beginning on the day he starts advanced training and ending upon the completion of his instruction. In no event shall any cadet receive such pay for more than 20 months.

### ***AFROTC College Scholarship Program***

To attract the highest quality students, Air Force ROTC is authorized to grant scholarships which provide full tuition, registration fees, college fees, hospital fees, laboratory fees, and a textbook allowance. Uniform allowances are also credited to cadets' accounts at The Citadel. Scholarship recipients are paid a tax-free subsistence of \$100 per month. Cadets attending The Citadel or desiring to attend are eligible to compete for these four-, three-, and two-year AFROTC scholarships. Selections are made on the basis of the student's academics, officer aptitude as reflected on the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test, SAT scores, medical examination, demonstrated performances, and an interview by a panel of active duty officers. In addition, Citadel academic scholarships may be available to help defray college expenses not covered by the ROTC Scholarship. A table presenting the total amounts paid by the government and by the student who receives an ROTC scholarship is presented following the description of the ROTC Programs.

AFROTC Scholarship recipients must successfully complete at least one year of instruction in a major Indo-European or Asian language. Demonstration of foreign language proficiency can be used to satisfy this requirement.

**COLLEGE COSTS COVERED BY ROTC SCHOLARSHIP****For South Carolina Students**

<b>Freshmen</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Amount Paid By Government</b>	<b>Amount Paid By Student</b>
First Semester	\$5,520.00	\$1,331.00	\$4,189.00
Second Semester	<u>\$3,087.00</u>	<u>\$1,331.00</u>	<u>\$1,756.00</u>
Total	\$8,607.00	\$2,662.00	\$5,945.00
<b>Sophomores</b>			
First Semester	\$3,232.00	\$1,331.00	\$1,901.00
Second Semester	<u>\$3,232.00</u>	<u>\$1,331.00</u>	<u>\$1,901.00</u>
Total	\$6,464.00	\$2,662.00	\$3,802.00
<b>Juniors</b>			
First Semester	\$3,159.50	\$1,331.00	\$1,828.50
Second Semester	<u>\$3,159.50</u>	<u>\$1,331.00</u>	<u>\$1,828.50</u>
Total	\$6,319.00	\$2,662.00	\$3,657.00
<b>Seniors</b>			
First Semester	\$3,122.00	\$1,331.00	\$1,791.00
Second Semester	<u>\$3,122.00</u>	<u>\$1,331.00</u>	<u>\$1,791.00</u>
Total	\$6,244.00	\$2,662.00	\$3,582.00

**For Out-of-State Students**

<b>Freshmen</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Amount Paid By Government</b>	<b>Amount Paid By Student</b>
First Semester	\$7,189.00	\$3,000.00	\$4,189.00
Second Semester	<u>\$4,756.00</u>	<u>\$3,000.00</u>	<u>\$1,756.00</u>
Total	\$11,945.00	\$6,000.00	\$5,945.00
<b>Sophomores</b>			
First Semester	\$4,901.00	\$3,000.00	\$1,901.00
Second Semester	<u>\$4,901.00</u>	<u>\$3,000.00</u>	<u>\$1,901.00</u>
Total	\$9,802.00	\$6,000.00	\$3,802.00
<b>Juniors</b>			
First Semester	\$4,828.50	\$3,000.00	\$1,828.50
Second Semester	<u>\$4,828.50</u>	<u>\$3,000.00</u>	<u>\$1,828.50</u>
Total	\$9,657.00	\$6,000.00	\$3,657.00
<b>Seniors</b>			
First Semester	\$4,791.00	\$3,000.00	\$1,791.00
Second Semester	<u>\$4,791.00</u>	<u>\$3,000.00</u>	<u>\$1,791.00</u>
Total	\$9,582.00	\$6,000.00	\$3,582.00

## Expenses

The Citadel, The Military College of South Carolina, is supported by the State of South Carolina. The costs of operation are underwritten through fees collected from the students and appropriations made by the General Assembly of South Carolina. Nonresidents are required to pay a larger portion of the costs of their education than is required of residents of South Carolina.

The Citadel Treasurer is responsible for the collection of monies due The Citadel. All correspondence concerning fees, payments, and status of accounts should be directed to that office. If referral to a collection agency is required for overdrawn accounts, the amount referred will include the collection agency fee.

### Fees

The fees shown below are required to be paid by all students. Please note that the required fees at The Citadel include all normal expenses to be incurred by a student including dry cleaning, laundry, room, board, and infirmary care. The college reserves the right to adjust fees to meet the current cost of operation should it become necessary.

#### Expenses for South Carolina Students\*

Registration	\$ 25.00
Tuition Fee	125.00
College Fee	2,102.00
Athletic Fee	176.00
Auxiliary Services	3,031.00
Total Fees:	\$5,459.00

#### Expenses for Out-of-State Students

Registration Fee	\$ 25.00
Tuition Fee	385.00
College Fee	4,965.00
Athletic Fee	391.00
Auxiliary Services	3,031.00
Total Fees:	\$8,797.00

\*South Carolina residents are those persons who meet the residency requirements specified in the South Carolina Code of Laws, Act #466-1978 and amendments thereto. All other persons must pay out-of-state fees.

All fees and deposits are due and payable by semester, prior to the date of reporting to school for registration. Payments of fees are due as shown on the table presented later in this section. Failure to pay the invoice or any part thereof subjects the student to being dropped from enrollment at The Citadel. Bills for the regular academic year will be sent to parents or guardians approximately one month prior to the due date. All remittances should be by money order or check, made payable to The Citadel, and mailed to the Treasurer, The Citadel, Charleston, South Carolina 29409.

Parents or legal guardians are responsible for payment of all fees and overdrafts, unless the treasurer is notified prior to due dates that the student or some other party has assumed this responsibility.

Information relative to financing educational fees on a monthly installment basis may be secured by writing to the treasurer at The Citadel. The treasurer also has information concerning financing educational fees through loans other than the guaranteed student loan. Financing arrangements require time for processing, so it is essential that application be made as early as possible in the school year.

*Overdrawn Accounts:* A student whose account is overdrawn will not be issued or be allowed to send copies of his official transcript, be issued a diploma, or be permitted to enroll in additional course work until satisfactory settlement of the account has been made.

*Non-negotiable Checks:* There will be a handling charge of \$15 for a non-negotiable check. The college will pursue collection procedures as provided by the laws of the State of South Carolina. The Citadel will not accept personal checks from individuals who have issued two non-negotiable checks or one non-negotiable check which has not been redeemed.

*Depository:* The uniform, books, supplies, and accessories deposit does not provide for a cadet's personal needs. All allowances for personal needs should be determined by parents and sent directly to the cadet. Cadets receiving substantial allowances for their personal needs can deposit this money in The Citadel Depository. This depository is like a bank account. Cadets may withdraw up to \$100.00 cash from their depository accounts in a day. A service charge is assessed each semester to offset the cost of operation of the depository. The Citadel Depository is located in the treasurer's office.

### **Explanation of Deposits**

*Deposits for Books, Supplies, Uniforms, and Accessories:* In addition to the fees previously described, each cadet is required to deposit funds to his account to

cover the estimated cost of books, supplies, uniforms, accessories, alterations to uniforms, haircuts, personal items, engineering drawing equipment and supplies, and other miscellaneous expenses relevant to his studies or attendance at The Citadel. The amount of the deposit has been estimated based upon average needs of a cadet. If the deposit should be exceeded, additional funds will have to be added.

The required deposits are as follows:

Freshmen			
Uniforms	\$2,433		
Books, Supplies, and Accessories	715		
			\$3,148
Sophomores			
Uniforms	\$445		
Books, Supplies, and Accessories	560		
			\$1,005
Juniors			
Uniforms	\$300		
Books, Supplies, and Accessories	560		
			\$860
Seniors			
Uniforms	\$220		
Books, Supplies, and Accessories	565		
			\$785

*Books, Supplies, and Accessories:* This deposit has been kept to a minimum to cover only necessary educational requirements. Different academic majors may require other expenditures which are unique to that major field.

*Uniforms:* All cadets are required to wear The Citadel uniform which is issued by the college. New cadets are required to be outfitted in new outer uniforms and uniform accessories issued by the college. New cadets should not bring a supply of civilian clothes other than those which are worn upon reporting to the college, as they are not permitted to wear civilian clothes except during authorized furloughs.

The cost of uniforms, although a paid fee, should be viewed as a clothing expense which is incidental to attending any college. With proper care, the uniform should last for several years. Of course, the requirements during the subsequent years will depend on the manner in which the cadet has cared for his uniform. The overall cost of the uniform should not exceed that which would be incurred in purchasing clothes to attend a civilian college. (Additional sets of

uniforms may be purchased as desired (for cash) in the Cadet Store.)

The woolen uniforms issued to cadets are custom-made for The Citadel. Once the uniforms have been fitted to a cadet, the entire cost will be charged to him. Since the uniforms are tailor-made to the measurements of each cadet after enrolling at The Citadel, every cadet withdrawing from college will be charged a fee for canceling the purchase of the uniforms.

In order to keep the appearance of the Corps of Cadets at the highest level, an inspection will be made of the uniforms of members of the sophomore, junior, and senior classes at the beginning of the school year. If the uniforms do not meet the minimum standards of appearance, the individual will be required to purchase replacements for unserviceable uniform items.

*The required deposits will not permit the purchase of nonessential, nonrelated educational items.* Therefore, a student will not be permitted to charge such items as blazer ensembles, class rings, swords, magazine subscriptions or paperbacks not required for an academic course, etc., unless it is determined by review of the cadet's student account that such purchase or charge would not cause his account to be overdrawn.

Students who have been awarded a full Athletic grant-in-aid require approval from the Athletic Department for all purchases to be charged to the depository account.

### **Statement of Student's Account**

A statement of students' accounts will be furnished upon request. *It is incumbent upon the student to verify each charge or credit made to his account.*

Any unexpended balance will be returned upon request at the close of the academic year; otherwise, it will be held until the next academic year, or until the student withdraws or graduates from The Citadel.

*A parent or guardian of a cadet must request the refund.* Full athletic grant-in-aid and full academic scholarship recipients are not authorized to receive a refund. Balances in accounts of full athletic grant-in-aid recipients are refunded to the Athletic Department annually.

### **Explanation of Fees**

*Room Deposit:* A room deposit of \$100 is required of all cadets. This is not an additional charge but is an advance payment toward the fees due for the fall semester and will be shown as a credit on the first semester bill. It assures a cadet a place in the Corps of Cadets and barracks for the following August, if the student's account from the previous semester is clear.

All new cadets are required to pay the room deposit and a \$50.00 breakage deposit within 15 days after notice of acceptance has been received from the admissions office.

A cadet currently enrolled who plans to continue his education at The Citadel is required to pay the room deposit not later than July 1 for the fall semester. If this deposit is not paid by July 1 and his student account cleared from the previous semester, The Citadel is not obligated to permit him to continue his education at The Citadel.

Room deposits will be refunded to currently enrolled cadets who notify the registrar in writing not later than July 1 to cancel their reservations at The Citadel.

After July 1, this deposit will be refunded only to those upperclassmen (sophomores, juniors, and seniors) who have been dropped from enrollment at The Citadel.

*Auxiliary Services Fee:* A fee of \$3,031.00 per academic year is assessed each student to cover room, board, laundry, dry cleaning, and normal infirmary care. For the purpose of loan applications, costs for room and board should be shown as \$2,349.00 and laundry, dry cleaning, and infirmary as \$682.00.

Due to many uncontrollable factors, the college reserves the right to increase this auxiliary fee at any time to meet current increases in the cost of operation. This fee is refundable upon withdrawal from school as shown later in this section.

*Breakage Deposit:* A \$50 deposit will be maintained for each cadet. When there is insufficient money in the cadet's account to cover the cost of damages to buildings, rooms, equipment, or loss of ROTC manuals or government property, this deposit will be used. The unused portion is refundable after graduation or withdrawal from The Citadel.

*Diploma Fee:* The charge for a diploma for graduating seniors is \$55. A \$60 fee will be charged for duplicate diplomas.

*Transcript Fee:* Official transcripts of scholastic records will be furnished only upon written request. There is no charge for the initial transcript, but a fee of \$3 is charged for each subsequent transcript requested. Remittances for transcripts should accompany the application for the transcript and should be mailed to the registrar (checks payable to The Citadel).

*Laboratory/Orientation Fees:* Laboratory/Orientation Fees are charged students taking certain designated courses or orientation programs. Fees are billed as part of the preregistered course load. If added after billing, these fees are chargeable against the books, supplies, and accessories deposit.

### Schedule for Payments for South Carolina Residents

<i>Due Date</i>	<i>Freshmen</i>	<i>Sophomores</i>	<i>Juniors</i>	<i>Seniors</i>
Room and Breakage				
Deposits within 15 days				
of notice of acceptance	\$150.00			

	<i>Freshmen</i>	<i>Sophomores</i>	<i>Juniors</i>	<i>Seniors</i>
Room Deposit on or before July 1		\$100.00	\$100.00	\$100.00
First Semester Fees & Deposit* 8/5/91	5,370.00	3,132.00	3,059.50	3,022.00
Second Semester Fees & Deposit 12/13/91	3,087.00	3,232.00	3,159.50	3,122.00
Total Academic Year**	\$8,607.00	\$6,464.00	\$6,319.00	\$6,244.00

#### Schedule for Payments for Out-of-State Residents

<i>Due Date</i>	<i>Freshmen</i>	<i>Sophomores</i>	<i>Juniors</i>	<i>Seniors</i>
Room and Breakage Deposits within 15 days of notice of acceptance	\$150.00			
Room Deposit on or before July 1		\$100.00	\$100.00	\$100.00
First Semester Fees & Deposit* 8/5/91	7,039.00	4,801.00	4,728.50	4,691.00
Second Semester Fees & Deposit 12/13/91	4,756.00	4,901.00	4,828.50	4,791.00
Total Academic Year**	\$11,945.00	\$9,802.00	\$9,657.00	\$9,582.00

\*NOTE: The \$100 Room Deposit will be credited against this amount.

\*\*NOTE: Total payment includes deposits on uniforms, books, supplies, and accessories.

#### Refunds

The Citadel is committed to many expenses based upon the anticipated enrollment of a student at the beginning of each semester. Registration at The Citadel is considered to be a contract binding the student and his parent or guardian to charges for the entire semester.

However, students who withdraw during a semester may receive partial refunds based on the length of attendance. Refunds will be computed from required reporting date until withdrawal date as determined by the registrar. No refunds will be made for less than \$1.00.

Authorized refunds are as follows:

*Tuition, College, and Auxiliary Services Fees (except Room and Board Fees):*

<i>Length of enrollment</i>	<i>Semester fees refunded</i>
less than one week*	80%
one to two weeks	60%
two to three weeks	40%

three to four weeks	25%
after four weeks	none

\*NOTE: Freshmen cadets who leave during Freshman Orientation Week are eligible for a 90% refund of all fees, except board fees.

#### *Room Fee:*

The \$100 room deposit is forfeited. The remaining amount of the room fee is refunded as follows:

<i>Length of enrollment</i>	<i>Semester fees refunded</i>
less than one week*	80%
one to two weeks	60%
after two weeks	none

\*NOTE: Freshmen cadets who leave during Freshman Orientation Week are eligible for 90% refund of room fees, other than the \$100 deposit.

#### *Board Fees:*

Board fees will be computed on a weekly basis, and refunds will equal one-half the unused balance.

#### *Deposits for Uniforms, Books, Supplies, and Accessories:*

The unused portion of the deposit to the student's account for uniforms books, supplies, and accessories will be refunded.

Refunds will be mailed within 45 days after discharge. When appropriate, May graduates will receive a check for the credit in their accounts within 30 days after graduation.

### **Day and Veteran Students**

Eligibility criteria for day student status are presented under separate heading in the Academic Policies section of this catalogue. Certified veterans (see the Requirements for Admissions section of this catalogue) are also, within the limits established by the policies of the institution, permitted to participate in the day program at The Citadel.

### **Schedule of Payments for South Carolina Veteran and Day Students**

<b>Fees:</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>1st Semester</b>	<b>2nd Semester</b>
		<b>Fees Due 8/5/91</b>	<b>Fees Due 12/13/91</b>
Registration Fee	\$ 25.00	\$ 12.50	\$ 12.50
Tuition	125.00	62.50	62.50
College Fee	2,102.00	1,051.00	1,051.00
Athletic Fee	176.00	88.00	88.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$2,428.00</b>	<b>\$1,214.00</b>	<b>\$1,214.00</b>

**Schedule of Payments for Out-of-State Veteran and Day Students**

Fees:	Total	1st Semester	2nd Semester
		Fees Due 8/5/91	Fees Due 12/13/91
Registration Fee	\$ 25.00	\$ 12.50	\$ 12.50
Tuition	385.00	192.50	192.50
College Fee	4,965.00	2,482.50	2,482.50
Athletic Fee	391.00	195.50	195.50
Total	\$5,766.00	\$2,883.00	\$2,883.00

Veteran and day students enrolled in less than 12 hours of course work in a semester are charged by the semester hour. The semester hour fee is determined at the beginning of each semester. Veteran and day students enrolled in a combination of day and evening courses totalling 12 hours in a semester will be charged full-time day school fees based upon residency status.

Students financing their education through the Veterans Administration may arrange alternative payment schedules through the veterans affairs officer and the college treasurer.

**Summer School**

A summer school is conducted for students who wish to accelerate their work or to address academic deficiencies. Details of the summer school program are contained in the Summer School Bulletin which is available in the registrar's office.

No books and supplies deposit is collected during summer sessions. Therefore, purchases of books and supplies must be on a cash basis unless sufficient credit from the previous semester exists in a student's account.



## Scholarships

The purpose of The Citadel's scholarship program is to attract to the college outstanding high school graduates and to assist worthy students who desire financial help to complete their college education.

### How to Apply

An application for a Citadel scholarship must be obtained from the Office of Financial Aid and Scholarships, The Citadel, and must be returned to that office no later than January 15 prior to entering in the following fall. Entering freshmen must be accepted for admission to The Citadel before a scholarship can be awarded. Through one application the applicant is considered for all scholarships offered by The Citadel.

Since a number of scholarships specify need as a condition of the award, applicants are urged to submit a confidential Financial Aid Form (FAF) to the College Scholarship Service.

Entering freshmen should obtain the Financial Aid Form through their local high schools. Cadets should direct their requests to the Financial Aid Office.

### Determination of Awards

All scholarship applications are carefully evaluated on a strict point system where consideration is given to class standing, SAT scores, personal achievement (in high school in the case of entering freshmen), leadership potential, and overall character references. Consideration is necessarily given to the donors' wishes in selecting recipients who meet the criteria set by the individual scholarship deeds of trust.

### Notification of Awards

Normally a student may receive during a single year no more scholarship assistance through the office of the treasurer of the college, from whatever source or sources combined, than the catalogue costs for that year. However, students living on campus will be permitted to retain up to \$600 of authorized Pell Grant entitlements for personal expenses, and students living off campus will be permitted to retain up to \$900 of authorized Pell Grant Entitlements for the same purpose.

Each year scholarships are given to qualified cadets entering The Citadel for the first time and, based on both academic and military accomplishments in the Corps, to qualified cadets presently enrolled at the college.

Listed below are some of the current scholarships:

*The Captain William Forman Abernethy Memorial Scholarship* is awarded annually to the rising senior who has shown the greatest amount of determination and perseverance in improving himself during his years at The Citadel.

*The Abney Foundation Scholarship* is awarded annually to above average students who have financial need.

*The Joe E. Adams Sr., Class of 1922, Scholarship* was established in his memory by his son, Joe E. Adams Jr., Class of 1955. This award is restricted to members (or dependents of members) of the Main Street United Methodist Church, Greenwood, South Carolina.

*The Joseph D. Aiken Scholarships* are supported by a trust fund made possible by a bequest of the late Mr. Joseph D. Aiken. Recipients must reside in the New England states, and some preference is given to Rhode Island and Connecticut residents.

*The Maurice Albright Scholarship Fund* was established in 1985 through a contribution from Thomas A. Albright, Citadel Class of 1978. The fund is named in memory of Maurice Albright.

*The Lillian Malone and Her Son, Edgar Stanton Alexander, Scholarship* was established through contributions from the children of Lillian Malone Alexander; General Thomas L. Alexander, Citadel Class of 1915; and Dietrich Biemann Alexander, Class of 1922. Scholarships are restricted to cadets from Greenwood County, South Carolina.

*The William M. Altman Jr. Scholarship* was established by William M. Altman Jr., Citadel Class of 1931. The scholarship is restricted to residents of South Carolina or the son of a South Carolina native who has financial need.

*The American Public Works Association Scholarship* was established by the South Carolina chapter of that association and is awarded annually to a senior civil engineering student who has financial need and is a resident of South Carolina.

*General Wallace E. Anderson Scholarships* have been established by contributions from the family and friends of Major General Wallace E. Anderson, Citadel Class of 1934 and Dean Emeritus of The Citadel. These scholarships are

restricted to cadet Physics majors with recommendations from the Department of Physics.

*The Fred J. Attaway III Scholarship* was established by Mr. and Mrs. Fred J. Attaway Jr. in memory of their son, Fred J. Attaway III, Citadel Class of 1972.

*The Major James W. Ayers Scholarship* was established by Mrs. Innis Ayers in memory of her son, Major James W. Ayers, Class of 1957, who lost his life in the service of his country in Vietnam. Preference is given to residents of Berkeley County, South Carolina, who are interested in becoming a member of the United States Marine Corps upon graduation. Recipient must demonstrate financial need.

*M. Ralph Bagnal Jr. Scholarship* was established in 1983 through contributions by the Builders Association of the Midlands, Columbia, South Carolina, friends, and family of M. Ralph Bagnal Jr., Citadel Class of 1947. The scholarship is restricted to cadets from the state of South Carolina and preferably from the Columbia area. The recipient should be active in The Citadel's Religious Community.

*The Barnhill-Harley Scholarship* was initiated through a bequest from the estate of Edward S. Barnhill, a friend of The Citadel.

*Baruch Scholarships* were established in 1939 through a contribution from Bernard M. Baruch, philanthropist, adviser to U.S. Presidents, and friend of the Citadel.

*Annie Wysong Benson — Nana Mae Richter Mizell Scholarship* was established by John C. Benson, Citadel Class of 1943, and his wife, Sara Katharine, in honor and memory of their mothers. The scholarship is restricted to a cadet majoring in business administration or political science who is an average student (high C's to medium B's). If a rising junior has three brothers who have graduated from The Citadel or two brothers graduated and a third brother in the Corps, he will automatically qualify excluding the above restrictions. The recipient should be active in The Citadel's Religious Community.

*The W. W. Benson Scholarship* was established in memory of the late Major W. W. Benson, Citadel Class of 1907, through contributions from his friends from Greenwood County, South Carolina. Preference is given to athletes from Greenwood County, South Carolina.

*Bethea Scholarship* was established by Mrs. Orina B. Bethea in memory of four former cadets: W. Thad Bethea Sr., who attended The Citadel in 1915; S. Legare Bethea, Citadel Class of 1902; W. Thad Bethea Jr., Citadel Class of 1942; and W. Thad Bethea III, Citadel Class of 1967.

*The Birmingham Area Citadel Club Scholarship* was established through contributions by the Birmingham Area Citadel Club. The recipient must be a resident of Birmingham, Jefferson, or surrounding counties in Alabama.

*The Oliver J. Bond Scholarship* is supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni as a memorial to the late Colonel Oliver J. Bond, President of The Citadel, 1908-1931.

*The William P. Bowers Scholarships* were established by the late Mr. Bowers, Citadel Class of 1918, and are awarded to South Carolina cadets, with a preference to residents of Hampton or surrounding counties.

*The Alton H. Bryant Memorial Scholarships* were established by W. Raymond Bryant in memory of his son, Lieutenant Alton H. Bryant, Citadel Class of 1940, who lost his life in the service of his country. Recipient must be a resident of Orangeburg County, South Carolina.

*The Karl Irvin Buse Scholarship* was established by Karl Irving Buse, Citadel Class of 1914, and is awarded to a cadet who has financial need and who exhibits scholarship, athletic ability, extracurricular activities, leadership, integrity, industry, respect of his fellow cadets, and evidence of ability and responsibility.

*Cadet Insurance Aid Scholarships* are awarded from revenue derived from the dividends of life insurance policies voluntarily purchased by members of graduating classes since 1953. This fund supports both athletic and academic scholarships.

*The Richard P. Cardwell Scholarships* were established through contributions from General and Mrs. Eugene F. Cardwell in memory of their son, Richard P. Cardwell, Citadel Class of 1957, who was accidentally killed during his junior year. Scholarships are available to Protestant, caucasian cadets who have financial need and are residents of one of the following states: South Carolina, North Carolina, Florida, Virginia, Texas, New Mexico, Indiana, Alabama, Mississippi, or Georgia. Cadets must have completed their freshman year.

*The Carrigg Scholarships* were established by a bequest to The Citadel by Stephen L. Deutsch, a friend of The Citadel.

*The Frank W. Cayce Memorial Scholarships* are made possible through a bequest by Mrs. Zulale J. Dowling in memory of her grandson, Frank W. Cayce, Citadel Class of 1963. Selections are made on the basis of scholastic record, extracurricular activities, and personal characteristics with preference given to candidates with financial need.

*The Central North Carolina Citadel Scholarship* was established in 1987 by Wallace Andrew Kennedy Jr., Citadel Class of 1958. A candidate shall be a resident of one of the 33 central North Carolina counties. If no qualified candidate is available from these counties then a resident of North Carolina may be considered, the candidate shall be well-rounded and possess an average or better scholastic record. Financial need is not a criteria, and the scholarship is not available to athletics.

*The Citadel Development Foundation Scholarships* are funded through donations to The Citadel from the Foundation each year. These scholarships are open to both entering freshmen and currently enrolled students.

*Citadel Scholars Scholarship Program* is supported by The Citadel Development foundation to attract outstanding students. Twelve scholarships are awarded each year to residents of South Carolina and six to residents of other states. These scholarships pay all expenses, as listed in the catalogue, for four years. Selections are based on scholastic and leadership ability.

*The Mark W. Clark Scholarship* is named in honor of General Mark W. Clark, former President of The Citadel. The trust fund for this scholarship was established through contributions from General Clark and his many friends and has been enhanced by the Association of Citadel Men.

*The Renie Clark Scholarship* was established through contributions from General Mark W. Clark, friends, and family in memory of Mrs. Mark W. Renie Clark, who was First Lady of The Citadel for more than 11 years.

*The Class of 1934 Scholarship* was established through the efforts of Mr. Jesse T. Reese, Citadel Class of 1934, and fellow classmates as a perpetual fund in the name of the Class of 1934. Recipient should be a male resident or son of a resident of South Carolina with financial need.

*The Class of 1935 Scholarship* was established through The Citadel Development Foundation to assist needy students. In selecting a recipient, high school academic records and extracurricular activities will be used. Preference will be given to applicants who have a blood relationship to a member of the Class of 1935.

*The Class of 1967 Scholarship* was established by the Class of 1967 and is restricted in order of priority to a son of a deceased member of the Class of 1967, a son of a member of the Class of 1967, a son of an alumnus, or any qualified applicant.

*Class of 1975 Scholarship* was established by the Class of 1975 and is awarded to the rising senior cadet who is in the exact middle of his class.

*The Class of 1980 Memorial Decade Scholarship* was established by the Class of 1980 and is to be continued by each graduating class thereafter with a \$1.00 contribution from each graduate.

*The John Murray Compton Scholarship* was established in memory of the late John Murray Compton, Citadel Class of 1943, by his widow Mary Ellen C. Compton and family. The recipient must be a resident of Summerville, South Carolina, or from the surrounding area.

*Lt. Col. Thomas Nugent Courvoisie Scholarship* was established in honor of Lt. Col. Thomas Nugent Courvoisie, Citadel Class of 1938/52, who has served his nation, his state, and his alma mater with distinction. The scholarship is open to all cadets who have successfully completed their sixth regular semester, who have a demonstrated financial need, and who have maintained at least a C average.

*The Elizabeth Cosner Courvoisie Memorial Fund* was established in memory of Mrs. Elizabeth Cosner Courvoisie, wife of Lt. Col. Thomas Nugent Courvoisie, Citadel Class of 1938/52. This scholarship provides a pro rata share of the available income to all cadets in the Regimental Band Company who have completed their junior year and return for their senior year. Cadets who are underclassmen, beginning with juniors, then sophomores, and finally freshmen, become eligible for this scholarship when all seniors in the Regimental Band Company have received full scholarships. In keeping with the terms of the scholarship, the funds are transferred annually to each cadet's quartermaster account.

*The Crouch-Lee Scholarships* were established through contributions by James R. Crouch, Citadel Class of 1899, and William States Lee, Citadel Class of 1894. Recipients must be residents of South Carolina who demonstrate financial need and have established a strong record of achievement.

*The Bessie L. Daniel Scholarship* was established by William R. Daniel, Citadel Class of 1959, in honor of his mother. Restricted to cadets who are United States citizens from a Protestant Community and are active in campus Christian activities.

*The Henry Deas Jr. Memorial Scholarship* was established by the friends of the late Mr. Henry Deas Jr., Citadel Class of 1938.

*Harry S. Dent Americanism Scholarship* was established by U.S. Senator Strom Thurmond, advisor to the John P. Gaty Charitable Trust. Awarded annually to needy and worthy students, selection is based on a paper on Americanism, the specific topic of which is announced prior to January 1. Applications must be submitted by December 1 and manuscripts by March 1 of the academic year preceding the award.

*The Louie T. Des Champs Memorial Scholarship* was established by Colonel C. A. Des Champs, Citadel Class of 1927, in memory of his nephew, Citadel Class of 1951. Preference is given to descendants of persons who have served in the armed forces or are residents of California.

*The Dillon County Scholarships* were established by the late Mr. W. Thomas Dillon and are restricted to cadets from Dillon County, South Carolina.

*The Todd L. Dorney Memorial Scholarship* was established through contributions from Mr. and Mrs. Donald E. Dorney and friends in memory of Todd L. Dorney, Citadel Class of 1980, who lost his life while in service of his country. Scholarships are available to rising senior Army cadets, who plan to pursue full-time Army active duty. Cadets must be in the top 10% of their Military Science III class with a 3.0 GPA for their junior year. Advanced Camp scores will be evaluated for final selection.

*The William S. Doshier Scholarships* were established by Dr. William S. Doshier. Preference is given to applicants from Hanover and Brunswick Counties, North Carolina.

*The Dravo Corporation/E.B. Peebles, Jr. Scholarship* was established through

a pledge from the Dravo Corporation in honor of E.B. Peebles, Jr., Citadel Class of 1939. Scholarships are available to rising juniors and seniors and are awarded on scholastic achievement, financial need, and personal integrity. Preference is given to a student who is associated with the student newspaper.

*The James W. Duckett Scholarships* are supported by contributions from alumni in honor of Major General James W. Duckett, Past President of The Citadel.

*The David M. Duning Scholarship* was established by Dr. Peter E. Gutierrez and Mr. and Mrs. Duning as a memorial to Lieutenant Dunning, Citadel Class of 1980. Preference is given to residents of Lake County, Indiana, and then to residents of the State of Indiana.

*The duPont Scholarships* were established through contributions by the late Mrs. Jessie Ball duPont and the Jessie Ball Religious, Charitable, and Educational Fund.

*The Captain Timothy Allen Dusenbury Memorial Scholarship* was established by Mrs. Nancy H. Dusenbury in honor of her late husband, Citadel Class of 1974, and is restricted to a senior with a Marine Corps Option NROTC contract. Preference is given to D Company commanders and/or Summerall Guards from the South.

*The Senior Private I. B. Early Scholarship* was established by William B. Mills, Citadel Class of 1951, and wife Annette T. Mills, in honor of I. B. Early, Citadel Class of 1951. First consideration will be a rising senior private who has financial need and is a North Carolina resident, preferably from the county of Davidson, then in no specific order, the counties of Guilford, Randolph, Montgomery, Alamance, Chatham, Wilkes, Iredell, Stanly, Surry, Rockingham, Moore, Cumberland, Lee, Person, Richmond, Union, Orange, Yadkin, Davie, Alexander and Catawba. If no resident of North Carolina qualifies, then a resident from Florida is considered. Athletes are excluded.

*The Clarence W. Edwards Scholarship* was established in 1979.

*The Milton L. Eliades Memorial Scholarship* was established by three classmates of the late Major Eliades, Citadel Class of 1964. It is available to upperclass cadets.

*The J. O. Estes Scholarships* were established by Mr. Estes to be awarded to

needy Citadel students from Anderson or Greenville Counties, South Carolina.

*The Martha Lee and Columbus Jefferson Ellison Scholarship* was established by Dr. Reuben Y. Ellison, Citadel Class of 1928, in memory of his parents. In selection of a recipient, financial need and South Carolina residency are the primary requirements.

*The Captain Joe Wofford Eubanks Memorial Scholarship* was established by the parents of the late Captain Joe Wofford Eubanks, Citadel Class of 1969, who lost his life in the service of his country in Vietnam. It is restricted to out-of-state cadets majoring in history and having financial need.

*The Thomas C. Evans, Jr. Memorial Scholarship* was established through a pledge by the friends of Thomas C. Evans, Citadel Class of 1958. Scholarships are available to cadets majoring in Civil Engineering.

*The Lieutenant Thomas Holland Evans Memorial Scholarship* was established by Mr. and Mrs. Thomas Evans in memory of their son, Lt. Thomas Holland Evans, Citadel Class of 1968, who lost his life while in service of his country. Scholarships are available to in-coming male freshmen who are U.S. citizens with financial need.

*The Exchange Club of Charleston Service Scholarships* are awarded each year to one or two outstanding students from Charleston County.

*Stephen D. Falkenbury Sr. and Lillian R. Falkenbury—North Carolina Piedmont Area Scholarship* is awarded based upon recommendations of the Charlotte, North Carolina Area Citadel Club. Preference is given to applicants from middle-income families where both parents work or from single parent family homes. The recipient must be a resident of the North Carolina counties of Cabarrus, Rowan, Stanly, Iredell, or Mecklenburg in that order, or from elsewhere in the North Carolina Piedmont area.

*The Charlie M. Forrest Jr. Scholarship* was established through contributions from Charlie M. Forrest., a friend of The Citadel.

*Edward M. Foxworth Scholarship* was established through a generous gift from Ruth G. Foxworth, the wife of Edward M. Foxworth, Citadel Class of 1931. Recipients must be residents of South Carolina.

*Lt. John L. Fuller Jr. Scholarship* was established through contributions from

family and friends in honor of Lt. John L. Fuller Jr., Citadel Class of 1966, who was killed in Vietnam while serving in the United States Marine Corps. It is open to any cadet of any class who needs financial assistance.

*The Bradford S. Gates Scholarship* was established through contributions from the family and friends of Bradford S. Gates.

*The G.E. College Bowl Scholarship* was established in 1970 from funds won by The Citadel team participating in the General Electric College Bowl.

*Greenville-Piedmont Citadel Club Scholarship* is given annually to an outstanding young man from Greenville County.

*Anthony D. Griffin Scholarship* was established through contributions from classmates, family, and friends in honor of the late Anthony David Griffin, Class of 1974, who was killed while flying for the Navy. The scholarship is restricted to senior cadets taking into consideration financial need and membership in the Summerall Guards or Junior Sword Drill (preferably not the commander of either unit).

*The James A. Grimsley Jr. Scholarship* is supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni in honor of Major General James A. Grimsley Jr., Citadel Class of 1942 and President Emeritus of The Citadel.

*The Peter E. Gutierrez Scholarship* was established by Dr. Peter E. Gutierrez, Citadel Class of 1948, and is awarded to a resident from Indiana, preferably from Lake County.

*The Ambrose G. Hampton Sr. Scholarship* was established through contributions from the family of Ambrose G. Hampton Sr., Citadel Class of 1921, the only known graduate to receive three degrees from The Citadel. Scholarships are available to sophomore Civil Engineering majors with a 2.5 GPA. Preference is given to cadets with financial need.

*The Hugh P. Harris Scholarship* was established in honor of the late General Hugh P. Harris, Past President of The Citadel.

*The Chester E. Hatch Jr. Memorial Scholarships* were established by the widow of Mr. Hatch, Citadel Class of 1937. Recipients must be juniors or seniors majoring in chemistry.

*The Alvin F. Heinsohn Scholarship* was established through the last will and testament of Mr. Alvin F. Heinsohn. Scholarships are available to qualified individuals residing in the County of Charleston with preference being given to sons of past employees of General Abestos and Rubber Division of Raybestos Manhattan.

*The B. Calhoun Hipp Scholarships* are awarded annually to young men from Greenville or Spartanburg Counties in South Carolina.

*The John M. J. Holliday Scholarship* was established by John M. J. Holliday, Citadel Class of 1936 and past chairman of The Citadel Board of Visitors. The scholarship is restricted to incoming freshmen who are South Carolina residents, and preference is given to students from the Pee Dee area. Scholastic abilities and financial need are considered.

*The James L. Hood III Memorial Scholarship* was established by Mrs. Hood, as a memorial to her late husband, Citadel Class of 1971. The scholarship is restricted to residents of Greenville County, South Carolina.

*The Toney B. Jackson Scholarships* were established by Mr. Toney B. Jackson, Citadel Class of 1915, and are awarded to residents of South Carolina who are members of the sophomore class.

*The Jenkinson-Haynsworth Scholarship* was established through contributions from the Jenkinson family in honor of grandfather of William E. Jenkinson, George E. Haynsworth, Citadel Class of 1861; William E. Jenkinson, Citadel Class of 1934; W.E. Jenkinson III, Citadel Class of 1968; Gordon B. Jenkinson, Citadel Class of 1971; and Haynsworth M. Jenkinson, Citadel Class of 1974. Scholarships are available to cadets with financial need who are South Carolina residents or sons of a South Carolina native with preference given to Williamsburg County residents.

*The Colonel Robert Coleman Jeter Scholarship* was established through a bequest from the estate of Mrs. Mary Fant H. Jeter in memory of her husband, Colonel Robert Coleman Jeter, Citadel Class of 1922. Scholarships are divided equally among academic and athletic students.

*The Doctor Robert Russell Jeter and John Randolph Jeter Scholarship* was established through a contribution from John Jeter, Citadel Class of 1925, in memory of his father, Dr. Robert Russell Jeter, Citadel Class of 1887, and his nephew, John Randolph Jeter, who was killed in an automobile accident at the

end of his junior year. Scholarships are to be divided equally among pre-medical students and intercollegiate football athletes.

*The Josias Family Scholarship* was established through a contribution by Steven L. Josias, Citadel Class of 1970, in honor of his family. Preference is given to cadets from New York or Florida who are in need of financial aid and maintain at least a "C" average with a "B" average or above preferred. South Carolina residents are excluded.

*The Paul J. Kingston Scholarship* was established by Mrs. Paul J. Kingston and family to assist a needy junior or senior majoring in Political Science.

*The John Patrick Knox Scholarship* was established by classmates in memory of John Patrick Knox, Citadel Class of 1969, who was killed in 1967.

*The Charles A. Laffitte Memorial Scholarship* was established by the late Colonel Charles A. Laffitte, Citadel Class of 1929 and member of the Board of Visitors, and his family. The awards are made to residents of Allendale and Hampton Counties, and need is a major consideration.

*The Walter Earle Larisey, Jr. Scholarship* was established by Dr. Walter Earle Larisey III, Citadel Class of 1968, in memory of his father.

*The O. Harleston and Juliette M. Lesesne Scholarship* was established by Dr. John M. Lesesne, Citadel Class of 1941, in honor of his parents.

*The Freddie Levine Scholarship* was established by funds contributed by friends of Lieutenant Freddie Levine, Citadel Class of 1955, who died in the service of his country. Recipient must have demonstrated financial need.

*The Marion S. Lewis-Kiwanis Scholarship* was initiated through contributions from the Charleston Kiwanis Club. The fund is named in honor of Marion S. Lewis, the first head of the Department of Business Administration at The Citadel. Scholarships are available to students in the Business Administration Department.

*The Broadus R. Littlejohn Scholarship* was established through a contribution from Broadus R. Littlejohn Jr., Citadel Class of 1949, in memory of his father. Preference is given to incoming freshmen.

*The Albert I. Love Memorial Scholarship* was established through contribu-

tions from the family and friends of Albert I. Love, a friend of The Citadel. Scholarships are available to incoming freshmen from Colleton and Walterboro Counties in South Carolina.

*The Jacob Clyde Lybrand Memorial Scholarship* was established by Mrs. Mamie G. Harley in memory of her late husband.

*The David S. McAlister Scholarship* was established in honor of Colonel David S. McAlister, Citadel Class of 1924, in recognition of his many years of service to The Citadel and its athletic programs. Preference is given to athletes.

*The Gary Milton McCall Jr. Scholarship* was established by Mr. and Mrs. Gary Milton McCall Sr. as a memorial to their late son, who would have graduated with Citadel Class of 1987. The scholarship is restricted to an incoming freshman from South Carolina who has a demonstrated financial need.

*The William Darwin McConnell Memorial Scholarship* was established by a bequest from Mr. McConnell, Citadel Class of 1941. The scholarship is restricted to students from South Carolina.

*The Robert F. McCrackan Scholarship* was established by bequest of Mr. Walter B. Metts, Citadel Class of 1903, in memory of his classmate, Robert F. McCrackan.

*Hettie McFadden Scholarship* was established by the Board of Visitors and other friends of the late Hettie McFadden. Preference shall be given to members of The Citadel Pipe Band. Financial need is a consideration.

*The Arthur Pierson McGee Scholarship* was established by bequests from the late Colonel Arthur Pierson McGee, Citadel Class of 1908, and Mrs. McGee. Scholarships are awarded to residents of South Carolina, preferably from Dorchester County, with athletic ability and financial need.

*The Lt. Colonel Standley A. McGhan Memorial Scholarship* was established through contributions by his widow, family, and friends in memory of Lieutenant Colonel Standley A. McGhan, Citadel Class of 1962. Scholarships are available to out-of-state cadets.

*The Colonel Richard Hugh McMaster Memorial Scholarship* was established by a bequest from the late Major Richard K. McMaster in memory of his father, Citadel Class of 1894, and is restricted to a cadet from South Carolina.

*The Megonigal Scholarships* were established by a bequest to The Citadel from the estate of William S. Megonigal Jr., a friend of The Citadel.

*The Lewie G. and Grace M. Merritt Scholarship* was established by a bequeath of the late General Lewie G. Merritt, Citadel Class of 1917.

*The Dr. I. S. H. Metcalf Biology Scholarship* was established through a contribution by The Citadel Biology Club and Dr. I.S.H. Metcalf, a friend of The Citadel. Scholarships are available to rising sophomores, juniors, and seniors majoring in Biology who have a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or greater; are American citizens; have demonstrated financial need; and are not recipients of Citadel Scholar funds.

*The N. S. Meyer-Raeburn Scholarship* was established through a contribution from the N.S. Meyer-Raeburn Foundation. Scholarships are available to cadets in need of financial assistance who have displayed strong moral and ethical concepts, courtesy in his or her behavior, and respect for recognized authority.

*The Colonel Jack R. Millar, Jr. Scholarship* was established through contributions from Mrs. Betsy Rogers Millar and R.J.R. Nabisco, Inc. The fund is named in honor of Mrs. Millar's husband, Colonel Jack R. Millar, Jr., Citadel Class of 1939. Recipients must demonstrate financial need.

*The Miscellaneous Scholarship* is awarded annually without restrictions through contributions made on a one-time basis and designated for scholarships.

*The O. Ray Moore Memorial Scholarships* are made possible by a bequeath to The Citadel Development Foundation by the late O. Ray Moore, Citadel Class of 1922. This fund provides three in-state and five out-of-state, four year scholarships which pay the total expenses as listed in the catalogue.

*The Moore-Richards Scholarship* was established in memory of the late Marion Latigue Moore Sr. and Mrs. Jennie Patterson Richards Moore by members of their family. The scholarship is restricted to residents of Sumter and Kershaw Counties, South Carolina.

*The Mark William Motley Memorial Scholarship* was established by his father. This scholarship is awarded to an entering freshman, who has financial need, and is from the North Carolina-South Carolina area.

*The Mullen Premedical Scholarships* were established by Dr. Donald C.

Mullen, Citadel Class of 1957, and are awarded each year to one junior and one senior.

*The G. Morrison Myrick Scholarship* was established by friends and family of G. Morrison Myrick, Citadel Class of 1966.

*The Dennis D. Nicholson Jr. Scholarship* is supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni in honor of Colonel Dennis D. Nicholson Jr., Past Vice President for Development for The Citadel.

*The Jack Page Memorial Scholarship* is awarded each year to an outstanding junior or senior majoring in business administration.

*The Paul Trapier Palmer Scholarship* was established through a contribution from his grandson, Stephen Palmer Dowdney, Citadel Class of 1967, in memory of Paul Trapier Palmer, Citadel Class of 1908. Scholarships are available to seniors in need of financial aid.

*Milton A. Pearlstine Maritime Scholarship* was established by the South Carolina Ports Authority to honor Milton A. Pearlstine, Citadel Class of 1919. The Pearlstine Scholarship is restricted to students in business or related fields.

*The E.B. Peebles Jr./Dravo Corporation Scholarship* was initiated in 1985 as the result of a pledge from the Dravo Corporation. The fund is named for the donor and in honor of E.B. Peebles Jr., Citadel Class of 1939. Scholarships are available to rising juniors and seniors who have financial need. Preference is given to a student who is associated with the student newspaper.

*The Major General Harry K. Pickett Memorial Scholarships* are made possible by a bequest of the late General Pickett, Ret., Citadel Class of 1911. These scholarships are awarded to young men who have financial need and who are citizens of the State of South Carolina or sons of United States Marines.

*The T.R. Pinson Scholarship* was established in memory of the late Thomas R. "Red" Pinson, Citadel Class of 1931, by his family and friends. A cadet with financial need and who is a Greenwood county resident will receive first preference. If none qualify, then a South Carolina resident will be considered.

*The General Edwin A. Pollock Scholarship* was established by the Beaufort Citadel Club and friends of General Pollock to honor this Citadel graduate, Class of 1921. The scholarship is awarded to an athlete from the State of South

Carolina, and Beaufort County residents are given preference.

*President's Honorary Scholarships* are awarded each year to outstanding high school graduates and outstanding members of the current junior, sophomore, and freshman classes of The Citadel.

*The John Douglas Prevatt Scholarship* was established by the Francis G. Horne Foundation for an entering freshman in the upper 10 percent of his graduating class or with a minimum of 1200 on his SAT score. This award pays all catalogue costs for four years. It is limited to students who are residents of North Carolina or South Carolina and are majoring in biology, chemistry, mathematics, or physics. Students majoring in other disciplines but who clearly intend to pursue a career in medicine will be considered. This scholarship is not open to athletes, but musical ability is an asset.

*The Captain Anthony G. Prior Scholarship* was established in memory of Captain Prior, Citadel Class of 1964, who lost his life in the service of his country in Vietnam. It is awarded to a needy young man with a strong desire for a military career.

*The Kentrice Ray Memorial Scholarship* was established through a contribution from Arthur Ray, father of the late Cadet Kentrice Ray, who matriculated with the Freshman Citadel Class of 1985 and was killed in October 1986.

*The Razor Memorial Scholarship* was established by Mr. Melvin D. Verson, Citadel Class of 1948, as a memorial to the late Colonel Charles T. Razor. The scholarship is restricted to electrical engineering majors, preferably from Illinois or Texas.

*The Jesse Timothy Reese Memorial Scholarship* was established by Mr. Jesse T. Reese Jr., Citadel Class of 1934, and Mrs. Reese in memory of his father, Citadel Class of 1904. This scholarship is limited to entering freshmen from South Carolina.

*H. Wallace Reid Jr. Scholarship* was established by the parents of H. Wallace Reid Jr., Citadel Class of 1973, in his memory. Recipients shall be members of *The Sphinx* staff with preference given to the editor.

*The Frances and Tandy Rice Scholarship* was established by Tandy C. Rice Jr., Citadel Class of 1961, in honor of his parents. The scholarship is awarded to an outstanding premedical junior or senior.

*The Tandy C. Rice Jr. Scholarship* was established by Jerry Clower in honor of Tandy Rice, Citadel Class of 1961.

*The Joseph Richard Richardson Scholarship* was established through a contribution from Mrs. Frances Sally Richardson in memory of her husband, Joseph Richard Richardson, Citadel Class of 1931. Scholarships are available to deserving students in need of financial aid.

*The Joseph P. Riley Sr. Scholarship* was established by Mr. and Mrs. Riley to be awarded each year to a needy Citadel Student from the Charleston area.

*The Michael F. Ritz Memorial Scholarship* was established through contributions from The Citadel Class of 1977, Golf Company. The fund is named in memory of Captain Michael F. Ritz, Citadel Class of 1977. Scholarships are first available to sons of Captain Michael F. Ritz, then to the sons of Golf Company Citadel Class of 1977, and finally, to a rising senior.

*The Richard H. Rogers Scholarship* was established by contributions at the death of Major Richard H. Rogers, Citadel Class of 1965.

*The David Rubenstine Scholarship* is supported through annual contributions made by Mrs. Rubenstine in memory of her late husband. This is a one year award.

*The Alan C. Saveall Memorial Scholarship* was established through contributions from Mrs. A. Patricia Saveall, classmates, and friends in memory of Alan C. Saveall, Citadel Class of 1969. Preference is given to cadets from New England in need of financial aid.

*A Major Richard H. Schmidt Memorial Scholarship* was established by members of Major Schmidt's family. Major Schmidt, Citadel Class of 1952, was killed in action in Vietnam. Need is the deciding factor in naming the recipient.

*Lt. Charles J. Schnorf Scholarship* was established by his family and classmates in memory of Lt. Charles J. Schnorf, Citadel Class of 1981, who was killed in Beirut, Lebanon, in 1983.

*The Anne Seignious Memorial Scholarship* was established by the Class of 1942 in memory of the late Anne Ficken Padgett Seignious, wife of Lieutenant General George M. Seignious II, Class of 1942 and Past President of The Citadel.

*The George M. Seignious II Scholarship* is supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni in honor of Lieutenant General George M. Seignious II, Citadel Class of 1942 and Past President of The Citadel.

*The M.S. Self Scholarship* was established through a contribution from Broadus R. Littlejohn, Jr., Citadel Class of 1949, in honor of Marvin Samuel Self, Citadel Class of 1961.

*The Society of American Military Engineers Scholarships* are awarded each year to one rising senior and one rising junior who are members of The Citadel Chapter, S.A.M.E.

*The South Carolina Electric and Gas Company Scholarship* is awarded to an outstanding student from South Carolina.

*Dr. Thurman Councel Sparks Scholarship* was established by a bequest of Mrs. Sparks in memory of her late husband. Recipients shall be worthy and needy South Carolina high school graduates with preferences given to orphans.

*The D. Allen Spivey, Bayliss L. Spivey, and Collins A. Spivey Scholarship* was established through contributions from Collins Alexander Spivey, Citadel Class of 1926, and Collins Alexander Spivey, Jr., Citadel Class of 1960. The scholarship is named in honor of D. Allen Spivey, Citadel Class of 1891, father and grandfather of the donors; and Bayliss L. Spivey, Citadel Class of 1926, brother and uncle of the donors; and Collins A. Spivey, Citadel Class of 1926, father of the donor. The scholarship is restricted to South Carolina residents with preference to Horry County, South Carolina.

*The Rufus J. Sprott Scholarships* were established by Mrs. Sprott in honor of her late husband, Rufus J. Sprott, Citadel Class of 1923, and are restricted to cadet residents of South Carolina.

*The Star of the West Scholarship* was awarded for the first time in 1952. It covers all college expenses, as outlined in the catalogue, and are supported by the income from an anonymous trust fund. These scholarships are available only to students of outstanding academic ability and attainment and are not restricted by considerations of financial need or geographical limitations.

*The William K. Stewart Jr. and Mary Lee B. Stewart Scholarship* was established by William K. Stewart Jr., Citadel Class of 1932, and Mrs. Stewart. Consideration for this scholarship is restricted to Band members who can read

music; play a brass, wind, or woodwind instrument; have need; and are not South Carolina residents. Preference in order will be given to residents of the city of Wilmington, North Carolina, eastern North Carolina, or the state of North Carolina. If none of the preferences can be met, any Band member who is not a resident of South Carolina may be considered. A freshman may be considered based on the above criteria and the student's band experience in high school.

*Sumter Guards Scholarship* was established by the Sumter Guards, a corporation organized and existing under an act of the General Assembly of the State of South Carolina. Awarding of this scholarship will be based on financial need. Preference, in order, will be given to members who have one year in the active company known as the Sumter Guards, sons of members, sons of former members of National Guard units of the Charleston area, residents of Charleston who agree to join the active Sumter Guards, national Guardsman throughout state of South Carolina, or any resident of the Greater Charleston area.

*The Summerall Scholarship* is supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni as a memorial to the late General Charles Pelot Summerall, President of The Citadel, 1931-1953.

*The Oscar N. Taylor Scholarship* was established by a bequest from Colonel Taylor, Citadel Class of 1919, and Mrs. Taylor.

*The Edgar A. Terrell Scholarships* are made possible by a donation from the late Edgar A. Terrell, Citadel Class of 1915, and are limited first to candidates from Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, and then to candidates from the State of North Carolina.

*Teal Terrell Scholarship* was established by a donation from Teal Terrell, Citadel Class of 1937. Recipients shall be cadets from South Carolina with financial need.

*The Hugh Smith Thompson Scholarships* were established through a contribution from William G. Thompson, Citadel Class of 1914, in honor of his grandfather, the late Governor Hugh Smith Thompson, Citadel Class of 1856; his brother, Lieutenant Hugh Smith Thompson, killed in action in 1918; and his cousin, Hugh Smith Thompson, ex-cadet who would have been a member of The Citadel Class of 1915. Scholarships are available for needy cadets who are non-athletes.

*The Captain William Thomson Scholarships* were established by a bequest

from Captain Thomson. Preference is given to students of Scottish descent.

*The James Ripley Westmoreland Scholarship* was established through contributions from Mrs. Eugenia Childs Westmoreland, family, and friends in honor of James R. Westmoreland, Citadel Class of 1900 and member of the Board of Visitors. Scholarships are available to South Carolina residents who are in need of financial aid.

*The Louis F. Weyand Scholarship* was established by bequest of Louis F. Weyand, a friend of The Citadel.

*The Edward Zimmerman White Jr. Scholarship* was established through contributions by Barbara White Barefield and Edwina White Lovelace, daughters of Edward Zimmerman White, Jr., Citadel Class of 1930. Scholarships are available to senior business majors who are South Carolina residents or dependents of a South Carolina resident. Preference is given to Spartanburg County residents.

*The George Walker White Scholarship* was established by Mrs. Robert N. Garrison and Mrs. J. Boyd Strawn, daughters of George Walker White, Citadel Class of 1904, who was the son of Major James Benjamin White, past superintendent of The Citadel. The scholarship is awarded annually to the rising senior civil engineering student who best exemplifies the qualities of a potentially outstanding civil engineer.

*The Raymond F. Whitby III Scholarship* was established in memory of Captain R.F. Whitby III, Citadel Class of 1970.

*The Richard A. Whitney Scholarship* was established by Mr. and Mrs. Whitney. It is restricted to needy cadets from Beaufort County, South Carolina.

*The Lt. Colonel Clark Williams Memorial Scholarship* was established through a contribution from Dr. J. Herbert Moore.

*The John P. Wilson Scholarship* was established through contributions from family and friends in memory of John P. Wilson, who was the father-in-law of The Citadel Board of Visitors' chairman, Colonel William R. Risher, Citadel Class of 1947.

*The Michael J. Worthy Scholarship* was established by Mr. and Mrs. Fred Worthy in memory of their son, a prospective Citadel student who died in 1977.

This scholarship is open to young men who are of American Indian descent.

*The Judge C.C. Wyche Scholarships* are made possible by gift from the late Judge C.C. Wyche, Citadel Class of 1906, and are restricted to male students from South Carolina who have financial need.

*The General Ronald Zeltman Scholarship* was established through a contribution from the president of the Schweber Electronic Corporation, J. Michael Worfolk, in honor of General Ronald Zeltman, Citadel Class of 1958.

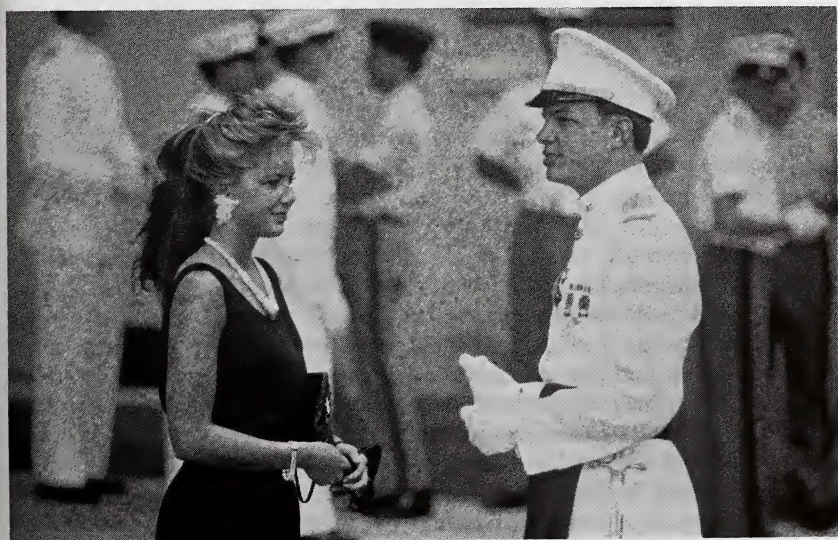
### Private Scholarships

Many scholarships are awarded by individuals, businesses, Foundations, and agencies. Application must be made directly to the donor.

It is suggested that the student consult with his high school counselor, parent's employer, minister, city and county officials, and local library for information on education foundations to which he might apply.

### Application Deadline

The deadline for receipt of a completed scholarship application for a Citadel scholarship is January 15.



## **Financial Aid**

The purpose of student financial aid is to help qualified students address the costs of attending The Citadel.

Any student who applied for admission to The Citadel is eligible to request financial assistance. If he is offered admission and if he demonstrates a financial need, The Citadel will attempt to meet the student's estimated need through loans, grants, and work programs. The amount of help offered is contingent on the availability of federal and institutional funds.

If a student's family is financially stable enough to meet all educational costs, no financial aid will be offered the student. However, if a family cannot meet, as indicated by a formal need analysis, all college costs, the Financial Aid Office will attempt to offer assistance through federal grants, loans, or work programs; institutional funds; commercial loans; and payment programs.

### **Financial Need**

For programs which require that financial need be determined, The Citadel requires the parents of the applicant to complete and submit a confidential Financial Aid Form (FAF) to the College Scholarship Service.

Entering freshmen should obtain the Financial Aid Form (FAF) through their local high schools. Currently enrolled cadets should direct their requests to the Financial Aid Office.

### **Application Deadline**

All aid applications for the academic year beginning in August should be received by the Financial Aid Office by March 15.

### **Satisfactory Progress**

All students on aid must be making satisfactory progress toward completing graduation requirements (see Academic Probation and Discharge under Academic Policies section of this catalogue).

If a student who is receiving aid is placed on academic probation, aid will be continued for at most one semester while the student is under academic probation. If at the end of that semester academic probation has not been removed, aid will be discontinued until the student is off academic probation. This policy includes Stafford Student Loans, Federally Insured Student Loans, Plus Loans, and Supplemental Loans.

Students may appeal the denial of financial aid in writing to the Financial Aid Committee. Satisfactory progress requirements also apply to Evening College students.

### **Validation**

Institutions are required by Federal law to verify certain data provided by the student and his parents before aid can be granted. The basic documents used in verification are the student's and parents' Federal Income Tax Returns. In some cases, students will be asked to provide additional information which the Financial Aid Office will specify.

### **Drug-Free Statement**

Under the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988, any student who qualifies for Pell Grants or Campus Based Aid under Title IV of the Higher Education Act will be required to sign a statement certifying that he will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance during the period covered by aid.

### **Loans and Grants**

The Citadel participates in the Perkins Loan Program (National Direct Student Loan Program), Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant Program, Pell Grant Program, Work-Study Program, the Stafford Loan (also known as the Guaranteed Loan) Program, and PLUS Loan Program. To be eligible for aid through these programs, a student must be accepted for admission to The Citadel and be in a degree seeking status. In awarding aid under these or other programs, there is no discrimination because of race, creed, color, or national origin. All terms of federal programs are subject to change based on changes in the law or regulations.

### **Perkins Loan (National Direct Student Loan)**

Both currently enrolled students and new students who have been accepted for admission may apply for these loans. To be eligible, applicants must establish financial need and give evidence of likely academic success.

To assist in determining financial need, The Citadel requires the parents of all applicants to complete the Financial Aid Form (FAF) published and analyzed by the College Scholarship Service. The Citadel holds membership in the College Scholarship Service.

A qualified student with demonstrated financial need may normally borrow up to \$1,500 per academic year. The interest rate of 5 percent is charged on these loans after the repayment period begins (six months after the student ceases to attend an institution of higher learning). If he enters the armed forces, VISTA, or the Peace Corps, the student may apply for a deferment of payment, and his repayment begins at the conclusion of his deferment period. If the student enters certain teaching fields or serves in an area of hostilities with the armed forces, his loan may be cancelled on a scheduled basis. A minimum

repayment of \$30 per month will be required. Repayment of a National Direct Student Loan is made to Wachovia Services, Inc., P.O. Box 3176, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27102,

### **Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant Program**

The Citadel participates in the Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant Program as established under Title IV, Part A, of The Higher Education Act of 1965, Public Law 89-319, as amended. This program provides assistance to eligible, qualified high school graduates who have financial need.

To be eligible for a grant, a student must:

- be a citizen of the United States, or be in the United States for other than a temporary purpose, and intend to become a permanent resident thereof;
- have been accepted for enrollment as an undergraduate student or be in good standing and attending an undergraduate institution;
- show evidence of academic or creative promise and capability of maintaining good standing in his course of study;
- have demonstrated financial need.

### **Pell Grant Program**

The Pell Grant Program is a federally funded educational program. A student demonstrating financial need will be entitled to a grant ranging from \$195 to \$2,300. Entering students should contact their high schools for detailed information. Currently enrolled students should contact The Citadel's Financial Aid Office. All students who apply for aid must also apply for the Pell Grant. Application can be made by checking item 30 of the Financial Aid Form (FAF). Eligibility forms will automatically be sent to the student's home. It is the responsibility of the student to see that the forms are signed and all pages forwarded to the Financial Aid Office at The Citadel.

### **College Work-Study Program**

Students participating in this program have an opportunity to earn part of their college expenses. The Work-Study Program makes jobs available to students at the minimum hourly work wage. Payment will be bimonthly.

### **The Stafford Loan Program (Formerly The Guaranteed Loan)**

In addition to the loan application, the student must file a Financial Aid Form. No action can be taken on the application until the need analysis from this form is received. Loan funds may be used only to pay for student's education costs.

### **South Carolina Student Loan Corporation (In-State Students)**

A South Carolinian, through this program, may borrow up to \$2,625 a year for the freshman and sophomore years and up to \$4,000 a year for the junior and senior years. A maximum of \$13,250 may be borrowed for four years to be used toward the expenses of a post-secondary education. The applicant must qualify for federal interest subsidy while he is in school. For information and application write: South Carolina Student Loan Corporation, P.O. Box 21487, Columbia, S.C. 29221. Application must be filed no later than July 1 for a fall semester and November 1 for a spring semester. Loan funds may be used only to pay for student's education costs.

### **Other Stafford Loans (Out-of-State Students)**

Because of the diversity in regulations governing these programs, students and parents interested in their state program are urged to write for information to the State Board of Education, Higher Education Assistance Authority, or similar agency in their home states. The address is available through the student's high school guidance counselor. Loan funds may be used only to pay for student's education costs.

### **PLUS (Parents') Loan**

The PLUS Program was established to ease the financial burden that the costs of post-secondary education place on many families, particularly the middle-income families who generally do not qualify for other forms of financial assistance and who may not have the savings or other liquid assets available to make a single lump sum payment for college costs. Loan funds may be used only to pay for student's education costs.

To be eligible, the applicant must:

1. be the mother, father, legal guardian, or adoptive parent of a *dependent undergraduate* student who is enrolled in good academic standing or accepted for enrollment in an eligible post-secondary school on a full-time basis;
2. be a United States citizen or have filed a declaration of intent to become a citizen.

The interest rate for PLUS loans is dependent upon the average of the ninety-one day Treasury Bill rates.

For each loan received, at least \$720 must be repaid each year (\$60 per month), and full repayment must normally be arranged over 5 to 10 years. Repayment may be accelerated without penalty.

### **S.L.S. (Supplemental Loans for Students)**

Supplemental Loans for Students (SLS) are for student borrowers. If a parent does not qualify for a PLUS Loan, then a student may apply for a SLS Loan. Such loans are made by banks, credit unions, and savings and loan associations. Interest rates for SLS Loans are generally the same as for PLUS Loans.

### **S.C. Teachers Loans (TLP)**

South Carolina residents', who are enrolled in a State teacher education program; who have been ranked in the upper 40% of their high school classes; who have SAT or ACT scores greater than the average South Carolina score; who maintain at least a 2.75 GPR at The Citadel; and who have passed the Education Entrance Exam (EEE), may qualify for this loan program. Twenty percent of the total money borrowed in this program may be cancelled for each year of teaching in a designated subject field or geographic area in South Carolina. If money is not available and the student checks that he will accept a Stafford Loan, the Loan Corporation may also use the application for the Stafford Loan. Because of this, each applicant must complete a Financial Aid Form (FAF).

### **George M. and Texie A. Young Stackhouse Memorial Loan Fund**

The generosity of the trustees, Hazel S. Stackhouse, Dr. Carl P. Parker Jr., and the late Will Stackhouse Jr., have made it possible to establish the George M. and Texie A. Young Stackhouse Memorial Loan Fund.

Through this program, loans will be made to needy, deserving students. The interest rate is 9 percent simple, and repayment begins six months after graduation or other disenrollment from The Citadel for any reason. A minimum repayment of \$50 per month will be required. Loans will be secured with a note and the signing of the American Creed which pledges loyalty to the United States.

### **Citadel Development Foundation Loan**

Through The Citadel Development Foundation, money is made available for a number of loans each year. These loans are made to students who have demonstrated financial need. The interest rate is 9 percent simple interest, and repayment begins six months after graduation or after disenrollment from the college for any reason. A minimum repayment of \$50 per month will be required. Loans will be secured with a note.

### **The A. John Knebel and Annie Dadin Knebel Loan Fund**

The A. John Knebel and Annie Dadin Knebel Loan Fund was established in 1983 through a bequest from the late Annie Dadin Knebel. Rising seniors are given preference, but loans may be made to other cadets or entering students who demonstrate worthiness of such a loan.

### **Citadel Development Foundation Grant**

The Citadel Development Foundation provides money to be used for grants to needy students.

### **ROTC Scholarships**

Army, Navy, and Air Force ROTC scholarships, which provide a stipend of \$100 a month and cover tuition, college fees, books, and supplies, are available to high school seniors. Application should be made early in the senior year of high school, preferably by October 30. For further information, write the appropriate ROTC department at The Citadel, Charleston, S.C. 29409.

### **Veterans Benefits**

Veterans and the children of deceased or disabled veterans who meet regular admission requirements may be eligible for educational benefits under Public Law 894, 87-815, or 643. Preliminary application for such benefits must be made to the nearest Regional Office of the Veterans Administration well in advance of the anticipated admission date so that the necessary details and documents may be obtained. An applicant should notify The Citadel's Financial Aid Office of his intent to enroll and request that his attendance be certified with the VA.

It is the veteran's responsibility to notify both the VA Regional Office and Financial Aid Office of The Citadel of any change in his program.

Should a student who is receiving VA benefits withdraw from a course and thus reduce the amount of funding for which he is eligible, he will be required to make repayment for that benefit period, unless there are mitigating circumstances.

### **Commercial Loan Programs**

For parents who prefer to pay their educational expenses in monthly installments, names and information on private loans will be forwarded upon request.

### **Information and Applications**

Further information about financial aid programs at The Citadel and application forms should be requested from the Financial Aid Office, The Citadel, Charleston, S.C. 29409.

**Sample Repayment Schedules****PERKINS LOAN**  
**(National Direct Student Loan)**

Principle Amount = \$10,000

Interest Rate = 5 percent

Payments per year = 12

Amount Borrowed	No. of Monthly Payments	Monthly Payment Amount	Finance Charges	Total to Be Repaid
\$1,000	36	\$30.00	\$78.67	\$1,078.67
\$1,500	57	\$30.00	\$185.26	\$1,685.26
\$2,000	79	\$30.00	\$347.45	\$2,347.45
\$2,500	103	\$30.00	\$576.62	\$3,076.62
\$3,000	119	\$32.12	\$807.11	\$3,807.11
\$3,500	119	\$37.47	\$941.81	\$4,441.81
\$4,000	119	\$42.82	\$1,076.52	\$5,076.52
\$4,500	119	\$48.17	\$1,211.32	\$5,711.30
\$5,000	119	\$53.53	\$1,345.74	\$6,345.75
\$5,500	119	\$58.88	\$1,480.49	\$6,980.49
\$6,000	119	\$64.23	\$1,615.27	\$7,615.27
\$6,500	119	\$69.58	\$1,749.99	\$8,249.99
\$7,000	119	\$74.94	\$1,884.43	\$8,884.43
\$7,500	119	\$80.29	\$2,019.19	\$9,519.19
\$8,000	119	\$85.64	\$2,153.84	\$10,153.84
\$8,500	119	\$90.99	\$2,288.64	\$10,788.64
\$9,000	119	\$96.35	\$2,432.07	\$11,423.07
\$9,500	119	\$101.70	\$2,557.77	\$12,057.77
\$10,000	119	\$107.05	\$2,696.57	\$12,692.57

**CITADEL DEVELOPMENT FOUNDATION AND STACKHOUSE LOANS**

Principal Amount = \$100

Interest Rate = 9 percent

Payments per year = 12

Number of Payments	Principal Balance	Interest	Principal Payment	Payment
1	\$500.00	\$3.75	\$46.25	\$50.00
2	453.75	3.40	46.60	50.00
3	407.15	3.05	46.95	50.00
4	360.20	2.70	47.30	50.00
5	312.90	2.34	47.66	50.00
6	265.24	1.98	48.02	50.00
7	217.22	1.62	48.38	50.00
8	168.84	1.26	48.74	50.00
9	120.10	0.90	49.10	50.00
10	71.00	0.53	49.47	50.00
11	21.53	0.16	21.53	21.69

## **Department of Intercollegiate Athletics**

The mission of the Department of Intercollegiate Athletics at The Citadel is to develop, maintain, and continue to improve a well-rounded program of athletics geared to the aims and objectives of The Citadel, the Southern Conference, and the National Collegiate Athletic Association.

The Citadel is a member of the NCAA with Division I-AA classification in football, and Division I-A Classification in all other sports. In addition, the college is a member of the Southern Conference, which is comprised of Appalachian State University, The Citadel, East Tennessee State University, Furman University, Georgia Southern University, Marshall University, University of Tennessee Chattanooga, Virginia Military Institute, and Western Carolina University.

### **The Sports Program**

The Citadel athletic program has been an aggressive force in the Southern Conference and on the national scene. The Bulldog football team advanced to the NCAA Division I-AA playoffs in 1988 and 1990 and defeated in-state rival, University of South Carolina, in Columbia in 1990. The football team has been ranked among the nation's elite teams and has produced numerous All-Americans.

The college's baseball team made headlines across America in the spring of 1990 with the nation's longest winning streak during the regular season (26 games), winning its 7th Southern Conference title, defeating the Miami Hurricanes twice to win the Atlantic Regional title, making the College World Series field in Omaha, Nebraska, and finishing the season ranked No. 6 nationally among NCAA Division I schools. The Bulldogs have won eight Southern Conference titles.

The Citadel's tennis and soccer teams have continually made improvements in recent years and have made strong challenges for Southern Conference titles. The track program is highly competitive, while golf, wrestling, and rifle have each continued a winning tradition. The Bulldog basketball team defeated the University of South Carolina in 1989 in Columbia and annually plays one of the most demanding and attractive schedules in the country.

The Citadel's intercollegiate teams are led by qualified, caring coaches who are concerned with the overall development of the cadet-student-athlete. Some of the best facilities in the country can be found at The Citadel, and additional facilities are still being added. The sports medicine program at The Citadel is one of the most respected in America, and the graduation rate of Citadel athletes ranks among the best in the country.

The Department of Intercollegiate Athletics sponsors 11 varsity teams, including football, basketball, cross-country, soccer, rifle, wrestling, indoor and

outdoor track, baseball, golf, and tennis. Each year, more than 300 cadets participate as players, managers, or student trainers.

### Facilities

Athletic facilities at The Citadel are among the finest in the conference. Home football games are played at 22,500 seat Johnson Hagood Stadium, which is slated for renovations in the near future. Seignious Hall, perhaps the finest facility of its kind on the NCAA Division I-AA level, houses the football locker room, the sports medicine facilities equipment room, outstanding weight room, coaches' offices, and meeting areas. The newly renovated McAlister Field House seats 6,000 for basketball games and is a showcase facility for the Bulldog basketball program. The recently completed Earle Tennis Center, located adjacent to the Donald C. Bunch Tennis Courts, provides excellent dressing facilities and meeting areas for the tennis team.

Outdoor facilities for practice and competition include six all-weather composition and four Laykold tennis courts, an upgraded quarter-mile all-weather track, and four practice fields for soccer and football. The soccer team plays their games on Washington Light Infantry Field which overlooks the scenic Ashley River.

Baseball games are played at College Park, a large lighted baseball stadium adjacent to The Citadel campus.

Currently under construction, Vandiver Hall will provide the Bulldog soccer, baseball, wrestling, rifle, golf, and track teams with a modern well-equipped facility. Dressing rooms, ranges, practice areas, and locker rooms are just a few of the many offerings of Vandiver Hall.

For more information on The Citadel's athletic program, call (803) 792-5030.



Photo credit: Associated Press  
Cadet Anthony Jenkins, First Team All-American, sliding into home plate during the College World Series, Omaha, Nebraska, 1990, for the game winning, 12th inning run, against California State at Fullerton.

## Honors and Awards

### The Palmetto Award

This award is made by the Board of Visitors in recognition of exceptional performance which reflects great credit on The Citadel or the State of South Carolina. It is to be made to a member of the Corps of Cadets, alumni, faculty, or staff of The Citadel, or any other person whose service to the college or state is deemed worthy of recognition. Members of the Board of Visitors, the President of The Citadel, or the Association of Citadel Men may make nominations for candidates for this award, but recipients must be unanimously approved by the Board of Visitors. This award takes precedence over all other honors awarded by The Citadel with the exception of honorary degrees.

### Commencement Honors

The first two commencement honors for students reflect the reputation of the recipient while he was a student at The Citadel and are thus restricted to those graduates who have earned (and are using to satisfy graduation requirements) a minimum of 90 semester hours at The Citadel.

*The Algernon Sydney Sullivan Awards* are bronze medallions presented by the college, through the benefaction of the New York Southern Society, to students or others in recognition of high thought and noble behavior. Established by the Society in 1925, the awards have been made to The Citadel since 1933.

*The John O. Willson Ring* is given annually, at the bequest of Dr. John O. Willson, to the cadet member of the senior class voted by his classmates as the manliest, purest, and most courteous member of the class.

All other commencement honors are academic in nature. To be eligible for the Scholarship Medal or graduation with honors, the student must have earned (and be using to satisfy graduation requirements) at least 90 semester hours at The Citadel. To be eligible for departmental honors, the student must have earned at The Citadel at least half of the semester hours required in his major department.

*The Scholarship Medal* is presented annually by the Board of Visitors, and the recipient is designated as the First Honor Graduate. This honor is awarded to the graduate whose grade-point ratio, reflecting all undergraduate hours at-

tempted at The Citadel or other institutions, is highest among the graduating class.

A degree *summa cum laude* is awarded to those students in the graduating class who have achieved a grade-point ratio of 3.90-4.00 on all work taken at The Citadel.

A degree *magna cum laude* is awarded to those students in the graduating class who have achieved a grade-point ratio of 3.70-3.89 on all work taken at The Citadel.

A degree *cum laude* is awarded to those students in the graduating class who have achieved a grade-point ratio of 3.50-3.69 on all work taken at The Citadel.

*Departmental Honors* are awarded on recommendation of department heads to those students of the graduating class who have established a grade-point ratio of 3.50 or better in at least 36 hours of work completed at The Citadel in their major department. This must include all departmental work required in the junior and senior years.

### Academic Awards

*The Dean's List* is a recognition given for the work in a semester to those students registered for 12 or more semester hours whose grade-point ratio is 3.20 or higher, with no grade below C. The medal is worn on the uniform during the following semester.

*Gold Stars* are awarded to those students on the Dean's List who have made a grade-point ratio of 3.70 or higher for the work of a semester. Stars are worn on the uniform during the following semester.

### Academic Honors

*Phi Kappa Phi* is the only national honor society whose membership is open to scholars of all academic disciplines. Membership in The Citadel Chapter of the Honor Society of Phi Kappa Phi is limited to those undergraduate students who rank scholastically in the upper 4 percent of the junior class or in the upper 8 percent of the senior class. In order to qualify, graduate students must have attained a 3.5 GPR during their undergraduate career and a 4.0 in graduate classes at The Citadel. Members of the faculty whose professional records have rendered them worthy of membership may be extended invitations to join.

*The American Legion ROTC Scholastic Excellence Awards* are presented to

Army, Navy, and Air Force ROTC firstclassmen and secondclassmen who have demonstrated scholastic excellence.

*The Francis Marion Award* is presented by the Rebecca Motte Chapter, D.A.R., to a cadet of the graduating class for outstanding achievement in American history.

*The Granville T. Prior Award* consists of a key and scroll presented annually by The Citadel History Club to the student whose senior research project is selected by a joint faculty committee as the best in the Departments of English, History, and Political Science.

*The William E. Mikell Award*, a cash award made possible by the late William E. Mikell, is awarded to that member of the graduating class having the highest average in English over a three-year period.

*The Wall Street Journal Student Achievement Award* is donated by the Wall Street Journal and awarded to the student having the greatest achievement in business administration during the school year.

*The Charles P. Summerall Cup* is donated by the European Citadel Association and awarded annually for one year to the company of cadets with the best academic achievement. Companies are rated on the average grade-point ratio (GPR) for each semester plus a factor to reflect the increase or decrease in GPR from the first to second semester.

*Post-Courier Awards* are given by the *Post-Courier* to the best writers on *The Brigadier* staff as chosen by a committee of faculty and staff members.

*The Peter Gaillard Memorial Award* is given annually by Colonel and Mrs. St. Pierre Gaillard in memory of Peter Gaillard, Class of 1948, to a graduating firstclassman majoring in Electrical Engineering on a basis of scholastic attainment, leadership, and participation in extracurricular activities.

*The Charles T. Razor Memorial Award* is given annually in memory of Colonel Charles T. Razor to a graduating cadet selected by the head of the Department of Electrical Engineering on the basis of scholastic achievement, ability, and willingness to help others.

*The Colonel Louis Shepherd LeTellier Award* is given annually to a member of the graduating class attaining the highest academic average in Civil Engineer-

ing.

*The George Walker White Award* is given annually by Mrs. James Boyd Strawn and Mrs. Robert Neal Garrison in memory of their father, Class of 1904. This award goes to a member of the graduating class for outstanding achievement in Civil Engineering.

*The Colonel Christopher Schultz Gadsden Memorial Award*, in memory of Colonel Gadsden, Class of 1852, is given annually to the "best all-round Civil Engineering graduate" as selected by the Civil Engineering faculty.

*The Reuben Burton Pitts III Memorial Award* is given annually in memory of Reuben Burton Pitts III, Class of 1963, to the second-classman who is selected by his classmates as showing the greatest concern for the well-being of other cadets.

*The Carlisle Norwood Hastie Award* is given annually to the graduating firstclassman who has been selected by his classmates as having shown the most tact, consideration, and courtesy to his fellow classmates.

*The Henry J. Taylor Cup* is presented annually to the member of *The Brigadier* staff who has demonstrated the greatest journalistic improvement during the current school year.

*The Colonel James K. Coleman Award* is in honor of Colonel Coleman, Class of 1919, who established the Department of Political Science at The Citadel. It is given annually by Pi Sigma Alpha, National Political Science Honor Society, to the firstclassman in Political Science with the highest scholastic record for the four years.

*The H. L. Gary Award*, consisting of a cash award and a certificate of recognition, is granted annually to a graduating senior for outstanding achievement in European history.

*The English Faculty Award*, consisting of a cash award and a scroll, is given by the members of the Department of English to an English major who, during an academic year, has submitted an essay, short story, or poem of exceptional merit.

*The George E. Reves Award* is given in memory of Colonel George E. Reves. The award, consisting of a suitably inscribed desk plaque for the recipient and

the listing of the recipient's name on the master award plaque which is kept in the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science, is given to the Mathematics or Computer Science major selected by the faculty of the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science on the basis of mathematical ability and outstanding achievements.

*The Thomas Francis McGarey Award* is a cash award given annually by Mrs. Miriam M. Favorite in memory of her father, Thomas Francis McGarey, Class of 1914, to the outstanding graduating firstclassman in the field of natural science.

*The Keith E. Hamilton Award* is presented by the Physical Education faculty to the senior Physical Education major who has demonstrated outstanding academic achievement and potential growth.

*The Morris, Duffey, and Boone Award*, an embossed copy of *Black's Law Dictionary*, is presented annually at the Lent Reading of The Citadel Inn of Court for excellence in pre-law preparation and service to the Inn.

*The Medal of the South Carolina Commandery of the Military Order of Foreign Wars* is presented to a member of the South Carolina Corps of Cadets who is majoring in History, who at the mid-term grading period of his junior year has the highest average GPA in all history courses taken, possesses a minimum of a 3.0 GPA average in all courses taken, and who evinces a high moral character and a high order of loyalty to his company, The Citadel, and the United States.

*The Francis Eugene Zemp Award* is given annually to the pre-medical student having the highest academic average. The award consists of a plaque given to the recipient and the inscription of his name on the master award plaque which is kept in Byrd Hall.

*The MacArthur Cadet Award* is presented annually by the General Douglas MacArthur Foundation to the senior class cadet for the most soldierly performance considering academics, athletics and leadership.

*William Porcher DuBose Award* is given annually to the cadet first honor graduate by the United Daughters of the Confederacy.

## Military Awards

*The Order of Cincinnati Award* is presented annually to a cadet officer who has exemplified in the highest degree the qualities of soldier and citizen.

*The Wade Hampton Saber* is awarded annually by the South Carolina Division, Daughters of The Confederacy, to the member of the first class who is most outstanding in leadership and who makes the greatest contribution to The Citadel while a cadet.

*Army ROTC Distinguished Military Student Program*—Army ROTC students whose proficiency in military training and whose qualities of leadership and attention to duty have merited the approbation of the professor of military science are designated Distinguished Military Students and are eligible to apply for appointment as second lieutenants in the Regular Army when they have registered for their last academic year.

*The Association of U.S. Army Medal* is donated by the Association of the United States Army and awarded annually to the outstanding Army ROTC secondclassman.

*The Widder Award* is presented annually by Mr. and Mrs. John D. Widder, in memory of their son, Capt. David Widder, USA, Class of 1959, to the outstanding Distinguished Military Student in Army ROTC.

*The Washington Light Infantry Marksmanship Trophy and Medals* consist of a trophy awarded annually for one year to the organization whose team makes the highest score in small bore rifle marksmanship and medals awarded annually to the cadets making the highest individual scores. All are presented by the Washington Light Infantry.

*Distinguished Naval Students*—During the fall semester each year the professor of naval science designates as Distinguished Naval Students (DNS) those senior cadets in the Naval ROTC program who have displayed outstanding qualities in academics, leadership, adaptability to military training, and sound moral character.

*The United States Naval Institute Awards* consists of a membership certificate in the Naval Institute for a one-year period awarded to an outstanding NROTC regular cadet in the senior class and to an outstanding NROTC contract cadet in the senior class.

*The Marine Corps Association Award* consists of a certificate and membership in the Association for a one-year period awarded to the outstanding junior or senior Marine-option cadet who has displayed the highest qualities of perseverance, integrity, motivation, and devotion to duty.

*The Navy League Sword* is awarded annually by the Navy League to the most outstanding cadet to be commissioned in the U.S. Navy or U.S. Marine Corps.

*Distinguished Air Force Students (DAFS)*—During the fall semester each year, the professor of aerospace studies designates as DAFS, those AFROTC cadets of the first class who have displayed outstanding qualities of leadership, adaptability to military training, and academic achievement.

*Air Force ROTC Distinguished Graduates*—The professor of Aerospace Studies may designate as Distinguished Graduates those Air Force cadets who possess outstanding qualities of leadership and have demonstrated those qualities both in their academic classwork and military activities. This designation is a factor that is considered for appointment in the Regular Air Force during the early years of the junior officer's career.

*The Air Force Association Award* is presented each year to the outstanding first class AFROTC cadet possessing outstanding leadership characteristics. The winner of this award is also eligible to receive the Aerospace Education Foundation's *W. Randolph Lovelace Memorial Award*.

*The General Dynamics AFROTC Cadet Award* is donated by Convair Division to a sophomore who has demonstrated outstanding qualities in the AFROTC program.

*The Air Force Historical Foundation Award* is presented annually to an AFROTC firstclassman in recognition of outstanding leadership, citizenship, academic, and military achievement.

*Air Force ROTC Awards*—Citadel AFROTC cadets are very competitive for other awards to include the *American Fighter Aces Award*; the *USAA Scholarship Award*; the *Virgil I. Grissom Memorial Scholarship Award*; and the *AFROTC Valor Award*.

*The American Legion Army, Navy and Air Force General Military Excellence Award* is presented annually to a cadet in each of the first and second classes who has demonstrated outstanding qualities of military leadership, discipline,

character, and citizenship.

*The National Defense Transportation Association Award* is presented annually to an outstanding ROTC firstclassman majoring in Business Administration, Civil Engineering, or Political Science.

*The Society of American Military Engineering Award* is awarded annually to a member of the first or second class who is majoring in engineering and has demonstrated outstanding academic achievements.

*The South Carolina Reserve Officers Association Awards* are donated annually by the Reserve Officers Association and awarded to the outstanding Army, Navy, and Air Force ROTC first, second, and third class cadets for demonstrating courtesy, personal attributes, positive attitude, and promotion potential.

*The Daughters of the American Colonists Award* is given annually to the firstclassman with the best disciplinary record during his four years at The Citadel.

*The Armed Forces Communications and Electronics Association Awards* are awarded annually to the outstanding Army, Navy, and Air Force ROTC first and second class cadets majoring in Engineering, Mathematics, Chemistry, and Physics.

*Sons of the American Revolution Awards* are awarded annually to outstanding Army, Navy, and Air Force fourthclassmen on the basis of leadership ability, soldierly bearing, and excellence in ROTC studies and activities.

*The Daughters of the American Revolution ROTC Award* is presented annually to an outstanding graduating ROTC cadet selected for academic excellence, leadership ability, adherence to military discipline, dependability and good character, and a fundamental and patriotic understanding of the importance of ROTC training.

*The Major William M. Hutson Award* is presented annually by Colonel and Mrs. J.C. Hutson in memory of their son, Major William M. Hutson, USAF, Class of 1939, to a rising senior selected for outstanding leadership ability, academic standing, and devotion to duty.

*The Commandant's Cup*, donated by the late Colonel W.C. Miller, is awarded annually to the best-drilled company.

*The W.C. White Medal* is presented annually by Mrs. W.C. White to the company commander of the best-drilled company.

*The Kelly Cup*, in memory of Captain Benjamin E. Kelly Jr., USA, Class of 1961, is awarded annually to the squad winning the squad drill.

*The Star of the West Medal*, originally presented to The Citadel by Dr. B.H. Teague, is awarded annually to the best-drilled cadet.

*The Major General Lewie G. Merritt Memorial Award* is presented annually to an outstanding Marine option senior based on scholastic attainment, leadership, physical fitness, integrity, motivation, and devotion. Additionally, he must be designated a Distinguished Naval Graduate by the Professor of Naval Science. The award consists of a certificate and life membership in the Marine Corps Association.

### Other Awards

Other prestigious awards for which Citadel cadets in Army, Navy, and Air Force ROTC can compete include: *The Legion of Valor Bronze Cross for Achievement*; *The Military Order of World Wars Medal*; *The National Sojourners Award*; *The American Defense Preparedness Association Award*; and *The Retired Officers Association ROTC Medal*. The list of awards on the last several pages is not complete, but space precludes a full listing. Many other awards are given in recognition of military and scholastic excellence, as well as meritorious participation in cadet activities and athletics.



## The Citadel Honors Program

The Citadel Honors Program provides exceptional learning experiences for a limited number of outstanding students whose past records indicate that they can take full advantage of the personal student-teacher relationship which the tutorial-based honors curricula will provide. Honors courses will augment the current curriculum of the college by offering for those selected students experimental and alternate means of education grounded in the methods of intellectual inquiry.

The Honors Program is an autonomous program of the college, with an Honors Director serving as the head of the program. The Director is responsible for recruiting and admitting Honors students; reviewing courses which are proposed to meet Honors requirements and selecting those which will be included in Program offerings; critiquing Honors courses and the performance of the faculty offering them; establishing and enforcing entrance and exit requirements; serving as the Honors Advisor for all Honors students; establishing and monitoring the operating budget for the Honors Program; and coordinating the Honors Program requirements with those of the academic majors.

The Honors Council is comprised of at least four current or former Honors Faculty and two Honors students. The heavy involvement of the Honors students in this Council is intended to ensure that addressing the needs of these exceptional students will continue to be the primary goal of The Citadel Honors Program. The Honors Council will advise and assist the Honors Director in the governance of the program.

The Honors Students' Association is comprised of academically proficient participants or past participants in the Honors Program. Its purpose is to promote closer association among participants in the Honors Program, to provide a student forum for discussion of the Honors Program and its operation, and to assist the Honors Council.

### Admission and Retention of Students

Students must apply separately for admission to the Honors Program, in addition to applying for admission to the college. The Honors Director will evaluate all applications and offer acceptances based upon the student's standardized test scores, class rank, extracurricular activities, and intellectual and academic promise. Personal interviews, at least by telephone, are required as part of the application process. Applications should be to Dr. Jack W. Rhodes, Honors Program, The Citadel, Charleston, SC 29409. Phone: 803-792-3708. The deadline for applying is January 15.

Students with outstanding grades after their first semester at The Citadel may apply for admission to the Honors Program at that time. Also, deserving students may be admitted to individual Honors courses on a space-available basis; in such cases, the Honors courses will meet Core Curriculum or General Elective requirements as appropriate.

To remain in good standing, students in the Honors Program must maintain at least a 3.0 in their Honors courses and a 2.7 overall. The Honors Council will review the records of all Honors students who fall below this average and take appropriate action, which might be either separation from the Honors Program or the establishment of a probationary period.

### **Honors Students Advisor**

One faculty member in each academic department serves as academic advisor to all the Honors Program students majoring in that discipline. In addition, the Honors Director helps advise students concerning their schedules, courses of study, and other matters as needed.

### **Honors Program Curriculum**

The Honors Program is designed to provide an exceptionally broad background of cultural knowledge and learning skills which the student can then apply to his chosen area of academic specialization. Most of the Honors Program curriculum will come in courses designed to be taken in lieu of Core Curriculum requirements, and most will, therefore, be taken in the freshman and sophomore years. The other Honors courses will take the place of General Electives. The emphasis in Honors courses will be, not primarily acceleration, but enrichment. The courses will go into extra depth, examining more closely the significance and implications of the material studied, or presenting that material in a broader cultural context. In general, it is expected that Honors courses will employ discussion in order to establish habits of rigorous inquiry and intellectual independence.

The plan behind the curriculum is to create an environment of learning in which the students' intellectual habits can be formed. The patterns and processes of intellectual and scholarly inquiry will be taught, not merely the results of other people's having conducted that inquiry. Each Honors course will have a tutorial foundation; individual students will meet with their instructors frequently (usually, once every week) to discuss and develop ongoing writing, research, and laboratory projects.

### **Freshman Honors Courses**

Honors students must complete three of the following four freshman-level courses:

HONR 101 and 102	<i>Honors English I &amp; II: The Aesthetic Context</i>	Three Semester Hours Each Semester
------------------	---	---------------------------------------

This sequence will introduce students to the artistic achievements, chiefly literary, of Western and possibly some non-Western cultures, within the context of the major intellectual and ideological currents of those cultures. Techniques of prose composition will be taught as the students engage these issues in writing.

Students enrolled in the Honors Program may meet the college's Core Curriculum requirements in freshman English by successfully completing HONR 101 and 102 ("Honors English: The Aesthetic Context") instead of ENGL 101 and 102 ("Composition and Literature"). If a student successfully completes the first semester of Honors Program, he will be allowed to enroll in ENGL 102 and may fulfill his Core Curriculum requirement in freshman English by successfully completing that course.

HONR 103 and 104	<i>Honors History I &amp; II: The Social, Political, and Historical Context</i>	Three Semester Hours Each Semester
------------------	---	---------------------------------------

This sequence will introduce students to the social, political, and historical events involved in the development of Western and possibly some non-Western cultures, emphasizing the interplay between the way people of the past saw themselves and the universe and the way they shaped their environment.

Students enrolled in the Honors Program may meet the college's Core Curriculum requirement in history by successfully completing HONR 103 and 104 ("Honors History: The Social, Political, and Historical Context") in lieu of HIST 103 and 104 ("History of Western Civilization"). If a student successfully completes the first semester of Honors History and then ceases participation in the Honors Program, the student may complete his Core Curriculum requirement in history by completing HIST 104 (the second semester of "History of Western Civilization").

HONOR 105 and 106	<i>Honors Science I &amp; II: The Scientific Context</i>	Four Credit Hours Each Semester
-------------------	--	------------------------------------

In this sequence, the three primary scientific disciplines of biology, chemistry, and physics participate in an equal and interactive fashion. Starting with the kinds of scientific investigation which can be done with the unaided senses, students explore the macroscopic world through the eyes of a chemist, a biologist, and a physicist. Then, with the aid of technological advances to assist in the probing of our world by magnifying and amplifying, the development of scientific knowledge is followed. In exploring, students observe phenomena, learn physical concepts, discover natural laws, and come to know the scientists

who led the way.

Students enrolled in the Honors Program may meet half of the college's Core Curriculum science requirement (except in those curricula that require specific science courses) by successfully completing HONR 105 and 106 ("Honors Science: The Scientific Context") in lieu of BIOL 101/111 and 102/112 ("General Biology I and II"); CHEM 103/113 and 104/114 ("Introduction to Chemistry"); or PHYS 203/253 and 204/254 ("Physics for Liberal Arts Majors"). If a student successfully completes the first semester of Honors Science and then ceases participation in the Honors Program, he will, with the recommendation of the Honors Science instructor and the approval of the appropriate department head, be permitted to enroll in either CHEM 104/114, PHYS 204/254, or BIOL 102/112, and may fulfill half of his Core Curriculum requirement in science by successfully completing any of these courses. Otherwise, HONR 105, Honors Science, may be used as a general elective in the student's chosen course of study, and the Core Curriculum science requirement must be met by completing two of the designated science sequences.

HONR 107 and 108	<i>Honors Mathematics I and II: The Analytic Context</i>	Four Credit Hours Each Semester
------------------	--	------------------------------------

This sequence will teach the Calculus within the context of its development from the civilization which produced it and its impact on civilization since. Students enrolled in the Honors Program may meet the college's Core Curriculum requirement in mathematics by successfully completing HONR 107 and 108 ("Honors Mathematics: The Analytic Context") in lieu of MATH 131/32 ("Analytic Geometry and Calculus I and II"), MATH 105/106 ("College Mathematics I and II"), MATH 106/107 ("College Mathematics II and III"), or MATH 106/160 ("College Mathematics II" and "Statistical Methods"). Should a student successfully complete the first semester of Honors Mathematics and then cease to participate in the Honors Program, he can fulfill his Core Curriculum requirement in mathematics by completing MATH 105, MATH 107, MATH 132, or MATH 160.

### Sophomore Honors Courses

Honors students must complete the following sophomore-level courses:

HONR 201 and 202	<i>Honors English III &amp; IV: Studies in British and American Literature</i>	Three Credit Hours Each Semester
------------------	--	-------------------------------------

This sequence will teach one or more themes, genres, modes, schools, periods, or authors in British and American literature. The techniques of prose composition will be reinforced and developed.

Students enrolled in the Honors Program may meet the college's Core Curriculum requirement in sophomore English by successfully completing HONR 201 and 202 in lieu of ENGL 201 and 202. If a student successfully completes the first semester of sophomore Honors English and then ceases participation in the Honors Program, he will be allowed to enroll in ENGL 202 and may fulfill his sophomore Core Curriculum requirement in English by successfully completing that course. Students majoring in English will be required to complete ENGL 213 and ENGL 214 but may use HONR 201 and HONR 202 as General Electives.

**HONR 203      *Honors Social Science Project*      Three Semester Hours**

This will be an interdisciplinary, integrative group project in the social sciences, drawing upon the context provided by the freshman Honors sequence. Students may meet the college's Core Curriculum Social Science requirement by completing this one semester course.

### **Upper-Level Honors Courses**

Honors students must complete at least one upper-level Honors seminar, generally described as follows:

**HONR 300      *Honors Seminar: Special Topics*      Three Semester Hours**

Often interdisciplinary, this seminar will investigate a field of study not addressed—at least, not in much detail—within the framework of the normal curriculum. It will be suitable for students in all majors. Topics will vary.

### **Honors Program Recognition**

Students who complete these requirements will be recognized as Honors Students in their respective commencement ceremonies. They will receive an Honors Seal attached to their diplomas, and a notation will be added to their official college transcript to indicate they have completed the requirements of the Honors Program.

Students admitted to the Honors Program after their first semester at The Citadel will be required to complete at least 18 semester hours of Honors courses. They will be recognized as Honors Students in their respective commencement ceremonies, and a letter with an Honors Seal attached will be added to their official college transcript to indicate that they have completed the requirements of the Honors Program. Unlike Honors students who have participated in the full program from the beginning, they will not receive an Honors Seal on their diplomas.

# The Citadel Evening College

The Citadel Evening College makes available to the Lowcountry community, and especially the adult in the Lowcountry, the opportunity to share in the quality undergraduate education provided for the South Carolina Corps of Cadets. Courses offered through the Evening College maintain the same standards as those in the cadet day program and are generally taught by faculty who also teach in the day program. The basic mission of the Evening College is to provide to those interested an avenue for self-improvement and professional development through college credit courses which may or may not be part of a degree program.

## Evening College Programs

While courses in the Evening College cover a wide variety of areas and are open to interested persons from diverse backgrounds, these three undergraduate degrees are offered: bachelor of science in business administration; bachelor of science in civil engineering; and bachelor of science in electrical engineering.

In each of the undergraduate degree programs offered by the Evening College, a minimum of 36 of the total required credit hours must be taken at The Citadel. Credits gained through AP or CLEP may not be counted among these 36 credit hours. Acceptability of transfer credits is governed by the policy described under the section of this catalogue titled Academic Policies.

## Admission

Because of its community service orientation, The Citadel Evening College permits participation by students in non-degree seeking status as well as those who are pursuing an undergraduate degree.

*Non-degree seeking students.* Non-degree seeking students are permitted to participate under the following conditions:

- 1) Students who provide documentation of having graduated from an accredited high school or having completed the General Education Development (GED) examination may register for selected course work for personal or professional development. Upon completion of 15 semester hours in a non-degree status, a student must make application to a planned program or obtain special permission to continue as a non-degree student.

- 2) Persons age 60 or above may enroll in courses in the Evening College on a "space available," tuition free basis. All other fees must be paid.

3) High school students may be permitted to register for a maximum of two courses and the associated labs in the Evening College on the basis of a written recommendation from their high school guidance counselors or principals.

4) Students who wish to enroll in course work for transfer to another institution must present evidence that they are eligible to return to that institution.

*Degree-seeking students.* An applicant who wishes to pursue an undergraduate degree is considered on the basis of the high school record (courses, class standing, and GPR), College Entrance Examination Board Test scores, and recommendations. The applicant must provide the Evening College an official high school transcript or its equivalent, SAT scores, and official transcripts from all other colleges attended and must meet all requirements as outlined in the Educational Requirements section of this catalogue. All credentials regarding admissions for degree-seeking status must be received by the Evening College no later than the end of the student's first semester of enrollment at The Citadel. Upon submission of a high school transcript and transcripts from all colleges attended, adult applicants (students 25 years of age or older) may enroll in 15 semester hours. Upon completion of the first 15 semester hours with a grade point average of 2.0, the adult student is considered degree-seeking in the selected major.

*Satisfactory Progress.* Records of an Evening College degree-seeking student will be assessed initially for academic criteria for continuance upon completion of at least 15 hours of course work at The Citadel. This initial assessment will be made at the end of a spring or fall semester or a second summer session. The academic standards for continuance will then be assessed each August until the student meets graduation requirements, formally withdraws from the college, or is academically discharged.

At the time of the initial assessment, the student must meet the grade point ratio (GPR) requirement for the appropriate category of credit hours of record as listed in the Academic Policies section of this catalogue and must have passed at least 50 percent of the course work attempted thus far at The Citadel. In subsequent assessments, the student must meet the grade point ratio (GPR) required for the appropriate category of credit hours of record and must have passed at least 50 percent of the hours attempted in the previous two semesters and associated summer sessions. In determining the category for credit hours of record, hours transferred into The Citadel from other institutions are included as credit hours of record.

A student who is not eligible to return to his/her previous institution is not normally eligible for degree-seeking status in the Evening College. Exceptions to this policy may be considered under the following circumstances:

a) At least four semesters (exclusive of summer terms) must have elapsed since the student was dismissed from his/her former institution.

b) The student must present evidence to the Evening College Admissions Advisory Committee which supports his/her request for degree-seeking status. If provisional admission is approved, the student will be permitted to register for course work. Upon the successful completion of the first 15 credit hours with a GPR of at least 2.0, the student may be accepted into degree-seeking status.

Students who are in cadet status and are currently enrolled in the Corps of Cadets are not eligible to enroll in Evening College courses. Students who are in cadet status and are not currently enrolled in the Corps of Cadets, but who have not been given a conduct or academic discharge, may, with the prior approval of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies, take a limited number of credit hours in the Evening College. A cadet who has been expelled from The Citadel is not eligible to attend any undergraduate class at The Citadel—day, evening, or summer. A cadet who has been suspended or dismissed is not eligible to attend any undergraduate class at The Citadel—day, evening, or summer—until he has been accepted for readmission to the College. Veteran and day students at The Citadel may enroll in courses in the Evening College.

Spring, fall, and summer Evening College class schedules are available from the office of the Evening College. Information on programs, classes, and fees can be obtained from that office.

### **The Citadel Summer School**

Two day summer sessions and one evening summer session are conducted for students who wish to accelerate their work or address academic problems. The same fees are charged to both South Carolina and out-of-state students. All fees are due and payable at the time of registration unless prior arrangements have been made with the Treasurer. Bills for summer sessions will not be mailed by the Treasurer. There will be no refunds of tuition after the first week of each session. During the summer session all purchases of books and supplies will be on a cash basis.

A cadet who has been expelled from The Citadel is not eligible to attend any undergraduate class at The Citadel—day, evening, or summer. A cadet who has been suspended or dismissed is not eligible to attend any undergraduate class at The Citadel—day, evening, or summer—until he has been accepted for readmission to the College.

Details of the summer School program are available through the Summer School Bulletin which can be obtained from the Evening College Office or the Registrar's Office.

## THE UNDERGRADUATE CURRICULUM

The curriculum is the major instrument by which an institution whose purpose is to provide a liberal education passes along to the rising generation the intellectual heritage of mankind. This large treasury includes not only valuable knowledge acquired over the centuries but also the modes of thought by which that knowledge has been acquired.

The curriculum provides an orderly sequence of academic achievements through courses which exhibit a solid body of subject matter and employ scholarly methods which are typical of their discipline, and whose subject matter and methods are useful for understanding other academic matters beyond the confines of their own discipline. Such courses have been divided traditionally into two groups: the core curriculum where students are initiated into the methods and subjects of several academic disciplines that represent the full scope of academic study; the academic major curriculum, where students pursue intensive study in a single academic field.

Through this objective and intellectually rigorous method of education, The Citadel prepares not only professional scholars but also leaders of society in all walks of life.

### THE CORE CURRICULUM

The core curriculum is the body of courses which constitutes the center or nucleus of a Citadel education. The disciplines represented in the core are selected according to two standards: the rational, inasmuch as the courses encompass each of the basic methodologies employed in academic pursuits; and the historical, inasmuch as the centuries have confirmed the durability and the serviceability of the disciplines involved.

While the courses of the core are diverse, they nevertheless constitute a unit of the college curriculum, one that coalesces at a higher level of abstraction than other portions of the curriculum, because the core courses examine the foundations of particular, central disciplines in the perspective of the whole academic enterprise, the search for truth. These courses, therefore, have a decidedly philosophical cast, and for this reason they rightly emphasize their discipline's ultimate bases, the validity of its method, its essential elements, and its distinctive character.

In the core curriculum, a student's earlier education reaches a completeness and a fullness of perspective for which he was not previously ready; and his later

studies, while they will go deeper and further into a particular field, will necessarily require his attention to be more narrowly focused. The core curriculum also captures the academic quality of higher education better than most arrays of courses since through core courses the student examines the forms which knowledge takes, whereas later studies will concentrate on the content of knowledge in a presupposed form. Furthermore, the level of intellectual achievement in the core courses is for most students higher than they will ever reach again, except in the confines of the single discipline in which they major.

Since the core curriculum is fundamental to all further studies, the entire faculty shares authority over it, although some departments have special responsibility for the parts which they teach. The core is placed early in a student's career because it inculcates those skills essential for further study and for the life of an educated man, such permanent and profound dispositions of the spirit as the habits of objectivity, consistency, preciseness, orderly deliberation, prudent judgement, and respect for the life of the mind. These intellectual powers are developed by a student seriously abandoning himself to mature study in the academic disciplines which constitute our core.

The Core Curriculum Oversight Committee has been established to monitor the overall appropriateness and effectiveness of the core curriculum courses, to study and determine the benefit accruing to students from these courses, to examine whether the purposes for which the core was designed are being realized, and to recommend changes and modifications within particular courses or with the overall Core Curriculum.

### **Areas of Study**

Within The Citadel's core curriculum, study in five areas—English, History, Mathematics, Science, and Social Science—is required of all students regardless of their academic majors. For all students other than those pursuing professional preparations in the areas of Civil and Electrical Engineering, Education, and the Teaching Track of Physical Education, study of a Foreign Language is also required. Each course, or sequence of courses, which addresses a core curriculum requirement incorporates, where appropriate, all the following skills: written communications, critical thinking, logical reasoning, and resource and reference usage.

*English* The use of language is at once the most essential, the most sophisticated, and the most practical of all human arts and is a skill indispensable to further endeavors in any field. English studies foster a student's facility in the use of language and ideas mainly by requiring him to assess great works of literature. This obliges him to become adept in handling the important values of civilization and also to become sensitive to the subtle nuances that great writers have found in them. Such studies also refine his aesthetic sense and thereby

teach him, among other things, to use language with appropriate grace and force. Literary studies contribute to the development of a student's character by requiring him to evaluate human conduct and judge what men have made of their lives. English studies are central to a college education because they are a forum where the rival and complementary claims of philosophy, practicality, science, ethics, politics, and religion come alive in concrete situations.

The primary benefits in studying English come when a student engages in dialogues with the works of great authors, listening to their words receptively and responding to them critically. Prerequisite to this encounter are skills in writing and literary analysis.

Each student at The Citadel is required to complete four semesters of English. The first semester, ENGL 101, is basic composition, and the Department of English is responsible for determining which entering students are sufficiently prepared to by-pass this course. The transcripts of those students who are permitted to by-pass this course will reflect ENGL 101 as if it had been completed successfully on a Pass/Fail basis at The Citadel.

For student who must participate in ENGL 101, successful completion will be based on acquired writing skills, and the course must be completed with the grade of "C" or higher.

It is expected that the second course in English, ENGL 102, will be by-passed only by exceptionally well prepared students. Should this circumstance occur, the transcript will reflect ENGL 102 as was described for ENGL 101 above. This course continues to develop the writing skills of the student, introduces the student to various literary forms, and prepares the student to undertake a two-semester literature sequence.

A two-semester literature sequence in Major British Writers, ENGL 201/202, completes the core curriculum requirement in English. Students majoring in English address this literature requirement through ENGL 213/214.

*Mathematics* Much of mathematics deals with the study of number, form, arrangement, and associated relationships, using rigorously defined literal, numerical, and operational symbols. The mathematical world, then, is one of extraordinary purity and completeness, and the study of it provides a precision of thinking and a clarity of knowledge that could hardly be imagined without this unique discipline.

Mathematics is a product of human thought which does not depend on empirical observations, yet it is admirably adapted to concrete interpretations in the physical and social sciences. Its purely theoretical foundation confirms the objectivity of scientific findings, and its transferability to discrete sciences provides a bond of unity among them. Mathematics, then, comprises both abstraction and the application of the results obtained by abstraction to specific

problems. Of these aspects, the basic one is abstraction. Because mathematics is abstract and general, it is applicable to problems which arise in widely different areas.

Core studies in mathematics are designed to enhance students' facility in mathematical operations, advance them as far into mathematics as their talent and preparation will permit, increase their understanding of mathematical applications in other fields, and reveal the nature of mathematics as a discipline in its own right.

Each student is required to complete a two-semester sequence in mathematics. All students pursuing the B.S. degree in biology, chemistry, computer science, engineering, mathematics, or physics must complete a two-semester calculus sequence, either MATH 106/107 or MATH 131/132. All other students must complete a two-course sequence which includes an introduction to calculus. Depending on the major selected, this sequence is MATH 105/106 or MATH 106/160.

*History* History teaches students information about the past which helps to explain the human condition, and, more important, it teaches students to think about human affairs as historians do.

The information in the core history courses concerns matters of major significance in the human story. It is sufficiently remote to be viewed dispassionately and comprehensively, and it is of a sufficient quantity to display major forces at work over a long period.

For a student to begin thinking as an historian does, he is required to encounter a variety of evidence about past events, to weigh it by several standards, and to discern in it causes, effects, theories, facts, inconsistencies, and the like; in addition, he is required to attempt, according to the standards of the discipline, a narrative assessment of what the evidence reveals about the past.

What a student gains from such a study of history, besides the accumulation of information and the rigorous exercise of his mental faculties, is the ability to view human activity in its temporal and other dimensions and also from a large and objectively framed perspective, so that he has a balanced regard for both concrete deeds of men and for the larger patterns which these deeds constitute.

Each student is required to complete two semesters of History of Western Civilization, HIST 103/104.

*Science* Studies in a science require a student to make observations about the physical world, to reason about his observations according to scientific standards, and to begin to understand the system of principles that control nature.

The method of science is to make and record observations about material

phenomena, to arrange the accumulated data in a systematic way, to develop inductively hypotheses which explain the data, and finally to design and perform experiments which test these hypotheses and their domain. Only when these hypotheses are independently corroborated and exhibit predictive capability can they be allowed to stand as scientific theory. When a student practices the scientific methods, he learns to account for every aspect of the phenomena, to construct a hypothesis which is based upon scientific observations which also has general application, to follow hunches and intuitions but to hold them in suspense until he can contrive a rational explanation, and then to test his explanation by an experiment which publicly applies it to a demanding case. From this exercise, the student develops a healthy understanding of nature and a firmly established appreciation for the marvels of the physical world.

Each student must complete (4) semesters of science. This requirement must be met by two sequences of two semesters each in Biology, Chemistry, or Physics. No more than one sequence is to be completed in any single science. Students pursuing a degree in the Department of Health and Physical Education meet the requirements for the study of biology through the three semester sequence, BIOL 101/111, BIOL 303/305, and BIOL 304/306.

*Social Sciences* The ultimate goal of the social sciences is the understanding of those aspects of human experience that are social, political, economic, and psychological. By applying a variety of methods including hypothesis testing, quantification, and statistical analysis, the social sciences seek to construct empirically based theories of human behavior. Because the social sciences differ from the natural sciences in subject matter and from the humanities in method, they occupy a distinctive position among the academic disciplines. The social sciences are to human phenomena what the natural sciences are to natural phenomena.

The social sciences are important because of the significance of social theories in understanding human conduct and because of the increasing reliance on the methods, techniques, concepts, and vocabularies of the social sciences.

Each student is required to complete a one-semester course in the Social Sciences, and this course must be selected from among the following, each of which requires a year of freshman level mathematics as a prerequisite; PSCI 201 (American Politics and Government), PSYC 209 (Psychology of Individual Behavior), or HONR 203 (Honors Social Science Project).

*Foreign Languages* The study of a foreign language liberates a student from the confines of provincialism, and he comes to realize that other peoples speak and think differently from ourselves, cherish and scorn what we have little regard for and ignore what we prize, yet that they are intelligent and descent

people who fare in life as well as we.

While language is natural to human species, any particular language is both the product and the expression of attitudes that have become second nature to its speakers. This second nature of a people, the habitual milieu in which they live unselfconsciously, is called their culture; and while it may be studied in a number of profitable ways, its living character is most immediately experienced in its people's mother tongue.

The benefits of thinking in a foreign language and vicariously living in a foreign culture through the study of its literature are not confined to knowledge of the language and culture studies, valuable as these are. The language student becomes aware also of the idioms of his own language and culture, and he becomes able to assess, almost as an outsider, the distinctive way in which he has been brought up. Furthermore, he is in a position to understand the profound difference and the profounder similarities among all people.

Each student, other than those pursuing degrees in the professional disciplines of teacher education in Education or Physical Education or Civil or Electrical Engineering, will be required to study the same foreign language (French, German, Russian, or Spanish) through at least the 202 level at The Citadel. The Department of Modern Languages conducts a screening program each fall to determine the level of language proficiency of each entering student. Students who do not bypass 101 or 102 language courses must complete these courses on a Pass/Fail basis.

### THE MAJOR CURRICULUM

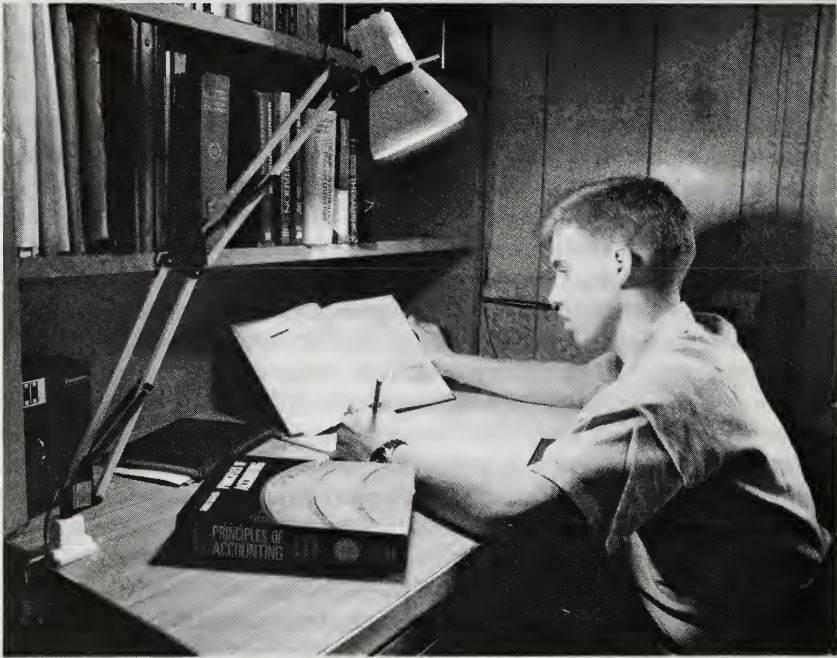
Building on the knowledge and skills acquired through study of core curriculum courses, the curriculum of each major consists of carefully selected required courses complimented by a variety of electives. These electives are in one of the following categories:

Elective refers to a course which is required for graduation but does not meet a core or major requirement.

Approved Elective refers to a course which is required to meet major requirements but must be selected from a list of approved courses provided by the individual department.

Non-Departmental Elective refers to a course which is required for graduation, does not meet core or major requirements, and must be taken outside the major department. Students are encouraged to study areas outside the major to ensure as broad an education as is practical.

In addition to providing the student with a sound foundation in the discipline, course work offered in each major course of study stresses written and oral communications and ensures that each student is able to use the computer as a tool within the discipline.



## **Courses of Study**

The following pages contain a detailed schedule of the curriculum required for each degree according to the major subject selected. The clock hours and the credit value of each course are noted. The individual courses are described under the appropriate departmental heading in the pages following the schedules.

The geology courses are offered in the Department of Chemistry; the fine arts in the Department of Education; philosophy in the Department of English; geography the Department of History; computer science in the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science; and sociology and anthropology in the Department of Political Science.

The courses normally scheduled by the fourth class are numbered from 101 upward, by the third class from 201 upward, by the second class from 301 upward, and by the first class from 400 upward.

Major work is offered in the following areas: Biology, Business Administration, Chemistry, Civil Engineering, Computer Science, Education, Electrical Engineering, English, Health and Physical Education, History, Mathematics, Modern Languages, Physics, Political Science, and Psychology. A thorough premedical preparation is also available through the B.A. Chemistry or the Biology major.

## BIOLOGY MAJOR

### First Semester

#### FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
General Biology I .....	BIOL	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory I .....	BIOL	111	1	(0,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry I .....	CHEM	101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory I .....	CHEM	111	1	(0,2)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine .....	PHYS	205	3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine Laboratory .....	PHYS	255	1	(0,2)
Cell Biology .....	BIOL	205	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

#### JUNIOR YEAR

Genetics .....	BIOL	308	4	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry I .....	CHEM	207	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory I .....	CHEM	217	1	(0,3)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	BIOL		3 (4)	
Elective .....			3 (4)	
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

#### SENIOR YEAR

Senior Seminar .....	BIOL	411	1	(1,0)*
**Approved Elective .....	BIOL		3 (4)	
**Approved Elective .....	BIOL		3 (4)	
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

\*\*Approved Electives must include at least one course from each of the following four areas. Physiology: BIOL 403, BIOL 404, BIOL 425; Field Biology: BIOL 314, BIOL 321, BIOL 406, BIOL 408, BIOL 409, BIOL 410, BIOL 426, BIOL 490; Developmental Biology: BIOL 208, BIOL 308, BIOL 401; and at least two courses from Descriptive Biology: BIOL 203, BIOL 204, BIOL 301, BIOL 302, BIOL 307, BIOL 309, BIOL 310, BIOL 315, BIOL 316, BIOL 322, BIOL 402, BIOL 405, BIOL 419, BIOL 492. It is recommended that biology majors take at least one advanced botany and one advanced zoology course.

\*\*\*Prerequisite is approval by department head and supervising professor

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

# **BIOLOGY MAJOR** **Second Semester**

## **FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
College Mathematics III .....	MATH	107	3	(3,0)
General Biology II .....	BIOL	102	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory II .....	BIOL	112	1	(0,2)
Microcomputer Applications .....	CSCI	215	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

## **SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry II .....	CHEM	102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory II .....	CHEM	112	1	(0,2)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine .....	PHYS	206	3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine Laboratory .....	PHYS	256	1	(0,2)
Statistical Methods .....	MATH	160	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

## **JUNIOR YEAR**

Organic Chemistry II .....	CHEM	208	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory II .....	CHEM	218	1	(0,3)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	BIOL		3 (4)	
Ecology .....	BIOL	406	4	(2,4)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

## **SENIOR YEAR**

Public Speaking .....	ENGL	205	3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
***Senior Research Project or- .....	BIOL	420		
**Approved Elective .....	BIOL		3 (4)	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 128 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

**BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR****First Semester****FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
College Mathematics I .....	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Principles of Macroeconomics .....	BADM	201	3	(3,0)
Microcomputer Applications .....	CSCI	215	3	(3,0)
Accounting Principles and Practice I .....	BADM	211	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

Biology, Chemistry or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
Legal Environment of Business .....	BADM	305	3	(3,0)
Principles of Management .....	BADM	325	3	(3,0)
**Business Electives .....	BADM		3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR**

Production Management .....	BADM	410	3	(3,0)
Business Information Systems .....	BADM	411	3	(3,0)
**Business Elective .....	BADM		3	(3,0)
**Business Elective .....	BADM		3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

\*\*Business Electives must be selected from Business Administration courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level, with at least four (4) at the 400 level.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

# **BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR** **Second Semester**

## **FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

## **SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Principles of Microeconomics .....	BADM	202	3	(3,0)
Business Statistics I .....	BADM	205	3	(3,0)
Accounting Principles and Practice II .....	BADM	212	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

## **JUNIOR YEAR**

Biology, Chemistry or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
Business Finance .....	BADM	321	3	(3,0)
Marketing Principles .....	BADM	309	3	(3,0)
Organization Theory and Behavior .....	BADM	328	3	(3,0)
**Business Elective .....	BADM		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

## **SENIOR YEAR**

Business Policy .....	BADM	422	3	(3,0)
***Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
**Business Elective .....	BADM		3	(3,0)
**Business Elective .....	BADM		3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*\*\*American Politics and Government, PSCI 201, has been approved as the required Social Science Core Course.

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

**B.S. CHEMISTRY MAJOR****First Semester****FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry I .....	CHEM	101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory I .....	CHEM	111	1	(0,3)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I .....	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry I .....	CHEM	207	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory I .....	CHEM	217	1	(0,3)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III .....	MATH	231	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Introduction To Computer Applications or ...	CSCI	115		
Microcomputer Applications .....	CSCI	215	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

Quantitative Analysis .....	CHEM	300	4	(3,3)
Physical Chemistry I .....	CHEM	305	3	(3,0)
Physical Chemistry Laboratory I .....	CHEM	315	1	(0,3)
Chemical Literature .....	CHEM	308	1	(1,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS	211	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory .....	PHYS	261	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR**

Inorganic Chemistry I .....	CHEM	401	3	(3,0)
Biochemistry or .....	CHEM	409		
Special Topics in Organic Chemistry .....	CHEM	403	3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Senior Research .....	CHEM	419	2	
Senior Seminar .....	CHEM	429	1	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

## B.S. CHEMISTRY MAJOR

### Second Semester

#### FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry II .....	CHEM	102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory II .....	CHEM	112	1	(0,3)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II .....	MATH	132	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS	210	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS	260	1	(0,2)
Differential Equations .....	MATH	232	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry II .....	CHEM	208	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory II .....	CHEM	218	1	(0,3)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

#### JUNIOR YEAR

Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS	212	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory .....	PHYS	262	1	(0,2)
Instrumental Methods .....	CHEM	302	4	(2,4)
Physical Chemistry II .....	CHEM	306	3	(3,0)
Physical Chemistry Laboratory II .....	CHEM	316	1	(0,3)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

#### SENIOR YEAR

Inorganic Chemistry II .....	CHEM	402	3	(3,0)
Inorganic Preparations .....	CHEM	412	1	(0,3)
Spectra and Identification of Organic Compounds .....	CHEM	408	4	(1,6)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Senior Research Project .....	CHEM	420	1	
Senior Seminar .....	CHEM	430	0	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 126 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

## B.A. CHEMISTRY MAJOR

### First Semester

#### FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry I .....	CHEM	101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory I .....	CHEM	111	1	(0,3)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry I .....	CHEM	207	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory I .....	CHEM	217	1	(0,3)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine .....	PHYS	205	3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine Laboratory .....	PHYS	255	1	(0,2)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

#### JUNIOR YEAR

Quantitative Analysis .....	CHEM	300	4	(3,3)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Physical Chemistry I .....	CHEM	305	3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

#### SENIOR YEAR

Basic Inorganic Chemistry .....	CHEM	401	3	(3,0)
Chemistry Senior Thesis .....	CHEM	425	2	
Approved Elective .....	CHEM		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Senior Seminar .....	CHEM	429	1	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

ROTC hours (credit, lectures, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

# **B.A. CHEMISTRY MAJOR** **Second Semester**

## **FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry II .....	CHEM	102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory II .....	CHEM	112	1	(0,3)
College Mathematics III .....	MATH	107	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Applications or ....	CSCI	115	3	(3,0)
Microcomputer Applications .....	CSCI	215		
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

## **SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry II .....	CHEM	208	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory II .....	CHEM	218	1	(0,3)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine .....	PHYS	206	3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine Lab. ...	PHYS	256	1	(0,2)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

## **JUNIOR YEAR**

Physical Chemistry II .....	CHEM	306	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Instrumental Methods .....	CHEM	302	4	(2,4)
Chemical Literature .....	CHEM	308	1	(1,0)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

## **SENIOR YEAR**

Chemistry Senior Thesis .....	CHEM	426	1	(1,0)
Approved Elective .....	CHEM		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Senior Seminar .....	CHEM	430	0	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 121 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

**CIVIL ENGINEERING MAJOR****First Semester****FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry I .....	CHEM	101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory I .....	CHEM	111	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I .....	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
Engineering Drawing .....	CIVL	101	2	(0,4)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Physics and Engineers & Physical Scientists ...	PHYS	210	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers & Physical Scientists Lab..	PHYS	260	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III .....	MATH	231	4	(4,0)
Surveying I .....	CIVL	205	3	(3,0)
Surveying I Laboratory .....	CIVL	235	1	(0,2)
Computer Application for Civil Engineering ...	CIVL	209	1	(1,1)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

Physics for Engineers & Physical Scientists .....	PHYS	212	3	(3,0)
Physics Lab for Engineers & Physical Scientists..	PHYS	262	1	(0,2)
Dynamics .....	CIVL	301	3	(3,0)
Mechanics of Materials .....	CIVL	303	4	(3,2)
Transportation Engineering .....	CIVL	305	3	(3,0)
Materials Laboratory .....	CIVL	307	1	(0,3)
Geology for Engineers .....	GEOL	303	3	(2,2)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR**

Concrete Laboratory .....	CIVL	401	1	(0,2)
Reinforced Concrete Design .....	CIVL	403	4	(4,0)
Structural Analysis II .....	CIVL	405	3	(2,2)
Environmental Engineering .....	CIVL	408	3	(3,0)
Fluid Mechanics Laboratory .....	CIVL	418	1	(0,2)
Introduction to Geotechnical Engineering .....	CIVL	409	3	(3,0)
***Non-Departmental Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Senior Research Project .....	CIVL	420	0	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

+ ROTC hours (credits, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

\* Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

\*\* Select CIVL 422, CIVL 423, CIVL 424, or CIVL 425.

\*\*\* Two semester sequence in humanities or social sciences; at least one course at advanced level.

## CIVIL ENGINEERING MAJOR

### Second Semester

#### FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry II .....	CHEM	102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory II .....	CHEM	112	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II .....	MATH	132	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Civil Engineering .....	CIVL	102	2	(0,4)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers & Physical Scientists .	PHYS	211	3	(3,0)
Physical for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory .....	PHYS	261	1	(0,2)
Applied Mathematics I .....	MATH	234	4	(4,0)
Statics .....	CIVL	202	3	(2,2)
Photogrammetry .....	CIVL	204	1	(0,2)
Surveying II .....	CIVL	206	3	(3,0)
Surveying II Laboratory .....	CIVL	236	1	(0,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

#### JUNIOR YEAR

Highway Engineering .....	CIVL	306	2	(2,0)
Highway Engineering Lab .....	CIVL	326	1	(0,2)
Structural Analysis I .....	CIVL	308	3	(3,0)
Fluid Mechanics .....	CIVL	315	3	(3,0)
Engineering Administration .....	CIVL	314	2	(2,0)
Elements of Electrical Engineering .....	ELEC	308	3	(3,0)
Technical Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

#### SENIOR YEAR

Steel Design .....	CIVL	406	3	(2,2)
***Non-Departmental Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Environmental Engineering Laboratory .....	CIVL	419	1	(0,2)
Geotechnical Engineering II .....	CIVL	410	3	(3,0)
Geotechnical Laboratory .....	CIVL	402	1	(0,2)
**Approved Elective .....	CIVL		3	
Senior Research Project .....	CIVL	420	2	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 139 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

## COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR

### First Semester

**FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I .....	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Introduction to Discrete Structures .....	MATH	206	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS	210	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory .....	PHYS	260	1	(0,2)
Introduction to Computer Science II .....	CSCI	202	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science Lab II.....	CSCI	212	1	(0,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

+++Approved Elective .....	CSCI		3	(3,0)
++Chemistry or Biology .....			4	(3,0)
Applied Statistics I .....	MATH	361	3	(3,0)
Data Structures .....	CSCI	315	3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR**

Digital Systems Fundamentals .....	ELEC	305	3	(3,0)
Operating Systems and Computer .....	CSCI	405	3	(3,0)
+++Approved Elective .....	CSCI		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

\*\*Any mathematics course numbered at the 200 level or above.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

++Science must be CHEM 101 (111)/CHEM 102 (112) or BIOL 101 (111)/BIOL 102 (112).

+++Any computer science course numbered at 300 or 400 level.

# COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR

## Second Semester

### FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science I .....	CSCI	201	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science Lab I .....	CSCI	211	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II .....	MATH	132	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

### SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS	211	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory .....	PHYS	261	1	(0,2)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Computer Organization & Programming .....	CSCI	262	3	(3,0)
Linear Algebra .....	MATH	240	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

### JUNIOR YEAR

**Mathematics Elective .....	MATH		3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Biology .....			4	(3,0)
File Processing .....	CSCI	319	3	(3,0)
Programming Languages .....	CSCI	355	3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

### SENIOR YEAR

Digital Systems Design .....	ELEC	428	3	(3,0)
+++Approved Elective .....	CSCI		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 125 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

**EDUCATION MAJOR****(Biology)****First Semester****FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics I .....	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
General Biology I .....	BIOL	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory I .....	BIOL	111	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Chemistry I .....	CHEM	103	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Chemistry Lab I .....	CHEM	113	1	(0,2)
General Anthropology .....	ANTH	201	3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology .....	EDUC	202	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Earth Science I .....	GEOL	201	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Earth Science Lab I .....	GEOL	211	1	(0,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(2,0)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

General Psychology .....	PSYC	201	3	(3,0)
Adolescent Development .....	EDUC	308	3	(3,0)
Human Physiology .....	BIOL	304	3	(3,0)
Evolution .....	BIOL	208	3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine .....	PHYS	205	3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine Lab ....	PHYS	255	1	(0,2)
Music Appreciation .....	FNAR	205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR**

Methods and Materials of Secondary				
School Teaching .....	EDUC	401	3	(3,0)
Social and Cultural History of the				
Non-Western World .....	HIST	417	3	(3,0)
Microbiology .....	BIOL	310	4	(3,3)
Ecology .....	BIOL	406	4	(2,4)
Biology Elective .....	BIOL		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduate requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

**EDUCATION MAJOR**  
**(Biology)**  
**Second Semester**

**FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
General Biology II .....	BIOL	102	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory II .....	BIOL	112	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Education in Modern Society .....	EDUC	101	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Chemistry II .....	CHEM	104	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Chemistry Lab II .....	CHEM	114	1	(0,2)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
Art Appreciation .....	FNAR	206	3	(3,0)
Teaching Reading in the Secondary School .....	EDUC	208	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

Social, Cultural, and Philosophical Issues in Education .....	EDUC	311	3	(3,0)
Genetics .....	BIOL	308	4	(3,2)
Cell Biology .....	BIOL	205	3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine .....	PHYS	206	3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine Lab ....	PHYS	256	1	(0,2)
+1st Year and 2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR**

**Internship in Teaching .....	EDUC	499	12	
**Special Methods in Teaching .....	EDUC	402	3	(3,0)

**HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION:** 127 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

**EDUCATION MAJOR****(English)****First Semester****FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics I .....	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
General Biology I .....	BIOL	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory I .....	BIOL	111	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
Social Studies (other than History) .....			3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology .....	EDUC	202	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Public Speaking .....	ENGL	205	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(2,0)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

General Psychology .....	PSYC	201	3	(3,0)
Adolescent Development .....	EDUC	308	3	(3,0)
+++American Literature Elective .....	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Survey of World Literature .....	ENGL	405	3	(3,0)
Music Appreciation .....	FNAR	205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR****Methods and Materials of Secondary**

School Teaching .....	EDUC	404	3	(3,0)
Social and Cultural History of the				
Non-Western World .....	HIST	417	3	(3,0)
The English Language .....	ENGL	415	3	(3,0)
Adolescent Literature .....	ENGL	425	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

+++Select from ENGL 341, 342, 343, and 344.

**EDUCATION MAJOR**  
**(English)**  
**Second Semester**

**FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
General Biology II .....	BIOL	102	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory II .....	BIOL	112	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Education in Modern Society .....	EDUC	101	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
Art Appreciation .....	FNAR	206	3	(3,0)
Teaching Reading in the Secondary School .....	EDUC	208	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

Social, Cultural, and Philosophical Issues in Education .....	EDUC	311	3	(3,0)
Principles of Literary Criticism .....	ENGL	407	3	(3,0)
Effective Writing .....	ENGL	413	3	(3,0)
Modern English Grammar .....	ENGL	414	3	(3,0)
+++American Literature Elective .....	ENGL		3	(3,0)
+1st Year and 2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

**SENIOR YEAR**

**Internship in Teaching .....	EDUC	499	12	
**Special Methods in Teaching .....	EDUC	402	3	(3,0)

**HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION:** 121 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

**EDUCATION MAJOR****(History)****First Semester****FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics I .....	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
General Biology I .....	BIOL	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory I .....	BIOL	111	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
World Geography .....	GEOG	209	3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology .....	EDUC	202	3	(3,0)
Survey of American History .....	HIST	201	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(3,0)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

General Psychology .....	PSYC	201	3	(3,0)
Adolescent Development .....	EDUC	308	3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Courses .....			3	(3,0)
Latin American History .....	HIST	451	3	(3,0)
Music Appreciation .....	FNAR	205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR****Methods and Materials of Secondary**

School Teaching .....	EDUC	401	3	(3,0)
Social and Cultural History of the				
Non-Western World .....	HIST	417	3	(3,0)
History of Modern Russia .....	HIST	424	3	(3,0)
History Elective .....	HIST		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

**EDUCATION MAJOR  
(History)**

**Second Semester**

**FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
General Biology II .....	BIOL	102	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory II .....	BIOL	112	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Education in Modern Society .....	EDUC	101	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
Survey of American History .....	HIST	202	3	(3,0)
Art Appreciation .....	FNAR	206	3	(3,0)
Teaching Reading in the Secondary School .....	EDUC	208	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

Social, Cultural, and Philosophical Issues in Education .....	EDUC	311	3	(3,0)
The American South .....	HIST	401	3	(3,0)
History Elective .....	HIST		3	(3,0)
History Elective .....	HIST		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year and 2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

**SENIOR YEAR**

**Internship in Teaching .....	EDUC	499	12	
**Special Methods in Teaching .....	EDUC	402	3	(3,0)

**HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION:** 121 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

**EDUCATION MAJOR**  
**(Mathematics)**  
**First Semester**

**FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Algebra and Trig .....	MATH	119	4	(4,0)
General Biology I .....	BIOL	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory I .....	BIOL	111	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology .....	EDUC	202	3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II .....	MATH	132	4	(4,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(2,0)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

Applied Statistics I .....	MATH	361	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science I .....	CSCI	201	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science Lab I .....	CSCI	211	1	(0,2)
Adolescent Development .....	EDUC	308	3	(3,0)
Differential Equations .....	MATH	232	3	(3,0)
Music Appreciation .....	FNAR	205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR**

Methods and Materials of Secondary				
School Teaching .....	EDUC	401	3	(3,0)
Social and Cultural History of the				
Non-Western World .....	HIST	417	3	(3,0)
Modern Algebra I .....	MATH	303	3	(3,0)
Modern Geometry .....	MATH	305	3	(3,0)
History of Mathematics .....	MATH	412	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

**EDUCATION MAJOR**  
**(Mathematics)**  
**Second Semester**

**FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I .....	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
General Biology II .....	BIOL	102	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory II .....	BIOL	112	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Education in Modern Society .....	EDUC	101	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III .....	MATH	231	4	(4,0)
Social Studies (other than History) .....			3	(3,0)
Teaching Reading in the Secondary School..	EDUC	208	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

Social, Cultural, and Philosophical				
Issues in Education .....	EDUC	311	3	(3,0)
Art Appreciation .....	FNAR	206	3	(3,0)
Linear Algebra .....	MATH	240	3	(3,0)
Mathematical Models and Appl. ....	MATH	470	3	(3,0)
General Psychology .....	PSYC	201	3	(3,0)
+1st Year and 2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

**SENIOR YEAR**

**Internship in Teaching .....	EDUC	499	12	
**Special Methods in Teaching .....	EDUC	402	3	(3,0)

**HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION:** 126 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

**EDUCATION MAJOR**  
**(General Science)**  
**First Semester**

**FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics I .....	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
General Biology I .....	BIOL	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory I .....	BIOL	111	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Chemistry I .....	CHEM	103	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Chemistry Lab I .....	CHEM	113	1	(0,2)
Social Studies (other than History) .....			3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology .....	EDUC	202	3	(3,0)
Astronomy .....	ASTR	201	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(2,0)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

General Psychology .....	PSYC	201	3	(3,0)
Adolescent Development .....	EDUC	308	3	(3,0)
Physics for Liberal Arts Majors .....	PHYS	203	3	(3,0)
Physics for Liberal Arts Majors Lab .....	PHYSC	253	1	(0,2)
Introduction to Earth Science I .....	GEOL	201	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Earth Science Lab I .....	GEOL	211	1	(0,2)
Music Appreciation .....	FNAR	205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR**

Methods and Materials of Secondary				
School Teaching .....	EDUC	401	3	(3,0)
Social and Cultural History of the				
Non-Western World .....	HIST	417	3	(3,0)
Ecology .....	BIOL	406	4	(2,4)
Environmental Geology .....	GEOL	308	3	(3,0)
+++Science Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

+++South Carolina State Certification requires a minimum of 12 semester hours in Biology, Chemistry, or Physics.

**EDUCATION MAJOR**  
(General Science)  
Second Semester

**FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
General Biology II .....	BIOL	102	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory II .....	BIOL	112	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Education in Modern Society .....	EDUC	101	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Chemistry I .....	CHEM	104	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Chemistry Lab I .....	CHEM	114	1	(0,2)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
Art Appreciation .....	FNAR	206	3	(3,0)
Teaching Reading in the Secondary School..	EDUC	208	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

Social, Cultural, and Philosophical Issues in Education .....	EDUC	311	3	(3,0)
Physics for Liberal Arts Majors .....	PHYS	204	3	(3,0)
Physics for Liberal Arts Majors Lab .....	PHYS	254	1	(0,2)
Introduction to Earth Science II .....	GEOL	202	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Earth Science Lab II .....	GEOL	212	1	(0,2)
+++Science Elective .....			3	
+1st Year and 2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

**SENIOR YEAR**

**Internship in Teaching .....	EDUC	499	12	
**Special Methods in Teaching .....	EDUC	402	3	(3,0)

**HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION:** 123 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

# EDUCATION MAJOR (Science)

## First Semester

### FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Algebra and Trig .....	MATH	119	4	(4,0)
General Biology I .....	BIOL	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory I .....	BIOL	111	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

### SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry I .....	CHEM	101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Lab I .....	CHEM	111	1	(0,2)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology .....	EDUC	202	3	(3,0)
Astronomy .....	ASTR	201	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(2,0)

### JUNIOR YEAR

General Psychology .....	PSYC	201	3	(3,0)
Adolescent Development .....	EDUC	308	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Earth Science I .....	GEOL	201	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Earth Science Lab I .....	GEOL	211	1	(0,2)
Physics for Engineers and Scientists .....	PHYS	210	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Scientists Lab .....	PHYS	260	1	(0,2)
Music Appreciation .....	FNAR	205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

### SENIOR YEAR

Methods and Materials of Secondary				
School Teaching .....	EDUC	401	3	(3,0)
Social and Cultural History of the				
Non-Western World .....	HIST	417	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Scientists .....	PHYS	212	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Scientists Lab .....	PHYS	262	1	(0,2)
Genetics .....	BIOL	308	4	(3,2)
+++Science Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

+++GEOL 308 or BIOL 409.

# **EDUCATION MAJOR** **(Science)**

## **Second Semester**

### **FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I .....	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
General Biology II .....	BIOL	102	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory II .....	BIOL	112	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Education in Modern Society .....	EDUC	101	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

### **SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry II .....	CHEM	102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Lab II .....	CHEM	112	1	(0,2)
Art Appreciation .....	FNAR	206	3	(3,0)
Social Studies (other than History) .....			3	(3,0)
Teaching Reading in the Secondary School .....	EDUC	208	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

### **JUNIOR YEAR**

Social, Cultural, and Philosophical Issues in Education .....	EDUC	311	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Earth Science II .....	GEOL	202	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Earth Science Lab II .....	GEOL	212	1	(0,2)
Physics for Engineers and Scientists .....	PHYS	211	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Scientists Lab .....	PHYS	261	1	(0,2)
Organic Chemistry I .....	CHEM	207	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Lab I .....	CHEM	217	1	(0,3)
+1st Year and 2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

### **SENIOR YEAR**

**Internship in Teaching .....	EDUC	499	12	
**Special Methods in Teaching .....	EDUC	402	3	(3,0)

**HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION:** 127 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

**EDUCATION MAJOR**  
**(Social Studies)**  
**First Semester**

**FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics I .....	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
General Biology I .....	BIOL	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory I .....	BIOL	111	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
American National Government .....	PSCI	102	3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology .....	EDUC	202	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Sociology .....	SOCI	201	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(2,0)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

General Psychology .....	PSYC	201	3	(3,0)
Adolescent Development .....	EDUC	308	3	(3,0)
Survey of American History .....	HIST	201	3	(3,0)
Cultural Anthropology .....	ANTH	202	3	(3,0)
Music Appreciation .....	FNAR	205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR**

Methods and Materials of Secondary				
School Teaching .....	EDUC	401	3	(3,0)
Social and Cultural History of the				
Non-Western World .....	HIST	417	3	(3,0)
+++Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+++Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+++Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

+++Selected from anthropology, geography, political science, economics, psychology, or history.

**EDUCATION MAJOR**  
**(Social Studies)**  
**Second Semester**

**FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
General Biology II .....	BIOL	102	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory II .....	BIOL	112	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Education in Modern Society .....	EDUC	101	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
Principles of Macroeconomics .....	BADM	201	3	(3,0)
Art Appreciation .....	FNAR	206	3	(3,0)
Teaching Reading in the Secondary School..	EDUC	208	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR****Social, Cultural, and Philosophical Issues**

in Education .....	EDUC	311	3	(3,0)
Survey of American History .....	HIST	202	3	(3,0)
World Geography .....	GEOG	209	3	(3,0)
Urban Politics .....	PSCI	302	3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	
+1st Year and 2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

**SENIOR YEAR**

**Internship in Teaching .....	EDUC	499	12	
**Special Methods in Teaching .....	EDUC	402	3	(3,0)

**HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION:** 121 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

**ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR****First Semester****FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry I .....	CHEM	101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory I .....	CHEM	111	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I .....	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Engineering .....	ELEC	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III .....	MATH	231	4	(4,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS	211	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory .....	PHYS	261	1	(0,2)
Electric Circuit Analysis I .....	ELEC	201	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

Applied Mathematics II .....	MATH	335	3	(3,0)
Linear Circuit Analysis .....	ELEC	309	3	(3,0)
Engineering Administration .....	CIVL	314	2	(2,0)
Digital Logic and Circuits .....	ELEC	311	3	(3,0)
Electronics I .....	ELEC	306	3	(3,0)
Linear Circuits Laboratory .....	ELEC	301	1	(0,2)
Electronics Laboratory .....	ELEC	313	1	(0,2)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR**

Design I .....	ELEC	421	3	(1,4)
**Non-Departmental Elective .....			3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....	ELEC		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....	ELEC		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....	ELEC		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, laboratory hours, in that order.

\*\*Advanced humanities or social science course.

\*\*\*APPROVED ELECTIVES must be selected from among the following courses: ELEC 401, ELEC 403, ELEC 404, ELEC 405, ELEC 407, ELEC 413, ELEC 414, ELEC 415, ELEC 416, ELEC 424, and ELEC 425.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

## ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR

### Second Semester

#### FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry II .....	CHEM	102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory II .....	CHEM	112	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II .....	MATH	132	4	(4,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS	210	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory .....	PHYS	260	1	(0,2)
Graphic Communication .....	ELEC	102	1	(0,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Applied Mathematics I .....	MATH	234	4	(4,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS	212	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory .....	PHYS	262	1	(0,2)
Computer Applications for Electrical Engineers .....	ELEC	206	2	(2,0)
Electric Circuit Analysis II .....	ELEC	202	3	(3,0)
Electrical Laboratory .....	ELEC	204	1	(0,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

#### JUNIOR YEAR

Systems I .....	ELEC	312	3	(3,0)
Electromechanical Energy Conversion .....	ELEC	316	3	(3,0)
Digital Systems Engineering .....	ELEC	330	3	(3,0)
Electrical Machinery Laboratory .....	ELEC	302	1	(0,2)
Optics (PHYS 308) or Nuclear Engineering (ELEC 307) .....			3	(3,0)
Electromagnetic Fields .....	ELEC	318	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

#### SENIOR YEAR

Design II .....	ELEC	422	3	(1,4)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....	ELEC		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....	ELEC		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....	ELEC		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 129 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

**ENGLISH MAJOR****First Semester****FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics I .....	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Survey of English Literature .....	ENGL	213	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
Mythology, or .....	ENGL	211	3	(3,0)
The Bible as Literature .....	ENGL	212		
Social Science Core .....			3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

Shakespeare, or .....	ENGL	317	3	(3,0)
Shakespeare .....	ENGL	318		
Approved Elective (Group B) .....	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR**

***American Literature Elective .....	ENGL		3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective (Group A) .....	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

\*\*ENGL 301, ENGL 317, ENGL 318, and ENGL 319 may not be used to satisfy this requirement.

\*\*\*Students must take six hours of American Literature (ENGL 341, ENGL 342, ENGL 343, or ENGL 344).

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

**ENGLISH MAJOR**  
**Second Semester**

**FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Survey of English Literature .....	ENGL	214	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
Introduction to Philosophy .....	PHIL	201	3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

Chaucer, or .....	ENGL	301	3	(3,0)
Milton .....	ENGL	319		
Approved Elective (Group C) .....	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR**

***American Literature Elective .....	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective (Group C) .....	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION:** 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

**HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR****Teaching Track****First Semester****FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics I .....	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Physical Education .....	PHED	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology I .....	BIOL	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory I .....	BIOL	111	1	(0,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Physical Science (Chemistry or Physics) .....			4	(3,2)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
Music Appreciation .....	FNAR	205	3	(3,0)
Methods of Teaching Gymnastics .....	PHED	220	1	(1,0)
Methods of Teaching Rhythmic Activities ...	PHED	221	1	(1,0)
Methods of Teaching Basketball .....	PHED	224	1	(1,0)
Methods of Teaching Baseball .....	PHED	225	1	(1,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

Human Anatomy .....	BIOL	303	3	(3,0)
Human Anatomy Laboratory .....	BIOL	305	1	(0,2)
Child Development .....	EDUC	307	3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology .....	EDUC	202	3	(3,0)
Adolescent Development .....	EDUC	308	3	(3,0)
Methods of Teaching Wrestling .....	PHED	230	1	(1,0)
Methods of Teaching Track .....	PHED	231	1	(1,0)
Elementary School Physical Education .....	PHED	433	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR**

Special Physical Education .....	PHED	403	3	(2,2)
Physiology of Exercise .....	PHED	419	3	(2,2)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Social and Cultural History of the Non-Western World .....	HIST	417	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credits, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

## HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR

### Teaching Track

### Second Semester

#### FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics II .....	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Learning Theory and Methodology in Physical Education .....	PHED	102	3	(2,2)
Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education .....	PHED	205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Physical Science (Chemistry or Physics) .....			4	(3,2)
Methods of Teaching Aquatics .....	PHED	222	1	(1,0)
Methods of Teaching Outdoor Education .....	PHED	223	1	(1,0)
Methods of Teaching Football .....	PHED	226	1	(1,0)
Methods of Teaching Soccer .....	PHED	227	1	(1,0)
Art Appreciation .....	FNAR	206	3	(3,0)
Teaching Reading in the Secondary School .....	EDUC	208	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

#### JUNIOR YEAR

Human Physiology .....	BIOL	304	3	(3,0)
Human Physiology Laboratory .....	BIOL	306	1	(0,2)
Biomechanical Kinesiology .....	PHED	314	3	(2,2)
Social, Cultural, and Philosophical Issues in Education .....	EDUC	311	3	(3,0)
Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries .....	PHED	402	3	(2,2)
Methods of Teaching Lifetime Sports .....	PHED	228	1	(1,0)
Methods of Teaching Adult Fitness .....	PHED	229	1	(1,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

#### SENIOR YEAR

Administration of Physical Education .....	PHED	404	3	(3,0)
Internship in Teaching .....	PHED	499	12	
Senior Seminar .....	PHED	421	1	(1,0)

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 129 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

**HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR****Professional Track****First Semester****FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics I .....	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Physical Education .....	PHED	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology I .....	BIOL	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory I .....	BIOL	111	1	(0,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Physical Science (Chemistry or Physics) .....			4	(3,2)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

Human Anatomy .....	BIOL	303	3	(3,0)
Human Anatomy Laboratory .....	BIOL	305	1	(0,2)
First Aid and Emergency Care .....	HLED	300	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR**

Special Physical Education .....	PHED	403	3	(2,2)
Physiology of Exercise .....	PHED	419	3	(2,2)
**Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

\*\*Approved Electives are determined by the Professional Track selected, Health/Wellness or Sports Management/Administration. Complete list of Approved Electives are available in the section of this catalogue on Department of Health and Physical Education.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

## HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR

### Professional Track

#### Second Semester

#### FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Learning Theory and Methodology in Physical Education .....	PHED	102	3	(2,2)
Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education .....	PHED	205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Physical Science (Chemistry or Physics) .....			4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Introduction to Public Speaking .....	ENGL	205	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

#### JUNIOR YEAR

Human Physiology .....	BIOL	304	3	(3,0)
Human Physiology Laboratory .....	BIOL	306	1	(0,2)
Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries .....	PHED	402	3	(2,2)
Biomechanical Kinesiology .....	PHED	314	3	(2,2)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Developmental Psychology .....	PSYC	202	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

#### SENIOR YEAR

Nutrition .....	HLED	401	3	(3,0)
Administration of Physical Education .....	PHED	404	3	(3,0)
Drug and Substance Abuse .....	HLED	402	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Directed Field Experience .....	PHED	406	3	(1,6)
Senior Seminar .....	PHED	421	1	(1,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION:** 126 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

## HISTORY MAJOR

### First Semester

#### FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics I .....	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
***1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
American Politics and Government .....	PSCI	201	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History .....	HIST	201	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
***2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

#### JUNIOR YEAR

Group I History Elective .....	HIST		3	(3,0)
History Elective .....	HIST		3	(3,0)
Group III History Elective .....	HIST		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
***1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

#### SENIOR YEAR

Group I History Elective .....	HIST		3	(3,0)
History Elective .....	HIST		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+Approved Elective .....	PSCI		3	(3,0)
***2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

\*\*\*ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

+Must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level.

Group I (EUROPEAN): 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 328, 421, 422, 424, 481, and 491.

Group II (AMERICAN): 271, 301, 303, 305, 306, 401, 402, 413, 415, 471, 472, 473, 474, and 492.

Group III (LATIN AMERICA AND NON-WESTERN): 417, 451, 461, 477, 484, and 493.

Group IV (DIPLOMATIC/MILITARY): 261, 304, 410, 411, 483, 487, 488, 489, and 494.

# **HISTORY MAJOR** **Second Semester**

## **FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
***1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

## **SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Introduction to History .....	HIST	203	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History .....	HIST	202	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
***2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

## **JUNIOR YEAR**

Group II History Elective .....	HIST		3	(3,0)
Group IV History Elective .....	HIST		3	(3,0)
+Approved Elective .....	PSCI		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
***1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

## **SENIOR YEAR**

Group II History Elective .....	HIST		3	(3,0)
History Elective .....	HIST		3	(3,0)
+Approved Elective .....	PSCI		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
***2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

**B.S. MATHEMATICS MAJOR****First Semester****FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I .....	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers & Physical Scientists .	PHYS	210	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and				
Physical Scientists Laboratory .....	PHYS	260	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III .....	MATH	231	4	(4,0)
Introductory to Discrete Structures .....	MATH	206	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

***Biology or Chemistry .....			4	(3,2)
Modern Algebra I .....	MATH	303	3	(3,0)
Applied Statistics I .....	MATH	361	3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR**

Introduction to Analysis I .....	MATH	403	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	MATH		3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	MATH		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

\*\*Must be numbered at 300 or 400 level and selected in accordance with requirements for the Applied Mathematics or Pure Mathematics Option.

\*\*\*Science must be CHEM 101 (111) and CHEM 102 (112) or BIOL 101 (111) and BIOL 102 (112).

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

# **B.S. MATHEMATICS MAJOR**

## **Second Semester**

### **FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science I .....	CSCI	201	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science Lab I .....	CSCI	211	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II .....	MATH	132	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

### **SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Differential Equations .....	MATH	232	3	(3,0)
Linear Algebra .....	MATH	240	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS	211	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientist Laboratory .....	PHYS	261	1	(0,2)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

### **JUNIOR YEAR**

***Biology or Chemistry .....			4	(3,2)
**Approved Elective .....	MATH		3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	MATH		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

### **SENIOR YEAR**

**Approved Elective .....	MATH		3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective .....	MATH		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 125 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

## B.A. MATHEMATICS MAJOR

### First Semester

#### FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I .....	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III .....	MATH	231	4	(4,0)
***Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

#### JUNIOR YEAR

Introduction to Discrete Structures .....	MATH	206	3	(3,0)
Applied Statistics I .....	MATH	361	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

#### SENIOR YEAR

Modern Algebra I .....	MATH	303	3	(3,0)
**Math Elective .....	MATH		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

\*\*Includes any mathematics course numbered at the 300 or 400 level.

\*\*\*The student must select one of four approved sequences of study. Complete listings of Approved Electives for each of these sequences are presented in the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science section of this catalogue.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

# **B.A. MATHEMATICS MAJOR** **Second Semester**

## **FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II .....	MATH	132	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

## **SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Differential Equations .....	MATH	232	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
*** Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

## **JUNIOR YEAR**

Linear Algebra .....	MATH	240	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science I .....	CSCI	201	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science Lab I .....	CSCI	211	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
*** Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

## **SENIOR YEAR**

Math Models and Applications .....	MATH	470	3	(3,0)
** Math Elective .....	MATH		3	(3,0)
*** Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION:** 122 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

### MODERN LANGUAGE MAJOR

#### First Semester

**FRESHMAN YEAR**

**Elementary Modern Language .....	101	3	(3,0)*
Composition and Literature .....	ENGL 101	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
College Mathematics I .....	MATH 105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST 103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED 120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

**Intermediate Modern Language .....	201	3	(3,0)
Major British Writers .....	ENGL 201	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....		4	(3,2)
Social Science Core Course .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....			
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

**Advanced Modern Language .....	301	3	(3,0)
**Advanced Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Introduction to Linguistics .....	LING 300	3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....			

**SENIOR YEAR**

**Advanced Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
**Advanced Modern Language .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
Elective .....		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....			

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

\*\*All courses must be in the same language (German; French; or Spanish). All majors are required to take 301 and 302, in their respective languages.

\*\*\*If both courses are taken, the other may serve as a substitute for an Advanced Modern Language or an Elective.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

# MODERN LANGUAGE MAJOR Second Semester

## FRESHMAN YEAR

**Elementary Modern Language .....		102	3	(3,0)
Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

## SOPHOMORE YEAR

**Intermediate Modern Language .....		202	3	(3,0)
Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

## JUNIOR YEAR

**Advanced Modern Language .....		302	3	(3,0)
**Advanced Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
**Advanced Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

## SENIOR YEAR

**Advanced Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
**Advanced Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
***MLNG 410 or MLNG 420 .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

**PHYSICS MAJOR****First Semester****FRESHMAN YEAR**

Introduction to Physics .....	PHYS	101	2	(2,0)*
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I .....	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS	211	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory .....	PHYS	261	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III .....	MATH	231	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
General Chemistry I .....	CHEM	101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Lab I .....	CHEM	111	1	(0,2)
Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

**JUNIOR YEAR**

Electronic Instrumentation .....	PHYS	307	3	(3,0)
Modern Physics .....	PHYS	313	3	(3,0)
Analytical Mechanics .....	PHYS	315	3	(3,0)
Electronic Instrumentation Laboratory .....	PHYS	357	1	(0,2)
Applied Mathematics II .....	MATH	335	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**SENIOR YEAR**

Electricity and Magnetism .....	PHYS	403	3	(3,0)
Quantum Mechanics .....	PHYS	405	3	(3,0)
Research Planning .....	PHYS	419	1	(0,2)
Advanced Laboratory Physics .....	PHYS	451	1	(0,2)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

# PHYSICS MAJOR

## Second Semester

### FRESHMAN YEAR

Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS	210	3	(3,0)
Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS	260	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II .....	MATH	132	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

### SOPHOMORE YEAR

Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists .....	PHYS	212	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory .....	PHYS	262	1	(0,2)
Applied Mathematics I .....	MATH	234	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry II .....	CHEM	102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory II .....	CHEM	112	1	(0,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

### JUNIOR YEAR

Optics .....	PHYS	308	3	(3,0)
Analytical Mechanics .....	PHYS	316	3	(3,0)
Mathematical Physics .....	PHYS	320	3	(3,0)
Optics Laboratory .....	PHYS	358	1	(0,2)
Complex Analysis .....	MATH	422	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

### SENIOR YEAR

Electricity and Magnetism .....	PHYS	404	3	(3,0)
Quantum Mechanics .....	PHYS	406	3	(3,0)
Thermodynamics .....	PHYS	410	3	(3,0)
Senior Research Project .....	PHYS	420	3	(1,4)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 126 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

# **POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR** **First Semester**

## **FRESHMAN YEAR**

Introduction to Political Science .....	PSCI	101	3	(3,0)*
Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)
Statistical Methods .....	MATH	160	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

## **SOPHOMORE YEAR**

International Politics .....	PSCI	231	3	(3,0)
Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

## **JUNIOR YEAR**

++Subfield Required Course .....	PSCI		3	(3,0)
American Politics Elective .....	PSCI		3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
Approved Elective .....	HIST		3	(3,0)
Principles of Macroeconomics .....	BADM	201	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

## **SENIOR YEAR**

Constitutional Law: Civil Rights .....	PSCI	462	3	(3,0)
++Subfield Required Course .....	PSCI		3	(3,0)
American Politics Elective .....	PSCI		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

++Majors must concentrate in one of three subfields: American Government and Politics; International Politics and Military Affairs; or Law and Criminal Justice.

# **POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR** **Second Semester**

## **FRESHMAN YEAR**

American National Government .....	PSCI	102	3	(3,0)
Composition and Literature.....	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

## **SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Comparative Politics .....	PSCI	232	3	(3,0)
Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

## **JUNIOR YEAR**

Political Theory .....	PSCI	392	3	(3,0)
++Subfield Required Course .....	PSCI		3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
Approved Elective .....	HIST		3	(3,0)
Principles of Microeconomics .....	BADM	202	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

## **SENIOR YEAR**

Approved Elective .....	PSCI		3	(3,0)
++Subfield Elective .....	PSCI		3	(3,0)
++Subfield Elective .....	PSCI		3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

# **PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR** **First Semester**

## **FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics I .....	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
General Psychology .....	PSYC	201	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	120	2	(2,0)

## **SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Research Design in Psychology .....	PSYC	203	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

## **JUNIOR YEAR**

Experimental Psychology I .....	PSYC	301	3	(3,0)
Theories of Personality .....	PSYC	306	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Philosophy .....	PHIL	201	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....	FNAR		3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

## **SENIOR YEAR**

Psychology of Learning and Motivation .....	PSYC	403	3	(3,0)
Applied Psychology .....	PSYC	404	3	(3,0)
Psychological Testing .....	PSYC	407	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

\*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

# **PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR** **Second Semester**

## **FRESHMAN YEAR**

Composition and Literature .....	ENGL	12	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II .....	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Developmental Psychology .....	PSYC	202	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED	121	2	(2,0)

## **SOPHOMORE YEAR**

Major British Writers .....	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics .....			4	(3,2)
History of Western Civilization .....	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language .....			3	(3,0)
Social Psychology .....	PSYC	305	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC .....				
Required Physical Education .....	RPED		0	(0,1)

## **JUNIOR YEAR**

Experimental Psychology II .....	PSYC	302	3	(3,0)
Abnormal Psychology .....	PSYC	304	3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course .....			3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC .....				

## **SENIOR YEAR**

History and Systems of Psychology .....	PSYC	405	3	(3,0)
Seminar in Contemporary Psychological Issues .....	PSYC	410	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Approved Elective .....			3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective .....			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC .....				

**HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION:** 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 120, RPED 121, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.



# Department of Aerospace Studies

Department Head: Scott

Professor: Scott

Assistant Professors: Berry, Blume, Juren, Memi, Miller, Newsome, Salas

Citadel Air Force ROTC courses feature a wide variety of instruction and training opportunities. During the freshman and sophomore years, the curriculum provides students with an understanding of air power's past, present, and future roles in world affairs, as well as its relation to national defense. These courses cover the doctrine, mission, and organization of the defense establishment of the United States and examine the development of air power during this century.

During the junior and senior years, the Air Force ROTC program draws upon many academic principles. Included are communicative skills, a comprehensive analysis of defense policy and the national defense structure, the meaning of professionalism and professional responsibility, the military justice system, functions and practices of leadership and management principles, and problem solving.

## Course of Instruction

AERO 101	<i>The Air Force Today I</i>	One Credit Hour
	(Fourth Semester—Fourth Class Year)	

This course and its follow-on provide the student with an introductory survey of the United States Air Force. In the first semester, the course begins with a discussion of the development of the Air Force mission, functions, and organizations; Air Force doctrine; and national strategy. It continues with a discussion of the major air commands and their missions. Students are also given an introduction to communicative skills, human relations, and officership.

Lecture: two hours.

AERO 102	<i>The Air Force Today II</i>	One Credit Hour
	(Second Semester—Fourth Class Year)	

This course covers the diverse roles of general purpose and aerospace support forces by examining other major air commands and separate operating agencies within the Air Force. This course also includes a description of Army and Navy strategic and general purpose forces as well as a survey of NATO/Warsaw Pact and USSR forces. Continuing emphasis is given to communicative skills.

Lecture: two hours.

AERO 201      *The Development of Air Power I*      One Credit Hour  
 (First Semester—Third Class Year)

This course explores two broad areas. First, the course examines the development of air power beginning with the first flights of the Wright brothers and ending with World War II. Second, it directs attention to the life of an Air Force officer, discussing such topics as professionalism, leadership, education, and advancement. Communication skills development continues.

Lecture: two hours.

AERO 202      *The Development of Air Power II*      One Credit Hour  
 (Second Semester—Third Class Year)

As a follow-on to AERO 201, this course continues to examine the development of air power. It stresses a variety of events and elements in the history of air power, especially when these provide significant examples of the last 40 years, ending with an examination of the peaceful employment of United States air power. Communication skills development continues.

Lecture: two hours.

AERO 301      *Air Force Leadership and Management I*      Three Credit Hours  
 (First Semester—Second Class Year)

This integrated management course emphasizes the individual as a manager. Emphasis is given to the manager's environment and job, the management process, and an in-depth look at the function of leadership, motivation, and individual and group behavior. Organizational and personal values related to the individual manager's leadership styles are discussed. Included is a mini-course on individual communicative skills. The student develops his speaking, listening, and writing skills through oral and written presentations of military and current event topics.

Lecture: three hours.

AERO 302      *Air Force Leadership and Management II*      Three Credit Hours  
 (Second Semester—Second Class Year)

This course deals with aspects of the military manager's work environment beyond the leadership aspect. It discusses, within the context of a military organization, the management process of planning, organizing, staffing, and controlling. Group dynamics, motivation, and personal values (ethics) are discussed within the context of the military organization.

Lecture: three hours.

AERO 401      *U.S. National Security Policy I*      Three Credit Hours  
(First Semester—First Class Year)

This course studies the policy and process of national security. Specifically, the course reviews the varying U.S. approaches to national policy, the actors and processes involved in the determination of that policy, and key national security issues. An in-depth look at the defense community's involvement in national security policy making is stressed.

Lecture: three hours.

AERO 402      *U.S. National Security Policy II*      Three Credit Hours  
(Second Semester—First Class Year)

During the second semester the student continues the study of U.S. defense policy. This course stresses the officer's role in the military profession, the changing and demanding role of officership and the military profession, and the impact of professionalism on security policy. The course addresses military law, various contemporary issues which impact national security forces, and essential elements of commissioned service.

Lecture: three hours.



# Department of Biology

Department Head: Ross

Professors: Ross, Baldwin, Forsythe, Porcher, Runey, Seabury, Wallace

Associate Professors: Bowman, Kelley

The Biology Department is structured to offer courses which give the student a better understanding of himself, his relationship with his environment, and the diversity of life. Enrichment courses with minimum prerequisites are offered in summer and evening programs for interested individuals.

## **B.S. Biology Major**

Requirements in the major include courses in physiology, field biology, descriptive biology, and developmental biology which meet the needs of a wide variety of programs in biology, medicine, secondary school science teaching, social work, wildlife, and conservation. Additional electives in biology may be selected to fulfill the interests of the individuals. Preparation for graduate school is encouraged.

## **Premedical-Pre dental Program**

The student who is planning to enter medical school, dental school, veterinary school, or professional school in allied health should consider the B.S. Biology major which may be tailored to his special needs. The flexibility of the major course of study permits the pre-professional student to tailor his plan of study to each area of specialty. The large number of electives available in the biology curriculum makes it possible for the student to develop the broad science-humanities background necessary in the medical or dental profession.

## **Course Descriptions for Biology**

**BIOL 101      *General Biology I***

**Three Credit Hours**

Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.

Prerequisite or corequisite: BIOL 111

The introductory course in biology is designed for both the major and non-major. Emphasis is placed on the methods of science, structural, molecular, and energetic basis of cellular activities, genetic variability and evolution, diversity and life processes in plants and animals and principles of ecology.

Lecture: three hours.

- BIOL 102**      *General Biology II*      Three Credit Hours  
Normally offered in the spring semester of each academic year.  
Prerequisite: BIOL 101 and BIOL 111; prerequisite or corequisite: BIOL 112  
Continuation of General Biology I  
Lecture: three hours.
- BIOL 111**      *General Biology I Laboratory*      One Credit Hour  
Normally offered in the fall semester of academic year.  
Prerequisite or Corequisite: BIOL 101  
The laboratory is designed to parallel the lecture content of BIOL 101.  
Laboratory: two hours.
- BIOL 112**      *General Biology II Laboratory*      One Credit Hour  
Normally offered in the spring semester of each academic year.  
Prerequisite: BIOL 101 and BIOL 111  
Corequisite or Prerequisite: BIOL 102  
The laboratory is designed to parallel the lecture content of BIOL 102.  
Laboratory: Two hours.
- BIOL 203**      *Survey of the Plant Kingdom*      Four Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112  
Elective to all majors.  
A general survey of the vascular and nonvascular plants. Lecture and laboratory experiences will include a study of the characteristics, life cycles, evolutionary trends, ecological importance, and economic value of each plant group. Both the biology student and the non-major will receive a deeper appreciation of plants in their natural and man-made habitats.  
Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.
- BIOL 204**      *Basic Plant Structure*      Four Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112  
Elective to all majors.  
Normally offered in the spring semester of odd numbered years.  
A study of cellular organization and tissue composition in the vegetative and reproductive organs of vascular plants with corresponding laboratory. This course would benefit those students interested in graduate school, wildlife, forestry and the teaching of science in secondary school.  
Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

- BIOL 205      *Cell Biology*      Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112  
Required of all Biology majors.  
Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.  
An introduction to the morphological, biochemical and biophysical properties of protoplasm and their significance in the life processes.  
Lecture: three hours.
- BIOL 208      *Evolution*      Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112  
Elective to all majors.  
Normally offered in the spring semester of odd-numbered years.  
A basic course in the concepts of evolution and population dynamics. The history of evolutionary thought, the processes of organic evolution, and systematics are conducted.  
Lecture: three hours.
- BIOL 209      *Man and His Environment*      Three Credit Hours  
Elective to non-biology majors.  
Normally offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years.  
A study of the interdependence of man and his environment. Emphasis will be on man's place in nature, pollution, man-modified habitats, and environmental protection.  
Lecture: three hours.
- BIOL 301      *Invertebrate Zoology*      Four Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112  
Elective to all majors.  
Normally offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years.  
A general study of the invertebrate animals, including taxonomy, morphology, and ecology.  
Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.
- BIOL 302      *Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy*      Four Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112  
Elective to all majors.  
Normally offered in the spring semester of each academic year.  
Comparative anatomy of certain vertebrate forms.  
Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

- BIOL 303     *Human Anatomy*     Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: BIOL 101/111  
Elective to non-biology majors.  
Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.  
Foundation material in mammalian anatomy which has been designed to give an understanding of basic human anatomy. Laboratory, BIOL 305, is optional.  
Lecture: three hours.
- BIOL 304     *Human Physiology*     Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: BIOL 101/111  
Elective to non-biology majors.  
Normally offered in the spring semester of each academic year.  
An introduction to the basic physics and chemistry of life, including a study of the machinery of the regulatory mechanisms of the human body. Laboratory, BIOL 306, is optional.  
Lecture: three hours.
- BIOL 305     *Human Anatomy Laboratory*     One Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: BIOL 101/111  
Corequisite or prerequisite: BIOL 303  
Elective to non-biology majors.  
Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.  
Laboratory exercises to illustrate the relationship of structure of mammalian anatomy.  
Laboratory: two hours.
- BIOL 306     *Human Physiology Laboratory*     One Credit Hour  
Prerequisite: BIOL 101/111  
Corequisite or prerequisite: BIOL 304  
Elective to non-biology majors.  
Normally offered in the spring semester of each academic year.  
The experiments demonstrate various physiological processes of life.  
Laboratory: two hours.
- BIOL 307     *Animal Behavior (Ethology)*     Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or PSYC 201  
Elective to all majors.  
Normally offered in the spring semester of even-numbered years.  
This course deals with the description, development, and adaptive nature of behavior in free-living animals. The laboratory will emphasize the description and qualifications of behavior patterns.  
Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 308      *Genetics*

### Four Credit Hours

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 102/112 or permission of the instructor.

Required of all Biology majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.

A study of inheritance, including mendelian genetics, molecular genetics, changes in chromosome structure and number, cytogenetics, and population genetics.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 310      *Microbiology*

**Four Credit Hours**

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 102/112 or approval of department head.

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.

A general study of microorganisms and their importance to man with special emphasis on their fundamental life processes. Includes a brief introduction to epidemiology and immunology.

**Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.**

BIOL 314     *The Vascular Flora of South Carolina*

**Four Credit Hours**

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 102/112 or approval of instructor.

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of even-numbered years.

An introductory study of the native vascular flora of South Carolina, emphasizing the identification and collection of native plants. The student will have practice in use of taxonomic keys and in preparation of specimens for The Citadel Herbarium.

**Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.**

BIOL 315 *Biological Microtechnique and Instrumentation*

### Three Credit Hours

**Prerequisite:** BIOL 102/112 or permission of the instructor.

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of even-numbered years.

This course will introduce the student to the techniques of preparing, recording and illustrating biological material for light microscopical studies. The laboratory will stress microtomy, various types of microscopy, cytochemical procedures and photomicrographic techniques and related dark room procedures.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 316     *Mycology*

Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years.

A study of the morphology, classification, and ecology of the fungi commonly found in the coastal area of South Carolina.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

BIOL 321     *General Entomology*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years.

An introduction to the study of insects and closely related arthropods, including their ecology, physiology, morphology, taxonomy, adaptations, and immature stages. Laboratory studies will emphasize field collection methods and curatorial techniques.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: three hours.

BIOL 322     *History of Biology*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or permission of the instructor.

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester or odd-numbered years.

Major aspects of the development of biological sciences and their relationship to other scientific disciplines. Special attention will be paid to the development and content of theories and to changes in the methods of biological research.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 401     *Embryology*

Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years.

A description of the developmental process including an analysis of underlying molecular mechanisms. In laboratory, a study of the anatomy of selected vertebrate embryos with additional experimental work on live sea urchins, snails and frogs.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

**BIOL 402      *Descriptive Histology*      Four Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of even-numbered years. A detailed study of the chief types of animal tissues and a description of the histology and organs. Laboratory work includes microscopic study of cells, tissues, and organs of animals.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

**BIOL 403      *Animal Physiology*      Four Credit Hours**

Prerequisites: BIOL 102/112 and CHEM 208 (Organic Chemistry)

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.

A systematic study of the general physiology of animal organ systems.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

This course formerly was entitled Mammalian Physiology.

**BIOL 404      *Plant Physiology*      Four Credit Hours**

Prerequisites: BIOL 102/112 and BIOL 205

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd-numbered years.

A comprehensive study of the physiological processes of living plants.

This course is designed to include both inorganic and organic metabolism while emphasizing the relationships of these processes to the entire plant.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

**BIOL 405      *General Parasitology*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of even-numbered years.

Taxonomy, morphology, adaptation, and ecology of parasites affecting man and domestic animals. Life history, vectors, and controls are emphasized.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

**BIOL 406      *Ecology*      Four Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Required of all Biology majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of even-numbered years.

An introduction to the study of biological interrelationships and the effects of the environment on the structure and function of animal populations. Laboratory will emphasize methods and materials of ecological investigations.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 408      *Ornithology*      Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd-numbered years.

A study of the structure, function, and ecology of birds. Field trips and bird specimens will give students a working knowledge of birds common to South Carolina.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 409      *Marine Biology*      Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all juniors and seniors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd-numbered years.

The lectures cover major ecological factors and the fundamentals of oceanography. Laboratory work stresses the familiarities with species, taxonomic methods, sampling procedures, experimental design, use of equipment, and data handling.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 410      *Vertebrate Natural History*      Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of even-numbered years.

An introduction to the classification, ecology, evolution and distribution of the vertebrates. Laboratory with emphasis on identification and field study techniques, especially with respect to the vertebrates of South Carolina.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 411      *Senior Seminar*      One Credit Hour

Required of all biology majors.

Normally offered in both fall and spring semesters.

A group study of current topics of biological interest.

Lecture: one hour.

BIOL 412      *Special Topics in Biology*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

Offered on demand.

A course designed for the study of specialized topics in modern biology.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 419      *Economic Botany*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or approval of instructor.

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd-numbered years.

An introductory course in economic botany devoted to the consideration of plants which are useful or harmful to man; their origins and history, botanical relationships, chemical constituents which make them economically important, and their roles in prehistoric and modern cultures and civilizations.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 420      *Senior Research Project*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of department head and supervising instructor.

Normally offered both fall and spring semesters.

Independent study in undergraduate research for serious students planning graduate study.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 425      *Microbial Physiology*      Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or permission of the instructor; CHEM 208 and BIOL 310 are recommended.

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of even-numbered years.

An in depth study of metabolic processes of microorganisms and how these processes may interact on other organisms.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 426      *Freshwater Biology*      Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of even-numbered years.

The study of freshwater organisms and their environment. Instruction will cover the biological diversity, ecological and physiological adaptations and the physical setting of freshwater systems. Local systems of interest include large coastal rivers and lakes, upper portions of estuaries and old rice fields.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 490     *Advanced Field Ecology*

Five Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 6 semester hours of field biology and permission of the instructor. Offered on demand during the summer session.

A traveling seminar and field course to a designated biome or special natural area. Three weeks of directed reading and written preparation are required prior to participation in the field expedition. Field expeditions will normally require a minimum of two weeks travel time, depending upon the habitats selected and the type of travel required. All expedition participants will be required to prepare a collection of biological specimens that will become part of the permanent collection of the Department of Biology. In addition to tuition costs, students must bear all travel costs (i.e., room, board, and incidental expenses) while on expedition. General Ecology, General Entomology, Vascular Flora, Mycology, and Ornithology are strongly suggested as possible preparatory prerequisites.

Lectures, reading, and written preparation: three weeks.

Expedition time: two weeks.

BIOL 492     *Medical Entomology*

Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 321 or permission of the instructor.

Offered on demand.

A course considering the role of insects and closely related arthropods in the transmission, dissemination, and causation of disease with special emphasis on the diseases of man. This course is designed to provide training in the identification of the medically important arthropods, the disease with which they are associated, vector survey techniques, and the general ecology of disease vectors.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.



## **Department of Business Administration**

Department Head: Bebensee

Professors: Wittschen, Spivey, Pokryfka, Bebensee, Dhir, Zigli, Vozikis, Moore

Associate Professors: Whitney, Craig, Strauch, Kindel, Alford, Greenawalt, Mahoney, Simmons, Snyder, Silver, Sparks

Assistant Professors: Sharbrough, Woolsey

The Department of Business Administration offers courses designed to provide students with the concepts, theories, skills, and experiences necessary to prepare for professional and managerial careers in the private and public sectors and graduate education. Courses stress ethical and international issues and the development of interpersonal and leadership skills. Service to the local and regional communities through outreach and continuing education programs are also part of the mission of the Department. A concomitant component of this mission is the continuous professional development of the faculty through an intellectual climate which encourages and supports excellence in teaching, research, and service.

The program of study begins with the basic courses in mathematics, the sciences, the social sciences, and the humanities in the College core curriculum. Business study begins in the sophomore year with required courses in the areas of accounting, economics, computer science, and business statistics. The junior and senior years include courses in the legal environment of business, management, marketing, finance, organizational behavior, production, strategic management, and a number of business electives. There is also the opportunity to select non-business electives which enable the student to develop an in-depth understanding in specific areas of personal interest.

The Department of Business Administration also offers a program of study leading to the degree of Master of Business Administration. Persons interested in this program, which is offered only through evening classes, should consult the Graduate Programs catalogue for further information.

**BADM 201      *Principles of Macroeconomics*      Three Credit Hours**

Required of all business administration sophomores; open to others.

A study of the origins of capitalism and the development of economic institutions; an introduction to economic principles, including an analysis of the determination of national income and its fluctuations, and an introduction to money, banking, and government finance. (May be taken after BADM 202.)

**BADM 202      *Principles of Microeconomics*      Three Credit Hours**

Required of all business administration sophomores; open to others.

A study of value and price, including factors affecting short- and long-run adjustments of the individual firm with respect to prices, costs, and levels of production; value and price determination; market adjustments in competition and monopoly; distribution of income; international economics; and current economic problems. (May be taken before BADM 201.)

**BADM 205      *Business Statistics I*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: Completion of required freshman mathematics.

Required of all business administration sophomores; open to others.

This course introduces the student to the concepts and techniques necessary to organize and analyze data. Topics covered in this course include data collection and presentation, probability distributions, sampling theory, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, and simple regression analysis. Students will be introduced to computer-based tools used in the analysis of statistical data.

**BADM 211      *Accounting Principles and Practices I*      Three Credit Hours**

Required of all business administration sophomores; open to others.

A study of the fundamentals of accounting, including the analysis and recording of business transactions and the preparation of financial statements.

**BADM 212      *Accounting Principles and Practices II*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 211

Required of all business administration sophomores; open to others.

A continuation of BADM 211 with emphasis on accounting systems, partnerships, corporations, and cost accounting theory.

**BADM 300      *Intermediate Accounting I*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 212

Open to business administration and other majors.

An emphasis on the balance sheet and the income statement, with particular emphasis on the techniques of evaluation of items comprising these statements.

**BADM 301      *Intermediate Accounting II*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 300

Open to business administration and other majors.

A continuation of BADM 300 with emphasis on balance sheet liabilities and capital, the statement of changes in cash flow, and the analysis of financial statements.

BADM 302      *Managerial Accounting*      Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: BADM 212

Open to business administration and other majors.

A study of the accumulation and analysis of accounting data for management control and decision-making.

BADM 305      *Legal Environment of Business*      Three Credit Hours  
Required of all business administration juniors; open to other majors.

An introduction to the legal system, with special emphasis on its relation to business. Students will contend with federal and state regulations as well as the common law to arrive at an understanding of the legality, ethics, and social responsibility of business decisions. Topics include an introduction to the judicial system, torts and product liability, administrative law and consumer protection, agency and partnership, contracts, the Constitution, criminal law, ethics, and fiduciary trust.

BADM 308      *General Insurance*      Three Credit Hours  
Open to business administration and other majors.

A course in predictable business risks and the methods of minimizing these risks through insurance; intelligent planning of a program of coverages and rates of life, fire and casualty insurance.

BADM 309      *Marketing Principles*      Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: BADM 202

Required of all business administration juniors; open to others.

A study of macro- and micro-marketing issues including interrelationship of marketing activities and functioning of the national economy, and influence of consumer, competitive, and governmental pressure on the firm's marketing behavior. International and domestic marketing issues are examined.

BADM 311      *Public Finance*      Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: BADM 201

Open to business administration and other majors.

A survey of the theory and practice of taxation, public revenue, public expenditure, and public debt; budgeting and fiscal policy; general principles and practices of income taxes, consumption taxes, death taxes, and corporation and other business taxes.

BADM 312      *Taxation*      Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: BADM 212

Open to business administration and other majors.

A study of the basic principles of income taxation, including a thorough analysis of the present Federal law dealing with both individuals and corporations.

**BADM 313      *Intermediate Microeconomic Theory*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 202

Open to business administration and other majors.

A more advanced treatment of value theory. The production and consumption activities of individual economic units are analyzed. Areas of concentration include the theory of consumer behavior, cost analysis, production and distribution theory, general equilibrium, and welfare criteria.

**BADM 314      *Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 201

Open to business administration and other majors.

A course designed to give the student a comprehensive understanding of national income, its measurement and analysis, including a study of business cycles, economic growth, and economic policies.

**BADM 315      *Business Statistics II*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 205

Open to business administration and other majors.

A continuation of BADM 205, including an introduction to *t*, Poisson, and Chi-square distributions, tests of significance, regression and correlation analysis, index numbers, and simple and multiple correlation, as well as a more sophisticated exploration of sampling and probability theory. Students will be introduced to computer-based tools for statistical analysis of data.

**BADM 316      *Communications in Business*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 202

Open to business administration and other majors.

A study of written and oral interpersonal communication in goal-seeking organizations. Emphasis is given to communication theory, including barriers and types of communication flows in organizations, the psychology of communicating good neutral, negative, and persuasive messages, and the writing of formal reports.

**BADM 318      *Commercial Law*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 305

Open to business administration and other majors.

A detailed examination of commercial law topics including sales, commercial paper, secured transactions, bulk transfers, and bankruptcy.

**BADM 320      *International Business*      Three Credit Hours**

Open to business administration and other majors.

This course focuses on decisions in international business operations for small and large firms. Of particular interest are: international business climate/culture, foreign exchange rates, international trade, overseas direct investment, and operations management. Students will incorporate case studies dealing with aspects of international business.

**BADM 321      *Business Finance*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 212

Required of all business administration juniors; open to other majors.

An introductory course combining both a description of the structure of business financing and a study of financial principles and practices, with special emphasis on their relation to managerial planning and control.

**BADM 322      *Business Finance Cases and Applications* Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 321

Open to business administration and other majors.

This course considers problems arising in the financial management of operations of nonfinancial firms. Emphasis is on the role of the finance executive in a business. Case analysis is employed to integrate theory with decision making.

**BADM 325      *Principles of Management*      Three Credit Hours**

Required of all business administration juniors; open to other majors.

A survey of the fundamental concepts of organization and management with emphasis on the role of a manager as a decision-maker in a rapidly changing national and international environment with short- and long-range social, legal, and ethical ramifications. Special emphasis is placed on the leadership functions of planning, organizing, coordinating, motivating, and controlling through effective feedback.

**BADM 326      *Principles of Real Estate*      Three Credit Hours**

Open to business administration and other majors.

This course provides a personal and professional perspective of the legal, financial, and ethical rights and obligations of all parties in a real estate transaction. Topics include organizing, functioning, financing, marketing, brokering, appraising, and managing of real estate transactions.

**BADM 328      *Organization Theory and Behavior*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: BADM 325

Required of business administration juniors; open to other majors.

A study of the organization, focusing on interactions between organizational designs and people within an ethical framework. The dynamics and links between individuals, groups, and the national and international environment are analyzed to highlight the determinants of organizational effectiveness. A major focus is on the development of positive interpersonal relations.

BADM 401      *Cost Accounting*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 300

Open to business administration and other majors.

A course in the principles of cost accounting, including the accounting for materials, labor, and overhead under the job-order, process, and standard costs system.

BADM 402      *Advanced Accounting Problems*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 300

Open to business administration and other majors.

A study of advanced accounting problems relating to partnerships, consolidations, consignments, installment sales, branch accounting, bankruptcy, and fund accounting.

BADM 404      *Investments*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 321

Open to business administration and other majors.

A survey course that introduces different types of securities, markets, transaction costs, security regulations, and taxes. The basic techniques for analyzing the potential returns and risks of individual securities and for combining them efficiently into portfolios are also studied.

BADM 405      *Marketing Management*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 309

Open to business administration and other majors.

A study of marketing planning and decision-making from the point of view of the marketing manager in a changing economic, social, and legal environment. Basic concepts and methods of analysis used in formulating product, distribution, promotion, and pricing strategy are studied.

BADM 406      *Transportation*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 309

Open to business administration and other majors.

A study of the history, geography, and economics of all forms of transportation; transport pricing; public regulation; public policy; and current problems, such as competition between modes of transportation.

**BADM 407      *Money and Banking*      Three Credit Hours**  
 Prerequisites: BADM 201

Open to business administration and other majors.

The nature and functions of money; the various monetary standards; the development of our monetary system; the factors affecting the value of money; methods and objectives of money and credit control; international exchange; and analysis of recent developments in money and credit.

**BADM 409      *Personnel Management*      Three Credit Hours**  
 Prerequisite: BADM 325

Open to business administration and other majors.

A contemporary course in the management of personnel as a resource concentrating on the historical, legal, social, economic, and ethical framework of labor relations with a focus on forecasting, planning, staffing, compensating, developing a career, labor relations, performance management, and control and evaluation of human resources.

**BADM 410      *Production & Operations Management*      Three Credit Hours**  
 Prerequisite: BADM 202, BADM 205, BADM 212, and BADM 325  
 Required of all business administration seniors.

Analysis of the production function as the planning, organizing, directing, and controlling of the required activities and resources necessary to produce products and services. Managerial problems in the areas of plant design and location, production standards, operations planning and control, product development, materials handling, and inventory control are discussed.

**BADM 411      *Business Information Systems*      Three Credit Hours**  
 Prerequisite: CSCI 215

Required of all business administration seniors.

An integrated perspective of the information systems environment with an emphasis on contemporary methodologies relevant to business. Topics include: decision support systems; office automation; expert systems; current systems, analysis and design; data flow; storage and retrieval processes; reports; and data base organization.

**BADM 412      *International Economics*      Three Credit Hours**  
 Prerequisite: BADM 202

Open to business administration and other majors.

An analysis of the theoretical principles underlying international specialization and exchange, the making of international payments, the relation of international payments to national income, and the application of these principles to recent historical developments and to current national policies. An introduction is provided to the network, composition, and sources of world trade.

BADM 416      *Auditing*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 300

Open to business administration and other majors.

A study of auditing procedures with the emphasis on how to conduct an audit in a logical, proper manner and how to apply acceptable auditing standards. Internal control and accounting knowledge as applied to auditing are covered.

BADM 418      *Principles of Advertising*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 309

Open to business administration and other majors.

An introduction to advertising as a component of the firm's marketing mix, focusing on management of the media function. Basic tools and measures used in advertising management are explored in detail. Attention is given to the economic, social, and ethical environment of advertising activity.

BADM 422      *Strategic Management*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: senior standing in business administration

Required of all business administration seniors.

A capstone course designed to give the student practice in integrating the numerous theory courses in all phases of business management. The student develops problem-solving and decision-making skills by assuming the role of top management in the study of actual business cases.

BADM 430-435 *Seminar in Business Administration*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: approval of course instructor and department head.

Elective for business administration majors.

These courses are designed to provide students of exceptional ability and background with the opportunity to explore a variety of advanced, business-oriented, analytical techniques. Specified topics covered within these courses will be offered at the discretion of the instructor and under the supervision of the department head.

BADM 490      *Independent Study*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Senior standing with at least a 3.0 academic average. Approvals for enrollment during pre-registration from sponsoring professor and department head are required.

This course may be taken by seniors desiring to engage in a scholarly research project of mutual interest to the student and the faculty member who directs the study. The project should culminate in a formal student research paper.

## Department of Chemistry

Department Head: Jumper

Professors: Jumper, Ballentine, May

Associate Professors: Rushing, Braun, Richardson

Assistant Professors: Blanton, McAfee

The course of study for students majoring in chemistry is designed to prepare them to enroll as graduate students in full standing at leading universities; to provide the foundation for pursuing careers in medicine, dentistry, and other professions; and to fill positions as chemists in industrial laboratories. These curricula embody training in the four fundamental subdivisions of the science: inorganic, organic, analytical, and physical chemistry.

The department occupies Byrd Hall, which was completed in 1968. Within its 52,000 square feet, this facility houses a lecture theater; laboratories; a centrally located library; and conveniently located stockroom, preparation rooms, and balance rooms.

The Department of Chemistry is accredited by the American Chemical Society, and a chapter of Student Affiliates of the ACS is active at The Citadel.

The B.S. in Chemistry curriculum is approved by the American Chemical Society and is intended for those students who plan to go to graduate school in chemistry or chemical engineering or to fill positions in industrial laboratories. Students receiving this prestigious degree are awarded a certificate by the American Chemical Society documenting their status as professional chemists, and are frequently given preferential treatment as candidates for professional positions.

The B.A. curriculum provides great flexibility in choosing electives, and this permits a program to be designed to fit the student's individual aspirations. It is intended for those planning to enter medical, dental, or other professional schools; military service; or positions in industry.

### Pre-Medical Program

Students who plan to enter medical school or allied professional schools such as dental or veterinary school should consider the B.A. program in chemistry,

and choose electives to broaden their preparation in other sciences and the humanities. Students who plan to enter medical school upon completion of their baccalaureate degrees should acquaint themselves with requirements of the medical schools of their choice and plan their programs accordingly. An extremely worthwhile reference to the entrance requirements for all medical schools in the United States and Canada is *Medical School Admission Requirements* published each year by the Association of American Medical Colleges, One DuPont Circle N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036.

### Geology

The geology courses which the college offers are administered by the Department of Chemistry, and the staff geologist is a member of the department. These courses provide the required geology background for Civil Engineering majors, and provide excellent electives for other students.

### Requirements for Non-Science Students

Students majoring in an area other than a science or engineering may take chemistry to fulfill a portion of their science requirement; in this case, they must complete a four-course set, either CHEM 101/111 and CHEM 102/112, or CHEM 103/113 and CHEM 104/114.

#### CHEM 101      *General Chemistry I*      Three Credit Hours

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 111

Required of all freshmen majoring in the sciences and engineering; option for B.S. in Mathematics or Computer Science; elective to others.

Problem-solving techniques and essential concepts, including structure and properties, reactions, stoichiometry, states of matter, thermochemistry, and bonding. Calculators with logarithmic capability are required.

Lectures: three hours.

#### CHEM 102      *General Chemistry II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 101 and CHEM 111

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 112

Required of all students majoring in the sciences and engineering; option for B.S. in Mathematics or Computer Science; elective to others.

Continuation of CHEM 101. Emphasis includes solutions, kinetics, equilibrium, acids and bases, solubility, redox, and an introduction to organic chemistry.

Lectures: three hours.

CHEM 103      *Introduction to Chemistry I*      Three Credit Hours

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 113

For non-science majors only.

The first semester of a course designed for students who do not expect to take any other course in chemistry. The course will cover the fundamentals of chemistry including electronic structure of the atoms, bonding, basic chemical calculations, gases, and various types of reactions. Mathematical emphasis will be less rigorous than in CHEM 101. Chemical processes of products used in everyday life will be stressed.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 104      *Introduction to Chemistry II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 103 and CHEM 113 or CHEM 101 and CHEM 111

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 114

For non-science majors only.

The concluding semester of a course designed for students who do not expect to take any other course in chemistry. Among the topics to be covered will be the relationship of chemistry to ecology, to the human body, to energy productions, and to product manufacturing. Emphasis will be placed on making the student a more informed consumer as he chooses and uses everyday products.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 111      *General Chemistry Laboratory I*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or Corequisite: CHEM 101

Required of all students selecting CHEM 101.

Introduction to laboratory techniques, and experiments designed to accompany the topics covered in CHEM 101.

Laboratory: two hours. (Note: Chemistry majors register for a special section of this course which meets three hours a week.)

CHEM 112      *General Chemistry Laboratory II*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CHEM 101 and CHEM 111

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 102

Required of all students selecting CHEM 102.

A continuation of CHEM 111; experiments include an introduction to qualitative analysis, quantitative techniques, and selected instrumental methods.

Laboratory: two hours. (Note: Chemistry majors register for a special section of this course which meets three hours a week.)

**CHEM 113      *Introduction to Chemistry Laboratory I*      One Credit Hour**

Prerequisite or Corequisite: CHEM 103

Required of all students selecting CHEM 103.

Student-conducted laboratory procedures and experiments designed to parallel as closely as possible and to enhance the material covered in CHEM 103. Emphasis will be placed on basic laboratory techniques. Demonstrations will be used to illustrate important chemical concepts.

Laboratory: two hours.

**CHEM 114      *Introduction to Chemistry Laboratory II*      One Credit Hour**

Prerequisites: CHEM 103 and CHEM 113

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 104

Required of all students selecting CHEM 104.

A continuation of CHEM 113. Experiments and demonstrations will parallel, as closely as possible, and enhance the material covered in CHEM 104. Preparation and analysis of some interesting common products will be conducted.

Laboratory: two hours.

**CHEM 207      *Organic Chemistry I*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisites: CHEM 102 and CHEM 112

Required of all sophomores majoring in chemistry.

A study of the aliphatic hydrocarbons, their preparations and reactions, with emphasis on reaction mechanisms and transformations.

Lecture: three hours.

**CHEM 208      *Organic Chemistry II*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisites: CHEM 207 and CHEM 217

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 218

A study of aromatic compounds and the various functional classes of compounds. Emphasis will be placed on reactions, reaction mechanisms, and transformations. Important biomolecules will be covered briefly.

Lecture: three hours.

**CHEM 217      *Organic Chemistry Laboratory I*      One Credit Hour**

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 207

A course which emphasizes the development of skill in the use of basic laboratory techniques through the completion of a series of experiments involving various types of reactions such as substitution, elimination, and addition reactions with an introduction to modern instrumentation such as the IR spectrophotometer, gas chromatograph, and NMR spectrometer.

Laboratory: three hours.

CHEM 218      *Organic Chemistry Laboratory II*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CHEM 207 and CHEM 217

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 208

A continuation of CHEM 217 with the emphasis on the synthesis, reactions, and identification of the various classes of organic compounds.

Laboratory: three hours.

CHEM 300      *Quantitative Analysis*      Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 102 and CHEM 112 and MATH 107 or the equivalent or permission of the department head.

Required of all juniors majoring in chemistry; elective to others.

This course has as a primary focus the chemical principles involved with classical gravimetric and volumetric analysis; however, modern methods of analysis including colorimetry and potentiometry are introduced.

Lecture and discussion: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

CHEM 302      *Instrumental Methods*      Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 300 and CHEM 305, or permission of the department head

Corequisite: CHEM 306

Required of all juniors majoring in chemistry; elective to others.

Modern instrumental methods of analysis are discussed, with emphasis on the physical or chemical principles involved in the method, design or analytical instruments, and treatment of analytical data. Laboratory work provides practice in the three major areas of instrument analysis—chromatography, electrochemistry, and spectroscopy.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

CHEM 305 and      *Physical Chemistry I and II*      Three Credit Hours  
CHEM 306      Each Semester

Prerequisites: MATH 132 or MATH 107; and PHYS 211/261 or PHYS 206/256.

Corequisite for CHEM 305: CHEM 300

Prerequisite for CHEM 306: CHEM 305

Required of all juniors majoring in chemistry; elective to others.

CHEM 305 provides a detailed study of the laws of thermodynamics, Gibbs Energy calculations, and chemical equilibrium. CHEM 306 covers phase equilibria in both ideal and non-ideal solutions, surface thermodynamics, kinetic theory of gases, kinetics and mechanisms of reactions, viscosity, and electrical conductance of electrolyte solutions.

Lecture: three hours a week.

CHEM 308      *Chemical Literature*      One Credit Hour

Required of all chemistry majors; elective to others.

This course is an introduction to the literature of chemistry. In addition to the traditional printed primary, secondary, and tertiary sources, the student is introduced to on-line, computer-assisted searching of the literature.

Lecture and discussion: one hour.

CHEM 309      *Special Topics in Analytical Chemistry*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 302, either PHYS 206/256 or PHYS 211/261 or permission of the department head.

An in-depth study of selected contemporary methods of chemical analysis. Topics to be covered will depend on interests of a specific class.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 310      *Survey of Nuclear Science*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 300, MATH 106, and MATH 107 or equivalents; PHYS 206/256 or equivalent; or permission of the department head.

Elective course; not open to physics majors.

A survey of the field of nuclear science particularly as applied to chemistry.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 315 and      *Physical Chemistry Laboratory I & II*      One Credit Hour  
CHEM 316      Each Semester

Prerequisite: MATH 232 or MATH 234

Corequisites or Prerequisites: CHEM 305 and CHEM 306

Required of all juniors majoring in B.S. Chemistry; elective to others.

These laboratory courses closely correlate with the lecture work in CHEM 305 and CHEM 306. They are designed to provide instruction in the basic laboratory methods of Physical Chemistry, and to illustrate principles of thermodynamics, equilibrium, and kinetics.

Laboratory: three hours.

CHEM 320      *Polymer Chemistry*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 208, CHEM 305 or approval of instructor

A general overview of polymer chemistry which includes mechanisms of polymerization, reactions of monomers, molecular weight distributions and limitations, polymer morphology and rheology, structure elucidation, applications, and industrial processing.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 401      *Inorganic Chemistry I*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 208, CHEM 305 or approval of instructor

Required of all chemistry majors.

An introduction to the systematic chemistry of the elements and the structures and reactions of their compounds. Topics covered include atomic and bonding theories, acid-base theories, symmetry and spectroscopy, and chemistry of the main group elements.

Lectures: three hours.

CHEM 402      *Inorganic Chemistry II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 401

Required of all B.S. chemistry majors; elective to others.

The chemistry of the transition metals, including bonding theories, coordination compounds, organometallic chemistry, catalysis and bioinorganic chemistry.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 403      *Special Topics in Organic Chemistry*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 207, CHEM 208, CHEM 217, and CHEM 218

Required of B.S. Chemistry majors; elective to others.

A study of certain topics not covered in the introductory course including carbohydrates, amino acids, peptides and proteins, terpenes, heterocyclic compounds, some sterols and steroids, nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, and mass spectra.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 404      *Advanced Topics in Organic Chemistry*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 207, CHEM 208, CHEM 217, and CHEM 218

Elective course.

Pericyclic reactions; photochemistry; ultraviolet and infrared spectroscopy; and such classical topics as dicarboxylic acids, hydroxyacids, ketoacids, and polynuclear hydrocarbons.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 408      *Spectra and Identification of Organic Compounds*      Four Credit Hours

Emphasis in this course will be placed on the laboratory techniques used in the identification of organic compounds. Techniques discussed and employed will include chemical classification tests, derivative preparation, infrared and proton NMR spectroscopy, and the use of computer techniques.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: five hours.

CHEM 409      *Biochemistry*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 207, CHEM 208, CHEM 217, and CHEM 218

Elective course.

A coverage of the chemistry of amino acids, peptides and proteins; enzymes; biochemical energetics; carbohydrates and their metabolism and storage; Kreb's cycle; electron transport system and oxidative phosphorylation; lipids with emphasis on fatty acid oxidation and synthesis and lipid biosynthesis; amino acid metabolism.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 412      *Inorganic Preparations*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisites or Corequisites: CHEM 402

Required of all B.S. chemistry majors; elective to others

Experimental techniques including inert-atmosphere techniques employed in the synthesis and characterization of various inorganic compounds. Spectroscopic techniques include infrared and proton NMR spectroscopy.

Laboratory: three hours.

CHEM 414      *Chemical Aspects of Industrial Waste Treatment*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: junior or senior standing in sciences/engineering or permission of the instructor

Elective course.

Introduction to the sources and effects of water pollution; stream and plant surveys; sampling and analytical procedures; principles and applications of physical, chemical, and biological processes used in reducing or eliminating industrial water pollution.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 419 and      *Senior Research I and II*      Two Credit Hours (Fall)  
CHEM 420      One Credit Hour (Spring)

Required of all B.S. Chemistry majors; elective to others with permission of the department head.

These courses provide an introduction to research on a topic of the student's choosing and under the direction of a faculty member. In addition to the laboratory research, an exhaustive literature survey is required. The work is then reported in a detailed, written thesis.

CHEM 425 and CHEM 426 *Senior Thesis I & II* Two Credit Hours (Fall)  
One Credit Hour (Spring)

Required of all BA. chemistry majors.

Senior Thesis requires an exhaustive literature survey of a topic of current interest in chemistry, and the preparation of a major review paper on the topic. The work is directed by a member of the faculty. Credit for CHEM 425 cannot be received unless credit for CHEM 426 is also received.

CHEM 429 and CHEM 430 *Senior Seminar I & II* One Credit Hour (Fall)  
Zero Credit (Spring)

Required of all senior chemistry majors.

A group study of current topics of chemical interest. Senior chemistry majors will present topics of their choice to the Chemistry Department faculty and other chemistry majors.

## Geology

The geology division operates within the administration of the Department of Chemistry to offer electives for upperclassmen and a geology course, GEOL 303, for juniors in civil engineering.

Geological investigations and the subject matter of geology cover many fields directly related to the understanding of the physical earth and universe, the biological earth, and the economics of societies. Facilities are available within the Department of Chemistry at The Citadel for student research in geochemistry at the senior level.

GEOL 201 *Introduction to Earth Science I* Three Credit Hours  
Elective to upperclassmen.

Note—Education majors taking this course as a requirement must take GEOL 211 (lab) as a corequisite.

A study of the materials and processes of the earth including minerals and rocks, weathering and soils, mass wasting, surface and ground water, glaciers, deserts, earthquakes, plate tectonics, volcanoes, crustal deformation and mountain building, geochronology, fossils, and geologic history of the earth.

Lecture: three hours.

GEOL 202      *Introduction to Earth Science II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: GEOL 201 or GEOL 303 or permission of the instructor

Elective to upperclassmen.

Note—Education majors taking this course as a requirement must take GEOL 212 (lab) as a corequisite.

A study of oceans, continental margins, sediments, currents, tides, waves, shoreline features; weather and climate, atmospheric moisture, pressure and wind, hurricanes and tornadoes, air pollution, weather modification, astronomy, earth/moon relations, solar systems, stellar properties, and the origin of the universe.

Lecture: three hours.

GEOL 211      *Earth Science Laboratory I*      One credit hour

Elective to upperclassmen

Corequisite: GEOL 201

A series of laboratory exercises that parallels the subjects covered in GEOL 201.

Laboratory: two hours.

GEOL 212      *Earth Science Laboratory II*      One credit hour

Elective to upperclassmen

A series of laboratory exercises that parallels the subjects covered in GEOL 202.

Laboratory: two hours.

GEOL 303      *Geology for Engineers*      Three Credit Hours

Required of and limited to juniors in civil engineering.

Minerals and rocks; structural geology; surface and ground water; other processes which shape the surface of the earth and their influence on engineering practice; earthquakes; geophysical exploration; geologic maps.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

GEOL 308      *Environmental Geology*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: none (GEOL 201 or GEOL 303 is recommended)

May not be substituted for GEOL 303

Elective to upperclassmen.

A study of the relationship between man and his geologic environment including such topics as hurricanes, floods, water and air pollution, energy and mineral resources, volcanic activity, and earthquakes.

Lecture: three hours.

## **Department of Civil Engineering**

Department Head: Lindbergh

Professor: Lindbergh

Associate Professors: Dion, Anessi, Stout, Fallon, Woo

Assistant Professors: Brannan, Murden

The Civil Engineering Department's objectives are to provide the basic educational requirements for the profession of civil engineering, to prepare students to pursue advanced work in graduate schools of engineering, and to ensure an educational background broad enough to meet the requirements of good citizenship and service in other fields requiring leadership and problem-solving ability.

The four-year program begins with courses which provide a foundation of knowledge and skill in the basic arts and sciences. Limited specialization in engineering starts during the sophomore year. In the junior and senior years, the time is devoted essentially to basic professional subjects. Throughout the four years, the program emphasizes the development of habits of orderly study, investigation, sound reasoning, and problem-solving, rather than the mere acquisition of factual information. It is stressed that an engineer is a professional, thoroughly grounded in engineering science and technology, but also aware of the social, economic, ethical, and ecological implications of his professional activities.

Students who are on academic probation will not be permitted to enroll in upper level courses offered by the Civil Engineering Department (i.e. junior and senior level classes).

The civil engineering curriculum provided for the Corps of Cadets is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET).

Each year the curriculum is augmented by off-campus educators and engineers who lecture and moderate seminars in engineering specialties. Students' sources of knowledge are broadened by participation in these seminars and the student chapters of the American Society of Civil Engineers, Tau Beta Pi (honorary engineering society), Sigma Iota Delta (honorary civil engineering society), and

the Society of American Military Engineers.

LeTellier Hall was renovated in 1985. It was specially designed for the needs of civil engineering education and contains, in addition to laboratories and classrooms, the John Anderson Memorial Library (containing engineering technical works, periodicals, and reference materials); an assembly room with appropriate audiovisual aids for special lectures and society meetings; well-equipped, well-lighted drafting rooms; and a computer center equipped with twenty-four work stations which access a VAX 1620 & 8530. In addition to IBM PS-2 microcomputers which are available throughout the department, six AutoCad PS-5 workstations with two drafting plotters are provided for students and faculty.

*Concrete Laboratory:* A curing room, mixing equipment, air entraining measuring apparatus, scales, and other minor equipment are provided in this laboratory. Testing is done with Materials Laboratory equipment.

*Materials Testing Laboratory:* Major items of equipment include: a 400,000-pound universal hydraulic testing machine with a clearance of 8 feet per column testing and with a 36-inch-wide working platform; a 250,000 pound concrete cylinder testing machine; a 60,000-pound hydraulic universal testing machine with automatic stresstrain recorder; a 10,000-inch-pound torsion machine; and equipment for making tension, compression, hardness, fatigue, shearing, cold bend, sonic, and most other accepted and significant tests on metals, concrete, wood and other structural materials. A system 4000 Data Acquisition and Digital Strain Gage Measurement System has recently been acquired.

*Bituminous Materials Testing Laboratory:* This laboratory contains equipment for making the significant quality control and identification tests on asphalt cements, cutback asphalts, asphalt emulsions, and road tars. Equipment for the design, mixing, compaction, and testing of asphalt concrete paving mixtures by the Marshall and other methods is included.

*Geotechnical Laboratories:* The two soils laboratories are equipped with both scale and deadweight consolidmeters, triaxial and direct shear machines, unconfined compression machines, permeameters, Atterberg limit equipment, Proctor and modified AASHTO compaction apparatus, standard sieves, soil hydrometers, C.B.R. apparatus, and other equipment needed for tests and experiments with soils.

*Photoelasticity Laboratory:* This laboratory contains the most modern Polariscope and related equipment which determines stresses in a wide variety of two dimensional photoelastic models.

*Fluid Mechanics Laboratory:* Equipment is provided for a wide variety of experiments and tests involving the flow of water over weirs or through pipes, meters, orifices, or a Parshall flume. Other major items of equipment include a

head loss and flow measurement fluid circuit apparatus, a Reynolds number device, two (2) hydraulic demonstration units permitting experiments involving many phenomena of open channel flow, and a centrifugal pump equipped to measure input and output of energy.

*Environmental Engineering Laboratory:* Equipment is provided for water analysis determination (primarily according to "Standard Methods") of pH, alkalinity, hardness, turbidity, and color. Bacteriological examinations may also be made for wastewater analysis, biochemical and chemical oxygen demand, nitrogen content, and solids content. The equipment includes incubators, a muffle furnace, pH meters, a demineralizer, electrophotometric devices, an autoclave, a constant temperature refrigerator, a drying oven, a water still, a fume hood, and essential minor tools and equipment.

*Other engineering equipment:* Adequate drafting equipment is available for the courses in engineering drawing, surveying, photogrammetry, as well as for the junior and senior courses. This equipment includes drafting machines, planimeter, rectoplanograph, stereocomparagraphs, stereoscope radial plotters, mechanical triangular set, pocket stenoscopes, height finders, and adequate stereoscopic aerial photographs. Transits, levels, and a variety of theodolites, plane tables, compasses, sextants, level and stadia rods, chains, tapes and electronic distance measuring devices are used in the surveying course.

*Degree:* The degree of Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering (B.S. in C.E.) is awarded to those who successfully complete the program of studies outlined in the course offerings section of this catalogue.

Three Humanity or Social Science electives, one technical elective, and one Civil Engineering elective are required. These are selected from a list of approved electives maintained by the Civil Engineering Department. In completing the three Humanities or Social Science electives the student will take a two-course sequence in at least one area of the humanities or social sciences. The sequence will include at least one course at an advanced level. The Civil Engineering design elective allows the students to specialize in a technical area of Civil Engineering by completing a design course at the senior level that integrates principles and practices of earlier courses into the design of the engineering system.

*Cooperative engineering graduate study opportunity:* Under cooperative arrangements between The Citadel and Clemson University, qualified cadets may take a graduate-level course during their last semester. This course is administered for Clemson University by The Citadel and may be applied toward Clemson's master of science/master of engineering degree in civil engineering. Participating cadets must complete all requirements of The Citadel's civil engineering undergraduate major in addition to this graduate course.

CIVL 101      *Engineering Drawing*      Two Credit Hours

Required of all Civil Engineering freshmen.

Use and care of drawing instruments; proper weights and types of lines for clear-cut and complete graphical representation; auxiliary and sectional views; pictorial representation with emphasis on isometric drawing, dimensioning, true lengths, and shapes; problems on points, lines, and planes; development of a reasonable skill in lettering. Supplemented with seminars by civil engineering faculty members covering work of practicing engineers.

Laboratory: four hours.

CIVL 102      *Introduction to Civil Engineering*      Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 101

Required of all Civil Engineering freshmen.

The engineering process from problem formulation to the evolution of creative design, is demonstrated through the practical solution of engineering problems. Emphasis is placed upon analytical and problem-solving techniques, such as estimation and approximation; numerical aids to computation; and solutions by digital computer and by graphical methods. Supplemented with seminars by civil engineering faculty members covering work of practicing engineers.

Laboratory: four hours.

CIVL 202      *Statics*      Three Credit Hours

Corequisites: MATH 132 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus II) and PHYS 210/260 (Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists)

Prerequisite or Corequisite: CIVL 102

Required of all civil engineering sophomores.

Scalar and vector solutions of problems in statics; principles of statics; resultants, reactions, and equilibrium of forces; analysis of simple trusses, friction; centroids and centers of gravity; and moments of inertia.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 204      *Photogrammetry*      One Credit Hour

Corequisite: CIVL 206

Required of all civil engineering sophomores.

An elementary course in aerial photography and topographic mapping; methods of topographic projections; planning topographic flights; basic photo-interpretations; geometric properties of photographs; radial line plotting; photographic measurements. An introduction to remote sensing and Geographic Information System (GIS) is also provided.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 205      *Surveying I*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CIVL 102; corequisite: CIVL 235

Required of all civil engineering sophomores.

Linear measurements; leveling; compass and transit/theodolite; theory of errors; latitudes and departures; areas; stadia; plane table; coordinate geometry; state plane coordinates; standard map projections and introduction to the use of electronic distance measuring devices.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 206      *Surveying II*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CIVL 205 and CIVL 235; corequisite: CIVL 236

Required of all civil engineering sophomores.

Land surveying and boundary laws; public land surveys; areas and volumes; topographic mapping; route surveys; vertical, circular, and transition curves; lot calculations and construction surveys; and Polaris and solar observations. A solar or Polaris observation is required during the semester.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 209      *Computer Application for Civil Engineering*    One Credit Hour

Instruction in digital computer language and systems using problems chosen from civil engineering fields and fields clearly related thereto. When authorized by the department head, CSCI 115 may be substituted for this course.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: one hour.

CIVL 235      *Survey I Laboratory*

One Credit Hour

Corequisite: CIVL 205

Application of principles obtained in CIVL 205 through actual field work.

Horizontal control activities include distance measurements by tape and EDM, angular measurements by transit and theodolite; traversing; traverse closure computations; balancing computations; and preparation of boundary plat. Computer applications and computer aided drafting are available.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 236      *Surveying II Laboratory*

One Credit Hour

Corequisite: CIVL 206

Application of principals obtained in CIVL 206 through actual field work. Preparation of detailed site plan; topographic map preparation; volume calculations; curve layout; and computer applications.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 301      *Dynamics*      Three Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CIVL 202 with a grade of "C" or better.

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Kinematics and Kinetics of particles or rigid bodies in plane motion with emphasis on the special cases of translation and rotation. The techniques of vector mathematics are employed.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 303      *Mechanics of Materials*      Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CIVL 202 with a grade of "C" or better.

Corequisites: CIVL 307

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Elastic properties of structural materials; internal stresses and strains; principal stresses and strains including Mohr's Circle; axial; torsion; flexure; shear; riveted and bolted joints; combined stresses; shear and moment diagrams; beam deflections; computer applications; supplemented by CIVL 307, taken concurrently or subsequently to CIVL 303.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 305      *Transportation Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 206

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Development and interrelationships of United States transportation systems; current problems and transportation projects; planning, financing, and design of land transportation, airport, and seaport facilities. Includes: road and railroad geometric and drainage design; sedimentation and erosion controls; airport layout and design; and design of harbors and port facilities.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 306      *Highway Engineering*      Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 305; corequisite: CIVL 326

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Alignment and earthwork drawings and computations; earthwork operations; routine tests of highway materials, bituminous and non-bituminous; pavement and basic thickness design; design and testing of asphalt paving mixtures; constructions of roadway elements; construction surveys; and an introduction into construction specifications. Problems are solved by both manual and computer methods.

Lecture: two hours.

CIVL 307      *Materials Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: CIVL 303

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Laboratory supplement to CIVL 303. Introduction to the use of testing machines and equipment; strength and deformation measurements of ferrous and non-ferrous metals, concrete, and wood; properties of materials as determined by results of tests in compression, tension, bending, torsion; behavior of columns; use of electric resistance strain gages; Rockwell and Brinell hardness tests; use of ASTM specifications and test procedures.

Laboratory: three hours.

CIVL 308      *Structural Analysis I*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CIVL 303 with a grade of "C" or better and MATH 132 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus II)

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Analysis of simple structures; reactions; shear and moment for static and moving loads on beams; stresses in members of truss structures; force systems in space frames; influence line diagrams; plastic theory; and deflections of beams, frames, and trusses.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 314      *Engineering Administration*      Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 209 or with permission of Department Head

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

An elementary course in engineering administration with primary attention given to the basic principles of engineering economy as applied to the economic analysis of the costs of construction and operation of various engineering works. Computer applications in cost analysis. In addition, the course covers engineering ethics as applied by practicing engineers.

Lecture: two hours.

CIVL 315      *Fluid Mechanics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 209 and CIVL 301

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

An introduction to fluid characteristics, properties, and the fundamentals of fluid statics, fluid dynamics, fluid flow, and fluid measurements. Hydraulics, a practical application of fluid mechanics involving the flow of water, investigates the properties of orifices, weirs, flumes, pipes, and open channels, including their engineering applications. Classroom assignments will include design problems and problem solving using computers.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 326 *Highway Engineering Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Corequisite: CIVL 306

Preparation of construction plans for a short highway, including reducing field notes; plotting; design of horizontal and vertical control; storm damage design; earthwork; determination and mass diagram calculations; asphalt testing including penetration, specific gravity, particle charge, viscosity, flash point, aggregate coating, and pavement mix design by Marshall method.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 401 *Concrete Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CIVL 307

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Design, preparation, and testing of portland cement concrete mixes for a desired quality of concrete using both plain portland cement concrete and concretes containing the various commonly used admixtures; test specimens cured under controlled temperatures and moisture conditions; close attention given to the influence of the quality and grading of the aggregates and to other features affecting the properties of the concrete ultimately forming a structure; study and discussion of specifications governing good construction practice in handling and placing aggregates and concrete; and the control inspection of same. Specific emphasis is ultimately forming a structure; study and discussion of specifications governing good construction practice in handling and placing aggregates and concrete; and the control inspection of same. Specific emphasis is placed on professional laboratory report format and presentation.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 402 *Geotechnical Engineering Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CIVL 409; CIVL 410 to be taken concurrently.

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Classification and soil strength tests to predict stability of soil for use in earth dams, roads, and foundations. Specific gravity, combined mechanical analysis, Atterberg limits, permeability, compaction, unconfined compression, consolidation, triaxial, direct shear, relative density, and C.B.R. tests; field tests to consist of field density tests, soil borings, and load tests.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 403 *Reinforced Concrete Design* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 308

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Design of reinforced concrete structures using strength design theory. Design of beams, columns, combined stress members, footings, and retaining walls. Introduction to prestressed concrete. Comprehensive analysis and design of a

building frame and foundation system. Special attention is given to the use of current specifications for design and construction. The use of computer programs to facilitate analysis and design during the comprehensive problem is encouraged.

Lecture: four hours.

CIVL 405      *Structural Analysis II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 308, MATH 234 (Applied MATH I)

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Theory of statically indeterminate structures, using methods of work, slope deflection, and moment distribution; an introduction to Matrix Methods; and multi-story building frame analysis using computer software.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 406      *Steel Design*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 405

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Theory and design of steel structures, including elastic and plastic design concepts. Design of tension and compression members; beams; beam columns; welded plate girders; trusses; mill buildings-composite design. Computer solutions are utilized for design shears, moments, and axial loads.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 408      *Environmental Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 315

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Introduction to concepts involving hydrology, groundwater, and stream flow with respect to controlled drainage and water supply. Methods of water treatment, wastewater treatment, and sludge handling, treatment and disposal will be introduced with emphasis on design concepts. Classroom assignments will include design and problems solution using computers.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 409      *Introduction to Geotechnical Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CIVL 303, CIVL 315, and GEOL 303

This course introduces the student to the rudiments of theoretical soil mechanics, groundwater flow, stress in soils. Topics covered include formation of soils, phase relationships, classification, consolidation, and stress at depth. The shear strength of soils is considered last. Outside reading is encouraged to acquaint the student with geotechnical terminology and research.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 410      *Geotechnical Engineering II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 409

A first course in geotechnical design. Topics include compaction theory and practice, lateral earth pressure for cohesive and cohesionless soils, braced excavation, heave in cuts, and liquefaction. Shallow and deep foundation design theory and application. Bearing capacity factors. Slope stability analyses. Sub-surface investigation philosophy and techniques. The last lectures are devoted to special topics.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 418      *Fluid Mechanics Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisite: CIVL 315

Accomplishments of laboratory exercises and experiments to illustrate basic concepts of fluid mechanics and to validate empirical formulas used in hydraulic computations. Principal emphasis is on the phenomena associated with closed conduit and open channel flow of water, measurement of velocities, and flow rates and operational characteristics of pumps. A minimum of one experiment will involve the use of the computers to evaluate laboratory data.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 419      *Environmental Engineering Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisite: CIVL 408

Accomplishment of chemical, physical, and microbiological determinations used in the examination of water and wastewater. Laboratory analysis to evaluate water quality will be performed, such as biochemical oxygen demand, suspended solids, pH, alkalinity, and others.

A minimum of one laboratory experiment will involve the use of the computer to evaluate laboratory data.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 420      *Senior Research project*      Two Credit Hours

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

### Approved Electives

The following courses are offered on demand. They constitute part of a list of courses (including courses offered by other departments) which are approved by the head of the Department of Civil Engineering as satisfying the requirement that each civil engineering major complete a three-credit-hour technical elective.

CIVL 316      *Modeling of Civil Engineering Systems*      Three Semester Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 234 or permission of department head

Modeling the behavior of a wide range of civil engineering systems using various analytical, computer-based, numerical and experimental techniques. Introducing the concepts of probabilistic modeling using Monte Carlo Analysis.

Lecture: three hours.

**CIVL 411      *Engineering Management*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: Completion of all freshman, sophomore, and junior courses required for civil engineering majors, or approval of the department head.

Technique of engineering planning and management using the critical path method. Both computer and noncomputer approaches are used. Relationships between owners, A-E's and contractors are covered with emphasis on proper ethics and professional conduct by the engineer.

Lecture: three hours.

**CIVL 421      *Subdivision Planning and Design*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisites: CIVL 102, CIVL 306, and CIVL 408; CIVL 408 may be taken concurrently.

The elements of planning a subdivision including an introduction to planning, zoning, subdivision requirements, and review procedures; site development including the integrated design of roadways, storm drainage collection/ retention/ detention systems, sanitary sewer collection and transportations systems (pumping stations and force mains), portable water systems, and construction cost estimates and specification; and economic analysis with individual student participation in preliminary development of single family, multi-family, and mobile home projects on 20- to 25-acre tracts of land. Computer applications include use of spreadsheets.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

### **Civil Engineering Electives**

Each Civil Engineering major must complete one of the following design courses in the spring of the senior year.

**CIVL 422      *Comprehensive Project Design in Environmental Engineering*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: Senior standing in civil engineering

Application to civil engineering principles, through group studies and lecture, to develop a solution for a comprehensive engineering problem devoted to water resources/ environmental engineering.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

**CIVL 423      *Comprehensive Project Design in Structural Engineering*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: Senior standing in civil engineering

Application of civil engineering principles, through group studies and lecture, to develop a solution for a comprehensive Structural Engineering problem involving other aspects of civil engineering.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 424      *Comprehensive Project Design in Geotechnical Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Senior standing in civil engineering

Application of civil engineering principles, through group studies and lecture, to develop a solution for a comprehensive Geotechnical engineering problem involving other aspects of civil engineering.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 425      *Comprehensive Design Project in Engineering Practice*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Senior standing in civil engineering

Application of civil engineering principles, through group studies and lecture, to develop a solution for a comprehensive problem of general engineering practice involving many aspects of civil engineering. CIVL 421 Subdivision Planning and Design satisfies this course requirement.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.



## Department of Education

### PROGRAMS LEADING TO TEACHER CERTIFICATION

Department Head & Director of Teacher Education: Templeton  
Professors: Magoulas, Mahan, Rhett, Templeton, Clees, Shelton  
Associate Professors: Williams, Wallace, Ouzts, Elksnin, Martin  
Assistant Professors: Hewett, Siskind

The Director of Teacher Education is the college official charged with the responsibility for the development, implementation, administration, and monitoring of all teacher education activities at The Citadel. His office assures that all Citadel programs meet the standards and criteria set forth by:

1. The South Carolina General Assembly;
2. The South Carolina Department of Education;
3. NCATE Accreditation Standards.

Teacher education at The Citadel is dedicated to the development of teachers for the public schools of the state and nation. Teacher education programs at The Citadel are in the area of secondary education (7-12) with teaching fields of Social Studies, History, Mathematics, Science, Biology, General Science, and English. In addition, a program for K-12 certification in the field of Physical Education is available.

The Education Entrance Examination is a test of basic skills in writing, reading, and mathematics. A student may be admitted for one year pending completion of the EEE. If a student fails the test, he is afforded a maximum of two additional times to pass the EEE. No student may continue longer than one year in a teacher education program without successful completion of this test.

As an entering freshman, a student may declare a major in Education or Physical Education (Teaching Track). At this level of admission to teacher education, the responsibility of the student is to complete the Education Entrance Examination and follow the appropriate curriculum. The student must be aware of the importance of maintaining a grade point ratio that will allow full admission to Teacher Education and the Internship in Teaching and ultimately graduating. Admission to Teacher Education is accomplished at the conclusion

of 60 semester hours of work. At that time the student must present a grade point ratio of 2.5 or 2.0 and SAT scores which places the student at or above the 50th percentile of all entering college students in South Carolina in the year of the student's matriculation.

Students who are already enrolled at The Citadel and are contemplating a change of major into Teacher Education should consider carefully the grade point ratio requirements in Teacher Education.

#### *Admission to Senior Level Study*

When the student has completed 60 hours of course work at The Citadel, he must apply for Admission to Senior Level Study. The student's application will be reviewed by the Committee on Admission and Retention. This review will include the following:

- a. An examination of Grade Point Ratio to determine if it is at least 2.5 or 2.0 and SAT scores at or above the 50th percentile of all entering freshmen in South Carolina at the time of the student's matriculation.
- b. Success in completed field experiences.
- c. Evaluations completed by instructors in completed courses in professional education.
- d. Evaluations completed by general education faculty.
- e. Advisor evaluations regarding suitability and interest in teacher education.
- f. A passing score on the EEE.

The Director of Teaching Education will be informed of the results of this review, and an official notice of admission or rejection will be sent to the student.

#### *Admission to the Internship in Teaching (EDUC 499, PHED 499)*

Students will be required to make a formal application for admission to the Internship in Teaching at least six weeks prior to the beginning of the term in which it will be performed. This application will be reviewed by the Committee on Admission and Retention.

Admission to the Internship in Teaching will be contingent on the following criteria:

1. Admission to Senior Level Study
2. All professional education courses must be completed prior to the Internship in Teaching. A GPR of 2.5 must have been maintained in these courses.

3. A GPR of 2.0 must have been earned in the student's teaching field and a minimum of 20 hours in the field completed prior to taking the Internship in Teaching .
4. All freshman and sophomore required courses must be completed prior to the Internship in Teaching.
5. Demonstrated success in previous field experiences.
6. Students must have an overall 2.5 GPR for admission to the Internship in Teaching and for graduation.
7. A National Teachers Examination Specialty Area test score must be on file at The Citadel.
8. The NTE Core Battery test score in Professional Knowledge must be on file at The Citadel prior to graduation.

*Teacher Preparation Programs Are Subject To Legislative Changes.*

The following are objectives that guide the planning and practices of the teacher education faculty:

1. to enable the student to develop scholarship and mastery of a body of knowledge in the selected teaching specialty;
2. to enable the student to become aware of the emotional and psychological needs which he brings to the classroom, his feelings about being in the role of teacher, and the value orientation which he expresses in his behavior as a teacher;
3. to enable the student to develop skills in critical thinking, to make reasoned judgments about controversial issues, and to pursue a disciplined method of inquiry;
4. to enable the student to develop an awareness of the emotional and psychological needs of students, the differing reactions of pupils to their teachers, and the needs for differential responses to each student;
5. to enable the student to evaluate a variety of strategies for teaching and learning, to experience these strategies, and to develop from among them a personal style which fits his own objectives;
6. to enable the student to develop an awareness and understanding of the school in relation to the political and social system and to evaluate his objectives in the light of this relationship;
7. to create in the student an awareness of the school as the transmitter of the dominant values of the society and the implication of this in regard to community expectations about the role of the teacher.

The Citadel offers secondary certification in the Teaching Fields of English, History, Mathematics, Science, Biology, General Science, Physical Education, and Social Studies. Each program of study consists of Common Learnings, Professional Education requirements, and Major Teaching Field requirements. Specific requirements for each Teaching Field are presented in the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

### Course Descriptions

EDUC 101      *Education in Modern Society*      Three Credit Hours

Open to any interested student.

An orientation to teaching as a profession and to the teacher-training program. Study and discussion on school organization and teachers' roles and responsibilities; personal and professional guidance. Students will work weekly in a public school.

EDUC 202      *Educational Psychology*      Three Credit Hours

The course focuses on the application of psychological principles of teaching, psychological adjustment, and evaluation and management. Each student will work weekly in a public school to gain experience in a clinical setting.

EDUC 208      *Teaching Reading in the  
Secondary School*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: EDUC 202

Designed to acquaint prospective middle-school and high-school teachers with reading practices geared to their students. The course will include a broad survey of the field of reading with attention given to some diagnostic procedures as well as the development of general reading programs for the middle school and senior high school levels. Different subject areas will be considered. Field experience in a public school is among course requirements.

EDUC 303      *Guidance*      Three Credit Hours

An experimental study of the scope of contemporary guidance programs and concepts of career development. Special emphasis will be placed on having students choose and carry out a personal behavior change project and a vocational assessment.

EDUC 307      *Child Development*      Three Credit Hours

Acquisition of understanding and appreciation of the mental, physical, social, and emotional aspects of development in childhood. Emphasis on techniques of motivation, principles of learning, learning styles, individual differences, and developmental problems.

EDUC 308 *Adolescent Development*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: EDUC 202

A survey of the basic principles and theories of human development with a focus on adolescents and their educational processes. The field experience is designed to interrelate college classroom learning with public school observations and activities.

EDUC 309 *The Contemporary American Family*

Three Credit Hours

A frank and comprehensive analysis of the problems confronting the modern American family, with case studies treating the various phases of conflict with the family.

EDUC 311 *Social, Cultural, and Philosophical  
Issues in Education*

Three Credit Hours

A survey of the history, philosophies, and theories underlying organized education and the significance of the dissemination of knowledge in a democracy. A field experience in the school community is required.

EDUC 315 *Introduction to Exceptional Children*

Three Credit Hours

Designed to introduce students to children, adolescents, and young adults who have special educational needs which must be met in order for their school experiences to be successful. This course will take a non-categorical approach to special education. It will discuss these special students from the view of learning, physical, emotional, and behavioral problems. Primary teaching strategies will include practice activities and applications as well as class discussions.

EDUC 401 *Methods and Materials of  
Secondary, School Teaching*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: Admission to Senior Level Study

Study of the aims, methods, and materials employed in secondary school teaching; organization of subject matter; motivation and direction of learning; development of attitudes, appreciations, and ideals; classroom presentation of formal materials. The utilization of audio-visual hardware and software and the development and use of evaluative instruments in the total teaching-learning process will be emphasized.

EDUC 402 *Special Methods in Teaching*

Three Credit Hours

Special techniques, theories, and materials in teaching in the area of specialization in secondary education, grades 7-12. A. English; B. Science; C. Social Studies; D. Mathematics.

**EDUC 409      *Special Topics in Education*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: permission of the instructor and/or department head

A course designed for the intensive study of a current problem in the field of education at the undergraduate level.

**EDUC 420      *Independent Study/Research*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: permission of the instructor and/or department head

This course will offer students an opportunity to acquire a deeper knowledge in the area of specialized interest related to the field of education. Prior to enrollment, each student must submit a plan of study to the department. A formal research paper will be required. Credit in Independent Study/Research is limited to 3 semester hours in a degree program.

**EDUC 499      *Internship in Teaching*      Twelve Credit Hours**

Prerequisites: Refer to requirements for admission to internship.

A requirement for certification; observation and teaching in approved schools under approved supervising teachers; supervision by college instructor. Assignment only in major teaching field. This internship covers a minimum of twelve weeks. Each student provides his own transportation. Formal application for Internship in Teaching must be made not later than six weeks prior to the beginning of the semester or registration.

### Fine Arts

**FNAR 205      *Music Appreciation*      Three Credit Hours**

A non-technical course to enhance the student's understanding and enjoyment of music by a twofold approach: first, to gain fundamental knowledge of style, content, and form of the more outstanding works of the great composers; and second, to study the evolution of musical art up to the present time; particular emphasis is placed upon the latter.

**FNAR 206      *Art Appreciation*      Three Credit Hours**

The theory of abstract principles and material techniques as applied in the evaluation of works of art. The employment of such theory in an introductory study of famous art works.

**FNAR 207      *Survey of Art History*      Three Credit Hours**

An introduction to the art of China, Egypt, the Mediterranean under Rome, Byzantium, and Gothic Europe. Art works from Africa, India, and Japan will also be considered. Major works will be discussed in relation to their cultural and philosophical context and content.

FNAR 209    *Music Theory I*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: FNAR 205

Study of basic musical materials; the structure and use of all diatonic chords, sight-singing and ear training.

FNAR 210    *Music Theory II*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: FNAR 209

Continuation of Music Theory I. Inversions of diatonic chords; the dominant seventh chord and its inversions; nonharmonic tones; introduction to modulation; sight-singing and ear training.

**Library Science**

LSCI 305    *Children's Literature*

Three Credit Hours

History of Children's books; their selection and evaluation, including modern books emphasizing winners of the Coldecott and Newbury Awards. Includes wide reading of all classes of children's literature and details which make children's books worthwhile. The course will be supplemented by discussions, reports, and special projects.

LSCI 425    *Adolescent Literature*

Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors and designed for the secondary-school teacher. A study of literature for the adolescent, including materials of introducing the major literary genres to the secondary-school students.

## Department of Electrical Engineering

Department Head: Askins

Professors: Askins, Dornetto

Associate Professor: Stinson

Assistant Professors: Eppler, Bose

In 1941 the Board of Visitors authorized the establishment of a Department of Electrical Engineering at The Citadel. It is the purpose of the department to prepare the individual for professional work or for graduate study in the field of electrical engineering and to provide as many of the elements of a broad education as can be included in a program of professional study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering.

The electrical engineering program offered to the Corps of Cadets is accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology. The first B.S.E.E. degrees were awarded to the Class of 1948.

A student branch of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers was established in 1962 and is active at The Citadel; students of the junior and senior classes who meet the academic requirements may be elected to Tau Beta Pi, the national engineering honor society.

Convinced of the great value of practical experience, the department encourages its majors to obtain gainful employment in electrical engineering or a related field for at least one summer, preferably between the junior and senior years.

The electrical engineering student will normally select an area of professional emphasis—such as electronics, power systems, communications, etc.—and will choose his electives, in consultation with his faculty advisor, to achieve his objectives.

Students admitted to The Citadel must have a minimum score of 550 on the mathematical portion of the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) in order to be admitted as an electrical engineering major. Students not meeting this requirement are admitted as probationary electrical engineering majors. Probationary students enroll in the courses prescribed for the major in the freshman year, and

their academic progress is closely monitored by an electrical engineering faculty advisor. After each grading period the Electrical Engineering Standing Committee on Admission and Retention (EESCAR) reviews the academic record of each probationary student to evaluate the probability of his successful completion of degree requirements. Committee action may lead to admission in full standing, continuation of probationary status, or a recommendation for a change in career goals. Probationary students are required to achieve a minimum cumulative grade-point ratio of 2.0 to be admitted in full standing. Only those students admitted to full standing will be allowed to enroll in ELEC 201 (Electric Circuit Analysis I).

For a listing of the course requirements for electrical engineering majors, see the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

### Electrical Engineering Curriculum

ELEC 102      *Graphic Communication*      One Credit Hour

Required of electrical engineering freshmen.

Orthographic and pictorial representation, without drawing instruments, of three dimensional objects. Lettering, dimensioning, sectional and auxiliary views, and oblique, as well as isometric, sketches.

Laboratory: two hours.

ELEC 103      *Introduction to Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Required of electrical engineering freshmen.

Branches and functions of engineering; technical decision and human welfare; professional ethics and registration; the role of the engineer in society. Formulation of problems, engineering analysis and design techniques, use of computational aids, and engineering problem solving.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 201 and ELEC 202      *Electric Circuit Analysis I and II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite for ELEC 201: ELEC 103 and MATH 131; prerequisite or corequisite: PHYS 210/260

Prerequisites for ELEC 202: MATH 132 and a grade of C or better in ELEC 201; prerequisite or corequisite: PHYS 211/261, ELEC 206, and ELEC 204

Required of electrical engineering sophomores.

Basic electrical elements and sources; Ohm's and Kirchoff's Laws; techniques of DC circuit analysis; sinusoidal analysis and phasors; power and three-phase circuits; and transient response of simple circuits.

Lecture: three hours, two semesters.

ELEC 204      *Computer Applications for Electrical Engineers*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 202 or ELEC 308

Required of electrical engineering sophomores.

An introduction to the experimental method. Laboratory exercises are designed to supplement the material presented in ELEC 201 and ELEC 202.

Laboratory: two hours.

ELEC 206      *Computer Applications for Electrical Engineers*      Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 202 or ELEC 308

Required of electrical engineering sophomores.

The computer is presented as a tool for the solution of electrical engineering problems. Elementary programming for micro and mainframe computers; the use of application programs such as SPICE and PCAP for the study of electrical circuits in the time and frequency domains; simulation of physical systems using CSMP.

Lecture: two hours

ELEC 301      *Linear Circuits Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 204 and ELEC 309

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

A laboratory course to accompany ELEC 309. Formerly titled Electrical Laboratory.

Laboratory: two hours.

ELEC 302      *Electrical Machinery Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 316

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

A laboratory course to accompany ELEC 316.

Laboratory: two hours.

ELEC 305      *Digital Systems Fundamentals*      Three Credit Hours

Required of computer science majors.

Boolean algebra; digital coding; basic logic circuits; design of combinational and sequential circuits; and memory devices.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 306      *Electronics I*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 206 and a grade of C or better in ELEC 202; prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 313

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

Characteristics of solid-state devices; theory and design of low-frequency amplifiers; transistor biasing and stabilization; design of multi-stage and feedback amplifiers; and digital circuits.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 307      *Nuclear Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PHYS 212/262

An introduction to the theory and application of nuclear energy. Topics include fission and the chain reaction; nuclear fuels; nuclear reactor principles, concepts, examples, construction, operation, and ecological impact; heat transfer and fluid flow; radiation hazards and shielding; nuclear propulsion; and controlled fusion.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 308      *Elements of Electrical Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132; prerequisite or corequisite: PHYS 211/261

Required of civil engineering juniors.

Fundamental electrical concepts and units; basic laws of electrical circuits; equivalent circuits; DC and steady-state AC circuit analysis; and effective current, average power, and three-phase power.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 309      *Linear Circuit Analysis*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: ELEC 206, MATH 234, and a grade of C or better in ELEC 202; prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 301 and MATH 335

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

The study of continuous and discrete systems utilizing Laplace and z-transform theory.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 311      *Digital Logic and Circuits*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 202

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

Introduction to Boolean algebra; digital data coding; digital arithmetic; design of combinational and sequential circuits; design, construction and evaluation of digital circuits using industry-standard digital integrated circuits.

Lecture: three hours.

- ELEC 312     *Systems I*     Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: ELEC 309  
Required of all electrical engineering juniors.  
An introduction to feedback control systems; system representation; stability; root-locus and frequency response; and compensation.  
Lecture: three hours.
- ELEC 313     *Electronics Laboratory*     One Credit Hour  
Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 204 and ELEC 306  
Required of electrical engineering juniors.  
Experimental studies coordinated with the subjects introduced in ELEC 306.  
Laboratory: two hours.
- ELEC 316     *Electromechanical Energy Conversion*     Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: ELEC 309; prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 302  
Required of electrical engineering juniors.  
Analysis of transformers; fundamentals of electromechanical energy conversion; and study of DC, induction, and synchronous machines.  
Lecture: three hours.
- ELEC 318     *Electromagnetic Fields*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly ELEC 417  
Prerequisites: ELEC 204, ELEC 206, PHYS 212/262, MATH 234, MATH 335, and a grade of C or better in ELEC 202.  
Required of electrical engineering juniors.  
Static and magnetic fields; experimental laws and their relation to Maxwell's equations; Laplace and Poisson's equations; boundary value problems; and time varying fields, plane waves, and transmission line phenomena.  
Lecture: three hours.
- ELEC 324     *Technology and Society*     Three Credit Hours  
Open to juniors and seniors in all majors; offered on demand.  
An exploration of the impact of twentieth century technology on society, of the nature of the technology/society interfaces, and the problems encountered in predicting societal response to technological developments. Also included is an examination of the influence of private and public policies in shaping technology and, through it, society; and a demonstration of the need for joint action by technologists and humanists.  
Lecture: three hours.

**ELEC 330      *Digital Systems Engineering*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisites; ELEC 311

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 313 and ELEC 306

Required of all electrical engineering juniors.

Characteristics, specifications, and design of digital systems; analysis and synthesis of sequential circuits; microprocessor interfacing. Design project required.

Lecture: three hours.

**ELEC 401      *Electronics II*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: ELEC 306 and ELEC 313

Ideal and non-ideal operational amplifiers; active filters; comparators; and characteristics and applications of modern linear and digital integrated circuits.

Lecture: three hours.

**ELEC 403      *Electric Power Systems*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: ELEC 206, ELEC 316, and ELEC 318

A study of electrical power generation, transmission, and distribution; load flow, faults, and system stability; and system economics. Design project required.

Lecture: three hours.

**ELEC 404      *Quality Control and Reliability*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisites: MATH 335 and ELEC 206, or consent of instructor.

Basic principles, procedures, and engineering management of industrial quality control; inspection by attributes and by variables; rectifying inspection; control charts; and design of experiments. Case studies of effectiveness and reliability of electrical systems.

Lecture: three hours.

**ELEC 405      *Electrical Measurements*      Two Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: Any two 300-level electrical engineering laboratory courses; prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 415.

Precision methods of measuring electromotive force, resistance, current, inductance, capacitance, and dissipation factor; analysis of instrumentation circuits; design of experiments; analysis of experimental data.

Lecture: two hours.

ELEC 407      *Systems II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 312

A continuation of Systems I with primary emphasis on digital control systems. Topics include: state-variable analysis, simulation techniques, controllability, state-variable feedback, observability, and state estimator design.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 413      *Advanced Topics in  
Electrical Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Advanced topics in electrical engineering. Offered occasionally when the special interests of students and faculty coincide. The syllabus must be approved by the Electrical Engineering Faculty. This course may be taken only once for credit.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 414      *System Simulation*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: ELEC 312

An introduction to system concepts; mathematical models of systems; and simulation methods applied to a broad range of systems. Design project required.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 415      *Electrical Measurements Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 405

A laboratory course to complement ELEC 405.

Laboratory: two hours.

ELEC 416      *Communications Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: ELEC 311, ELEC 306, and ELEC 312

Principles of amplitude, frequency, and pulse modulation; signal flow and processing in communications systems; and digital data systems.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 421      *Design I*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 302, ELEC 306, ELEC 312, ELEC 316, ELEC 330, and ELEC 318

Required of electrical engineering seniors.

A study of the engineering design process; establishment of objectives and evaluation criteria, analysis, synthesis, construction, testing, and evaluation. Exercises in design, documentation, and reporting. Development of a proposal for a major design project for ELEC 422, Design II.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: four hours.

- ELEC 422    *Design II*    Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: ELEC 421  
Required of electrical engineering seniors.  
Implementation, documentation, and reporting on a major design project. Normally to be accomplished by students working in small groups. Each student will make a written and oral presentation on his contributions to the project.  
Lecture: one hour; laboratory: four hours.
- ELEC 424    *Solid-State Devices*    Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisites: MATH 335 and ELEC 318  
Required of electrical engineering seniors.  
Basic principles governing the operation of solid-state devices are developed from fundamental concepts. P-N junction theory is developed and applied to the analysis of devices such as bipolar transistors, solar cells, detectors, and photo devices. The theory of field-effect devices is developed. Formerly numbered ELEC 303.  
Lecture: three hours.
- ELEC 426    *Antennas and Propagation*    Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisites: ELEC 318 and MATH 335  
Transmission, radiation, and propagation of electromagnetic waves by means of transmission lines, waveguides, optical fibers, and antennas. Design project required.  
Lecture: three hours.
- ELEC 428    *Digital Systems Design*    Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: ELEC 305  
Required of computer science majors.  
Structure of digital systems; timing and control; input-output; digital data communications; microprocessors.  
Lecture: three hours.

## Department of English

Department Head: White

Professors: Redd, Rembert, Tucker, White, Leon, Rhodes, Edwards

Associate Professors: Holbein, Mathis, O'Neil,

Allen, Leonard, Shields, Mailloux

Assistant Professors: Lally, Hutchisson

Courses in English composition and literature are required for all freshmen and sophomores, regardless of their major fields of study.

Advanced standing with credits may be given to students who complete the College Entrance Board Advancement Placement Test in English with a grade of three or better.

The English major is designed for the student seeking a broad education suitable for a career in law, business, the armed forces, teaching, dentistry, medicine, or theology. In addition to a strong foundation in literature, the department offers a generous selection of elective courses that allows either a truly broad liberal arts education or an opportunity to take a number of courses within a secondary field.

The program within the English Department provides both depth and flexibility. Course offerings range from Anglo-Saxon literature to twentieth-century American literature. The interested student may take courses in creative writing and in journalism. A system of tutorials and seminars allows both small classes and independent study.

By being allowed to take as many as nine electives outside the department during his sophomore, junior and senior years, the student has ample latitude to follow other interests. During his freshman and sophomore years, he may take a number of courses ensuring a background in a modern language, the sciences, mathematics, and the social sciences.

In his freshman year the English major must elect one of the natural sciences: biology, chemistry, or physics. Also, he must elect a modern language and complete two years of study. The entering freshman with two or more units in a modern language may complete the language requirement in one year by starting at the 200 level.

In English the student is required to take ENGL 213 and ENGL 214 (Survey of English Literature), PHIL 201 (Introduction to Philosophy), and one of the following: ENGL 211 (Mythology) or ENGL 212 (The Bible as Literature). During the junior and senior years he must take a minimum of three courses from Group A, Literature Before 1800, of which one course must be ENGL 317 or ENGL 318 (Shakespeare), a second course must be ENGL 301 (Chaucer) or ENGL 319 (Milton), and a third course must be an elective from Group A other than ENGL 317, ENGL 318, ENGL 301 or ENGL 319. He must take three courses in Group B, Literature after 1800; two courses must be in American literature (ENGL 341, ENGL 342, ENGL 343, or ENGL 344) and one course in British literature of this group. In Group C, Criticism, Language, and Writing, he must take two courses but may not use more than one course in Writing to fulfill the requirement. The student shall pursue his interests by selecting four more courses from the three groups. (Courses numbered in the 200 series, e.g., ENGL 205, ENGL 211, etc., cannot be used to fulfill this four-course elective requirement).

Unless otherwise indicated in the course descriptions, all advanced English courses are open to students who have completed their sophomore English requirements (ENGL 201 and ENGL 202, or ENGL 213 and ENGL 214) or who have the approval of the department head.

For a tabulation of the requirements for the English major, see the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

The courses in philosophy are included in the English curriculum under subject code PHIL.

#### ENGL 100      *English Fundamentals*      No Credit

Drill in basic writing skills: mechanics, spelling, syntax, usage, and sentences. Recommended for all students whose test scores suggest that they are weak in the fundamentals of English. (Offered only in summer sessions.)

#### ENGL 101 and 102      *Composition and Literature*      Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Required of all freshmen.

The development of the basic skills of writing and reading and of literature evaluations through the study of literary types. ENGL 101: reading and evaluation of essays; writing of paragraphs and themes. ENGL 102: introduction to non-British fiction, poetry, and drama; writing of themes. *ENGL 101 with a grade of "C" or better is a prerequisite for all other English courses.*

ENGL 201 and ENGL 202      *Major British Writers*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Prerequisites: ENGL 101 and ENGL 102

Required of all sophomores other than English majors.

Study in depth of major writers in British literature from the medieval period to the present. ENGL 201: Beowulf, Chaucer, Shakespeare, Milton, Pope, and Swift. ENGL 202: Wordsworth, Keats, Tennyson, Browning, Hardy, Yeats, and Eliot. Several themes assigned on the literature studied.

ENGL 205      *Introduction to Public Speaking*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ENGL 101

Open to freshmen who have completed ENGL 101 and all upperclassmen.

The general principles of speech composition and speech presentation; practice in expository speaking.

ENGL 211      *Mythology*      Three Credit Hours

Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.

A study of mythology with special emphasis on Greco-Roman, Northern European and Eastern myths. A discussion of the leading theories concerning the origins, development, and significance of myths together with the allusive and allegorical use of myth in later literature and art.

ENGL 212      *The Bible as Literature*      Three Credit Hours

Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.

A study of selected portions of the Old and New Testaments as literary masterpieces and cultural monuments, with some attention to the major systems of interpretation.

ENGL 213 and ENGL 214      *Survey of  
English Literature*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Prerequisites: Satisfactory completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 or their equivalent. Students who have received course credit for ENGL 201 and ENGL 202 cannot receive additional credit for ENGL 213 and ENGL 214.

Required of all English majors.

First semester: a study of English literature from its beginnings to the end of the eighteenth century. Second semester: a study of English literature from the end of the eighteenth century to the present. Both courses will include some consideration of historical backgrounds and literary movements.

**GROUP A**  
**Literature Before 1800**

English majors must complete a minimum of 9 hours in this area: 3 in Shakespeare (ENGL 317 or ENGL 318), 3 hours in Chaucer (ENGL 301) or Milton (ENGL 319), and 3 hours in one additional course of this group other than ENGL 317, ENGL 318, ENGL 301, and ENGL 319.

ENGL 300      *The Literature of Medieval England,  
exclusive of Chaucer*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A survey of the most important literature composed during the Old English and Middle English periods, some in the original languages, some in translation.

ENGL 301      *Chaucer*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

An introduction to Chaucer's language, art, and cultural milieu through readings of *The Canterbury Tales*, *Troilus and Criseyde*, and some of the shorter poems.

ENGL 317 and ENGL 318      *Shakespeare*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of representative plays—comedies and histories (ENGL 317) and tragedies (ENGL 318)—to give the student insight into the greatness of Shakespeare as dramatist and poet.

ENGL 319      *Milton*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of *Paradise Lost*, of *Samson Agonistes*, and of representative prose works, with special attention to their philosophical content.

ENGL 320      *Non-dramatic Literature of Sixteenth  
Century England*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the principal writers of the period, with particular emphasis on the prominent aspects of the Renaissance spirit.

ENGL 321      *Seventeenth Century Poetry and  
Prose, exclusive of Milton*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of representative prose prior to the Restoration, of representative poetry of Ben Jonson and his "sons," and of John Donne and the metaphysical poets.

ENGL 322      *Survey of English Drama to 1642,  
exclusive of Shakespeare*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A detailed study of representative plays, exclusive of Shakespeare's, from the medieval beginnings of English drama to the closing of the theatres in 1642.

ENGL 323      *Restoration and Eighteenth Century  
English Literature, 1660-1744*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the new spirit of English prose and poetry which came with the Restoration. Some emphasis will be given to the philosophical, religious, political, and social backgrounds. Major figures: Dryden, Swift, and Pope, with some attention to the lesser writers of the period.

ENGL 324      *The Age of Johnson, 1744-1798*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the decline of Neoclassicism, the rise of prose, and the movement toward Romanticism.

### GROUP B Literature After 1800

English majors must complete a minimum of 9 hours in this area: 6 hours in American literature (ENGL 341, ENGL 342, ENGL 343, or ENGL 344) and 3 hours in a British literature course of this group.

ENGL 325      *The Romantic Movement*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the chief features which culminated in the Romanticism of the nineteenth century, with special emphasis on the five major poets: Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats.

ENGL 326      *Victorian Poetry and Prose*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the period from 1830 to 1900, showing the effects of the Industrial and Scientific Revolutions on traditional attitudes toward art and life through the works of the major writers of the period, with emphasis upon the poetry of Tennyson, Browning, and Swinburne and upon the prose of Carlyle, Arnold, Huxley, and Pater.

ENGL 329      *The Development of the English Novel to 1900*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

Lectures on narrative forms which preceded the novel and on lives and works of major eighteenth and nineteenth century novelists; reading and discussion of selected novels.

ENGL 330      *The American Novel*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A course in the reading and critical analysis of selected American novels including from time to time novels by Cooper, Hawthorne, Melville, Twain, James, Hemingway, and Faulkner, among others.

ENGL 331      *Modern Drama*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of representative plays to show the development of late nineteenth century English and twentieth century English and American drama under the influence of Ibsen, Strindberg, Pirandello, Maeterlinck, and other continental playwrights. Major figures include Shaw, O'Neil, Miller, and Williams.

ENGL 332      *Modern British Novel from 1900*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A course in the reading and critical analysis of selected British novels by writers like Conrad, Joyce, Lawrence, Forster, and Waugh.

ENGL 333      *Southern Literature to 1900*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A survey of the literary achievement of Southern writers from 1710 to 1900.

ENGL 334      *Twentieth Century Southern Literature*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the most important Southern authors of the twentieth century, from Ellen Glasgow to the present day, with emphasis on significant regional topics such as the Fugitive and Agrarian Movements, the development of the Southern Tradition, and the Southern Gothic School.

ENGL 335      *Contemporary Literature*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of selected writers whose works are representative of dominant ideas, literary techniques, and cultural patterns of the contemporary period.

ENGL 336     *Modern British Poetry*     Three Credit Hours  
Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of British poets from the 1890's until World War II with an emphasis on the work of Hopkins, Hardy, the poets of the First World War, Yeats, Thomas, and Auden.

ENGL 341     *Early American Literature*     Three Credit Hours  
Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of American writings from the time of the first settlement through the colonial period, ending with early nationalism.

ENGL 342     *American Romantic Literature*     Three Credit Hours  
Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of American authors from the period of the establishment of a national literature. The course includes such writers as Hawthorne, Poe, Melville, Emerson, Thoreau, and Whitman.

ENGL 343     *Literature of American Realism*     Three Credit Hours  
Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of American literature following the Civil War and up to the twentieth century. The course includes local colorists and such writers as Dickinson, Twain, James, and Crane.

ENGL 344     *American Twentieth Century Literature*     Three Credit Hours  
Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of representative selection of modern and contemporary American writers such as Robinson, Frost, Stevens, Fitzgerald, Hemingway, Faulkner, and Eliot.

ENGL 345     *Black Literature*     Three Credit Hours  
Open to juniors and seniors.

A survey of Black American poetry, fiction, and drama, featuring works from the Harlem Renaissance, the Depression, and post-war and contemporary periods.

### GROUP C Criticism, Language, and Writing

English majors must complete 6 hours in this area but may not use more than one course in writing to fulfill the requirement.

ENGL 405 and ENGL 406      *A Survey of World Literature*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Open to juniors and seniors.

ENGL 405 Masterpieces of world literature in translation from the *Rig Veda* to Dante with special attention to the philosophical content and the development of literary forms.

ENGL 406 Masterpieces of world literature in translation from Boccaccio to the present time with special attention to the philosophical content and the development of literary forms.

ENGL 407      *Principles of Literary Criticism*      Three Credit Hours

Open to senior English majors and to any student who has completed four courses in English above the sophomore level, or approval of the department head.

A study of literary criticism from the classical tradition to the modern period.

ENGL 411      *Writing in the Professions*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: ENGL 101 and ENGL 102

The course emphasizes the application of the principles of effective writing and of vocabulary development to a given profession such as law, engineering, or medicine.

ENGL 413      *Effective Writing*      Three Credit Hours

The study and practice of advanced writing techniques for those who wish to improve their prose styles. This course fulfills state teacher certification requirements for advanced composition.

ENGL 414      *Modern English Grammar*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors and designed for the secondary-school teacher.

An analysis of the structure of Modern English, its phonology, morphology, and syntax, with explorations into the conceptual basis of language and the way in which grammar generates meaning.

ENGL 415      *The English Language*      Three Credit Hours

Open to sophomores with approval of department head, and to juniors and seniors.

A survey of the English language beginning with the Indo-European backgrounds, tracing the development of Old, Middle, and Modern English through major phonological, morphological, and syntactic changes with attention to dialectical variations and semantic changes.

ENGL 417      *Journalism*      Three Credit Hours

Open to sophomores with approval of department head, and to juniors and seniors.

Newswriting and copy editing with special emphasis on news and feature articles. Writing exercises, workshops, and laboratories involving such articles. Primary emphasis upon printed media but with some familiarization with the techniques of writing for radio and television.

ENGL 421      *Senior Tutorial*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: approval of the department head.

Open to senior English majors.

A tutorial course individually designed to meet the needs or special interests of one or a few students. Assignments, tutorial sessions, tests and papers will be assigned by the professor in consultation with individual students. This course is reserved for students who have attained a 3.0 GPR or better.

ENGL 423 and ENGL 424      *Senior Seminar*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Open to senior English majors.

A seminar on an individual author, topic, or problem, as suggested by members of the faculty or by groups of English majors and subject to the approval of the department head in consultation with the instructor.

ENGL 425      *Adolescent Literature*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors and designed for the secondary-school teacher.

A study of literature for the adolescent, including methods of introducing the major literary genres to the secondary-school student.

ENGL 426      *Creative Writing: Fiction*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

Written permission of instructor required.

A study of the craft of fiction and its most important elements. Students will consider appropriate models and, in a workshop setting, develop their own skills. Requirements include completion of a substantial piece of fiction.

ENGL 427      *Creative Writing: Poetry*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

Written permission of instructor required.

A study of the traditions and techniques of poetry, including the examination of appropriate models and theories, and, in a workshop setting, directed practice in writing poetry.

ENGL 499      *Practicum in Professional Writing*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Permission of department head and supervising professor.

Open to seniors.

Students who have demonstrated their ability to write effectively work several hours per week in the Charleston community under the supervision of a professional in law, religion, health, engineering, communications, or other field. Each student must provide his own transportation.

## Philosophy

PHIL 201      *Introduction to Philosophy*      Three Credit Hours

An inquiry into the nature of philosophic thinking, especially with regard to the problem of knowledge and the nature of reality. Primary emphasis falls upon the classical origins of Western philosophy.

PHIL 202      *Reasoning and Critical Thinking (Logic)*      Three Credit Hours

A study of the principles and methods which distinguish valid from invalid arguments. After a brief examination of what an argument is, the concepts of validity and invalidity are introduced, and a systematic study of the principles governing the application of these concepts to arguments is undertaken. An extensive treatment of traditional Aristotelian logic (the syllogism, rules of validity, immediate inference, etc.) is supplemented by an introduction to principles of modern symbolic logic.

PHIL 301      *Ethics*      Three Credit Hours

A study of the nature of morality and moral reasoning through critical analyses of the writings of classical and contemporary thinkers on this subject. Problems regarding the role of reason in human conduct will be examined in detail, with emphasis upon the nature of the good life, happiness, moral obligation and duty, right and wrong, and the nature of moral language.

PHIL 302      *Philosophy of Religion*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

An analysis of what religion is, the role it plays in human life, and how it differs from such other areas of life as ethics and science. The arguments for and against the existence of God are examined, as is the appeal to religious experience (e.g., mysticism). Criticism of religion, e.g., that of Freud and Marx, is considered, as are the roles of faith and revelation and the questions of evil and immortality.

PHIL 307      *Ancient Philosophy*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

A study of the foundations of Western thought: the pre-Socratic Greek thinkers; Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, and their schools with emphasis upon the major writings of Plato and Aristotle.

PHIL 308      *Medieval Philosophy*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

A critical survey of neo-Platonism and subsequent scholastic philosophy, with emphasis upon the thought of Plotinus, St. Augustine, Erigena, St. Anselm, St. Bonaventure, St. Thomas Aquinas, and Scotus.

PHIL 309      *Seventeenth and Eighteenth  
Century Philosophy*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

A study of the development and results in of British empiricism and continental rationalism in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, culminating in the critical philosophy of Kant. The chief and most influential works of Locke, Berkeley, Hume, Descartes, Leibniz, and Spinoza will be read in an attempt to clarify and evaluate the problem of the conflict of reason and experience.

PHIL 407      *Nineteenth Century Philosophy*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

Romanticism and evolution, reason and revolution: Hegel and the rise of social theory. A study of Hegel's enigmatic identification of the real and the rational, the dialectic which articulates it, and its subsequent interpretation and criticism from Marx through Nietzsche. Students will be encouraged to read and write on other thinkers of the period, including poets, historians, and scientists.

PHIL 408      *Contemporary Philosophy*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

A study of the major philosophical movements and thinkers that shape our lives in the twentieth century. Existentialism, phenomenology, process philosophy, logical positivism, analytic philosophy, Sartre, Kierkegaard, Camus, Marcel, Husserl, Heidegger, Wittgenstein, Ayer, Russell, Moore, Ryle, Austin, Whitehead.

PHIL 409      *Seminar in Philosophical Topics*

### Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: at least junior standing and consent of the instructor.

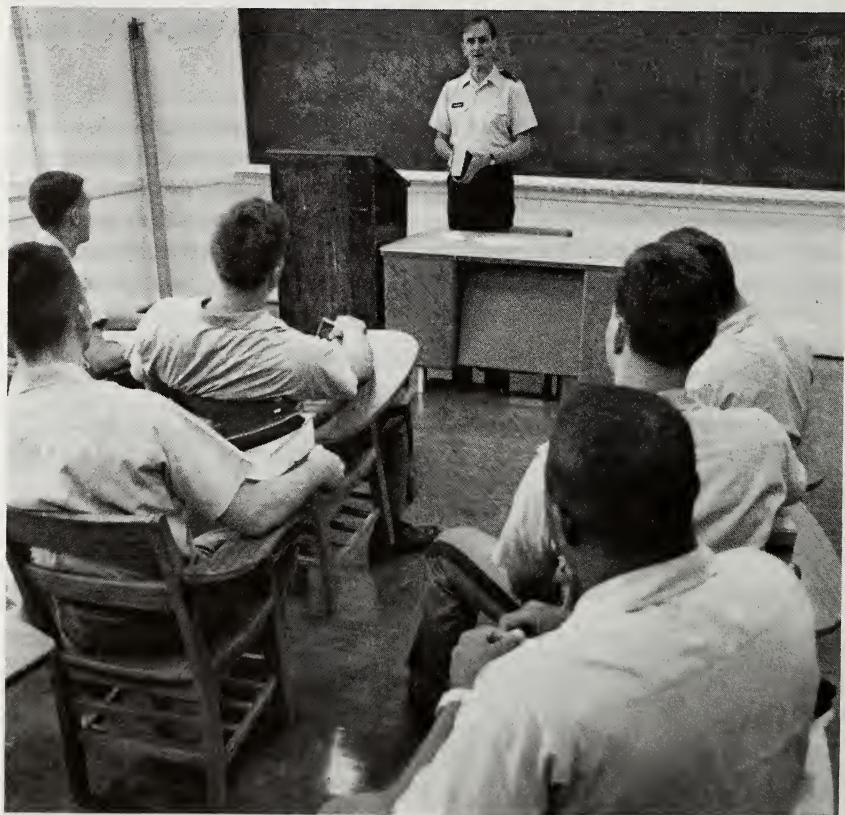
A study of selected topics from various fields of philosophy (e.g., philosophy of history, philosophy of science, aesthetics, philosophy of law) with special emphasis upon their contemporary relevance and interdisciplinary character. Content in any given semester to be determined by student needs.

PHIL 410     *Man in Crisis: The Problems of  
Good and Evil*

### Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: at least junior standing and (due to limited enrollment) consent of the instructor.

A critical look at a variety of crises facing modern humanity and how they impact upon society; their trends, right/wrong, good/evil. Consideration of crises in relationship to theology, duty, freedom, honor, justice, law, and happiness. Some lecture, considerable discussion, and classroom presentations.



# Department of Health and Physical Education

Department Head: Smyth

Professors: Ezell, Smyth

Associate Professors: Styles, Wilson

Assistant Professor: Carter, Templeton

The purpose of the Department of Health and Physical Education is to provide experiences which will lead to skills, knowledge, and attitudes within the domains of human movement and healthful living, which contribute to an improved quality of life.

## Required Physical Education Program

The primary objective of the RPED program is to provide basic instruction in adult physical fitness and recreational sports which will be of both immediate and lasting value for each cadet.

**All cadets are required to complete four semester of RPED.**

### Fourthclassmen (Freshmen)

All freshmen cadets must take the 120 and 121 sequence in the freshman year.

### Fourthclassmen (Freshmen)

RPED 120      *Foundations of Fitness and Exercise*      Two Credit Hours

This course is designed to teach the student what physical fitness is, why one should be fit, how one can evaluate fitness, and what can be done to develop, maintain, and improve one's level of fitness. Basic exercise physiology, body mechanics, stress management, and exercise programs and prescriptions are taught.

Lecture: two hours.

RPED 121      *Contemporary Health Foundations*      Two Credit Hours

The purpose of this course is to provide basic information in the areas of personal health, drug and substance use and abuse, nutrition, and human sexuality. The course is designed to provide the knowledge base for health maintenance and the development of proper health values.

Lecture: two hours.

All sophomore cadets must successfully complete two activity (200 level) RPED courses. The students may elect any two activities from the following courses providing the following conditions are met.

1. The cadet must pass the test of minimal swimming ability. If the cadet cannot pass the swim test, he must enroll in RPED 203, Survival Swimming, as an activity.

2. The cadet must pass the college standards of physical fitness. If he cannot pass the fitness standards, he must enroll in RPED 200 until he corrects his fitness deficiencies. RPED 200 does not meet the college requirements for a sophomore activity course, since it is remedial in nature.

#### RPED 200      *Developmental Physical Education*

This course provides the information and the opportunity for cadets to meet the minimal criteria for health related fitness components established for the Corps of Cadets. Required for cadets who fail the college fitness test and those who are referred by the Department of Health and Physical Education or cadet athletic officers. *This course will not meet graduation requirements.*

#### RPED 203      *Survival Swimming*

A beginning swimming course designed for adult who are classified as non-swimmers or poor swimmers. Required of all cadets who do not pass the test of minimal swimming ability administered by the Department of Health and Physical Education.

#### RPED 205      *Intermediate Swimming and Emergency Water Safety*

A course consisting of instruction in the five basic swimming strokes, self-rescue, basic lifesaving techniques, and emergency water safety.

#### RPED 210      *Individualized Physical Education*

A course providing an individualized approach to health related aspects of fitness, including but not limited to, cardiovascular and muscular endurance, strength, flexibility, and body composition.

#### RPED 211      *Beginning Racquetball*

A course designed to provide instruction in the rules, skills, and strategies of playing racquetball.

#### RPED 213      *First Aid and CPR (ARC)*

A certification course of the American Red Cross for standard first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

RPED 214 *Lifeguarding (ARC)*

Prerequisites: RPED 205 and 213 or current certification in CPR and First Aid.

A certification course designed to teach the student the skills and knowledge required to properly assume the responsibilities of a lifeguard. Completion of this course may result in ARC Lifeguard Certification.

RPED 215 *Water Safety Instruction (ARC)*

Prerequisite: RPED 205 or current ARC lifeguarding training certificate.

An instructor's course which may result in ARC certification for all levels of swimming instruction.

RPED 216 *Lifeguard Training Instructor (ARC)*

Prerequisite: A current ARC Lifeguard training certificate.

An instructor's course which may result in ARC certification for water safety and lifeguarding instruction.

RPED 220 *Archery*

A course which provides instruction in the basic knowledge and skills of target archery.

RPED 223 *Fencing*

A course which teaches basic knowledge, skill, and strategy of competitive foil fencing.

RPED 224 *Beginning Golf*

A course which teaches grip, stance, and swing development, as well as knowledge of rules and strategy of recreational and competitive golf.

RPED 225 *Handball*

An introduction to the rules, skills, and strategies required for singles, doubles, and "cut-throat" (three-man) play.

RPED 226 *Judo*

A comprehensive coverage of the history, dojo etiquette, ukemi (break-fall), nagewaza (throwing), and ne-waza (grappling) techniques.

RPED 227 *Skin and Scuba Diving*

Techniques of using mask, snorkel, fins, and scuba equipment are taught. Materials are presented to acquaint the student with information related to underwater physics and physiology.

RPED 229      *Beginning Tennis*

A course which emphasizes grip, stance, footwork, and basic movement patterns in the execution of serve and ground strokes and stresses knowledge of rules and etiquette.

RPED 230      *Weight Training*

A course which stresses proper lifting techniques as well as knowledge concerning the relationship between weight training and various sports programs.

RPED 234      *Jogging*

A course which presents jogging as a means of developing and maintaining a satisfactory level of cardiovascular fitness.

RPED 235      *Intermediate Tennis*

Prerequisite: RPED 229 or equivalent.

This course requires minimal skills (serve, forehand, and backhand ground strokes) and presents more advanced skills such as lob, smash, and net play in addition to advanced strategy in singles and doubles play.

RPED 236      *Sailing and Canoeing*

A course which includes basic knowledge and skill concerning small sailing craft and canoes.

RPED 240      *Sigma Delta Psi*

A course designed to prepare the student for the tests required for membership in this national athletic fraternity.

RPED 241      *Modern Bicycling*

A study of modern multispeed bicycling, emphasizing the elements of care, maintenance, and safety and the techniques of physical preparation for racing and touring. Students must have their own bicycles.

RPED 242      *Orienteering*

A presentation of the skills for cross-country running with map and compass.

RPED 243      *Water Skiing*

A progressive presentation of water skiing skills from land drills through proper power boat handling to basic, intermediate, and advanced techniques with the double and single (slalom) equipment.

**RPED 244      *Beginning Snow Skiing***

A comprehensive course which includes pre-skiing conditioning, dressing for the elements, equipment, chairlift and two-rope safety, and skiing under various conditions.

**RPED 245      *Intermediate Snow Skiing***

Prerequisite: RPED 244 or satisfactory performance of skiing fundamentals.

An intermediate course which includes the application of the techniques involved in edge control and carving which will develop the individual's interest in moguls, racing, free style, ballet and aerials.

**THE HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR**

The purpose of the professional preparation program is to prepare the major for selected involvement within the broad field of health and physical education while maintaining reasonable flexibility for adaptation beyond the specialty area. This is accomplished through the offering of professional opportunities within two tracks, the teaching track and the professional track.

**The Teaching Track**

**ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAMS ARE PRESENTED IN THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION SECTION OF THIS CATALOGUE.**

The professional physical education teacher must have an understanding of the meaning and significance of movement, the growth and development of the individual, and the application of physical, biological, and behavioral sciences to the actual teaching/learning process. The curriculum for the prospective physical education teacher is designed to build progressively upon meaningful concepts and experiences acquired within other disciplines as well as those which are unique to the profession. In addition, competencies which have been identified with successful teaching methodology are an integral part of the curricular content.

Completion of the curricular requirements may result in certification by the South Carolina Department of Education to teach physical education in grades K-12. Additional certification in health education may also be pursued through electives selected from among the following courses.

*BIOL 303	Human Anatomy	3 credit hours
*BIOL 305	Human Anatomy Laboratory	1 credit hour
*BIOL 304	Human Physiology	3 credit hours
*BIOL 306	Human Physiology Laboratory	1 credit hour
BIOL 406	Ecology	4 credit hours
PSYC 209	Psychology of Individual Behavior	3 credit hours

*HLED 300	First Aid and Emergency Care	3 credit hours
HLED 401	Nutrition	3 credit hours
HLED 402	Drug and Substance Abuse	3 credit hours
HLED 403	Human Sexuality	3 credit hours
HLED 404	Public Health	3 credit hours
HLED 405	Health Problems in the Classroom	3 credit hours
*HLED 406	The School Health Program	3 credit hours
*Required Courses		

### The Professional Track

Alternatives to the teaching of Physical Education are available through two professional specialty areas: Health/Wellness and Sports Management/Administration.

*The Health and Wellness Option* is structured to prepare the student for: professional opportunities in public and private health agencies, admission to physical/occupational therapy programs, and programming in America's \$80 billion wellness industry.

The student in the Health/Wellness option must complete the professional track curriculum which includes eight (8) of the following eighteen elective courses:

Microcomputer Applications	CSCI 215
Genetics	BIOL 308
Microbiology	BIOL 310
General Biology II	BIOL 102
General Biology Lab II	BIOL 112
Man and His Environment	BIOL 209
Human Sexuality	HLED 403
Public Health	HLED 404
General Psychology	PSYC 201
Introduction to Sociology	SOCI 201
Statistical Methods	MATH 160
Abnormal Psychology	PSYC 304
Sports Psychology	PHED 408
Theories of Personality	PSYC 306
Applied Psychology	PSYC 404
Health and Epidemiology	HLED 408
Consumer Health	HLED 410
Senior Research Project	PHED 420

*The Sports Management and Administration Option* is designed to prepare the student for a multitude of professional opportunities which include: community and industrial recreation, resort sports programming, intramural/recreational

sports and varsity program administration in schools, and management in the fitness industry.

The student in the Sports Management/Administration option must complete the professional curriculum and select eight (8) of the following seventeen courses as approved electives.

Principles of Macroeconomics	BADM 201
Principles of Microeconomics	BADM 202
Accounting I	BADM 211
Accounting II	BADM 212
Legal Environment of Business	BADM 305
Marketing Principles	BADM 309
Business Finance	BADM 321
Principles of Management	BADM 325
Microcomputer Applications	CSCI 215
General Psychology	PSYC 201
Sports Psychology	PHED 408
Intramural/Rec Sports	PHED 417
Elementary Physical Ed	PHED 433
Writing In The Professions	ENGL 411
Journalism	ENGL 417
Senior Research Project	PHED 420
Administration of Interschol Athletics	PHED 431

### Course Descriptions

PHED 101     *Introduction to Physical Education*     Three Credit Hours

A study of the philosophies, aims, objectives, and principles of physical education as an integral part of the total education of man; past, present, and future. Professional development and career opportunities are also emphasized.

PHED 102     *Learning Theory and Methodology*     Three Credit Hours

A presentation of basic learning theory and methodology as related to the acquisition of gross motor skills.

Lecture: two hours; field experience: two hours

PHED 205     *Measurement and Evaluation*     Three Credit Hours

A course which includes test selection and administration, analysis, and interpretation of data for various cognitive, affective and psychomotor tests commonly associated with health and physical education.

Lecture: three hours

PHED 220      *Methods of Teaching Gymnastics*      One Credit Hour

A presentation of theoretical and biomechanical aspects of gymnastics apparatus and tumbling skills. Attention is given to teaching techniques, basic skills development, and evaluation.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 221      *Methods of Teaching Rhythmic Activities*      One Credit Hour

A methodological treatment of fundamental rhythmic, creative rhythmic, traditional dance steps, folk dance, square dance, social dance, and polyrhythmic activities.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 222      *Methods of Teaching Aquatics*      One Credit Hour

A pedagogical treatment of aquatic methods including the basic instruction of swim strokes and water safety.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 223      *Methods of Teaching Outdoor Education*      One Credit Hour

Methods of teaching outdoor education activities including, but not limited to: canoeing, cycling, camping, backpacking, and sailing

Lecture: one hour

PHED 224      *Methods of Teaching Basketball*      One Credit Hour

A study of defensive and offensive systems of team play, individual skills, rules, officiating responsibilities, and team strategy.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 225      *Methods of Teaching Baseball*      One Credit Hour

A study of the history, rules, development, equipment, theory, and strategy of baseball.

PHED 226      *Methods of Teaching Football*      One Credit Hour

A comparative presentation of offensive and defensive systems of play with attention devoted to drills, rules, strategies, skills, training, and personnel placement.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 227      *Methods of Teaching Soccer*      One Credit Hour

The study of the history, rules, training techniques, strategies, and skills of soccer.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 228     *Methods of Teaching Lifetime Sports*     One Credit Hour  
The study of a variety of selected contemporary lifetime sports.  
Lecture: one hour

PHED 229     *Methods of Adult Fitness*     One Credit Hour  
The study of basic exercise philosophy, fitness evaluation, exercise prescriptions, and fitness program planning.  
Lecture: one hour

PHED 230     *Methods of Teaching Wrestling*     One Credit Hour  
The study of wrestling skills, mechanical principles, training techniques, and strategies.  
Lecture: one hour

PHED 231     *Methods of Teaching Track*     One Credit Hour  
The analysis of track and field events which includes developmental, mechanical, and technical components of study.  
Lecture: one hour

PHED 314     *Biomechanical Kinesiology*     Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisites: BIOL 303 and BIOL 304  
The anatomical and mechanical analysis of functional posture and motor performance for the purpose of improving teaching and coaching effectiveness.  
Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours

PHED 402     *Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries*     Three Credit Hours  
Prerequisite: BIOL 303 and BIOL 305  
Discussion, demonstration, and application of the skills and procedures utilized in athletic training.  
Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours

PHED 403     *Special Physical Education*     Three Credit Hours  
Identification of various physical, mental, and emotional anomalies with implications for physical education. Attention is given to procedures involved in "mainstreaming" the special student as well as procedures employed in the special school.  
Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours

PHED 404     *Administration of Physical Education*     Three Credit Hours  
A study of administrative philosophy and procedures which relate to curriculum and program development, finance, budgets and purchasing, and the legal aspects of teaching and coaching.  
Lecture: three hours

PHED 406      *Directed Field Experience*      Three Credit Hours

Open as an elective to senior health and physical education majors only.

A controlled exposure to professional experiences in a selected area which may include, but not be limited to, athletic coaching, athletic training, physical therapy, intramurals, recreation, recreation therapy, and public health education.

Lecture: one hour; field experience: six hours

PHED 408      *Introduction to Sports Psychology*      Three Credit Hours

Analysis and interpretation of current research in the areas of maturation and development, learning theory, perception, personality, motivation, and group dynamics which relate directly to physical education and competitive athletics.

Lecture: three hours

PHED 417      *Intramural and Recreation Programs*      Three Credit Hours

A study of the history, philosophy, and practical and theoretical bases of intramural and recreational program.

Lecture: three hours

PHED 419      *Physiology of Exercise*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 303 and BIOL 304

An in-depth study of the effect of exercise upon the components of physical fitness, including, but not limited to, strength, muscular endurance, flexibility, and cardiovascular-respiratory endurance.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours

PHED 420      *Senior Research Project*      Three Credit Hours

A research problem conducted as an independent study. The topic and procedure for this study must be approved by the department faculty.

PHED 421      *Senior Seminar*      One Credit Hour

A seminar conducted for the purpose of reviewing subject matter from all courses in the health and physical education curriculum, and which culminates in a comprehensive write and oral examination.

PHED 431      *Administration of Interscholastic Athletics*      Three Credit Hours

A study of the policies and procedures involved in interschool athletic administration.

Lecture: three hours

**PHED 433      *Elementary School Physical Education*      Three Credit Hours**

A study of the progressively graded program of activities for the elementary schools, grades K-6. Theoretical as well as practical material will be developed for each grade.

Lecture: two hours; field experience: twenty hours

**PHED 499      *Internship in Teaching*      Twelve Credit Hours**

Observation and teaching in an approved school under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor.

Lecture: two hours; field experience: twenty hours

### **Health Education Courses**

The following block of courses represents an opportunity for the student to take health education courses as electives within various curricula. These courses may be applied toward teacher education in health education (24 semester hours) or toward the Health/Wellness track electives (8 courses).

**HLED 300      *First Aid and Emergency Care*      Three Credit Hours**

A comprehensive coverage of safety concepts and accident prevention as well as the presentation of specific topics such as the cursory examination, wounds, traumatic shock, asphyxia, cardiac arrest, burns, toxins, and bone, joint and muscle injuries.

Lecture: three hours

**HLED 401      *Nutrition*      Three Credit Hours**

A detailed study of the primary nutrients essential to health with attention given to specific needs from infancy through adulthood. Current theories and practices related to physical and intellectual performances are also investigated. Contemporary topics are presented such as degenerative diseases, food-borne diseases, fad dieting, food additives, and health foods.

Lecture: three hours

**HLED 402      *Drug and Substance Abuse*      Three Credit Hours**

An indepth study of the characteristics of commonly abused drugs and substances and the reasons for their abuse.

Lecture: three hours

**HLED 403      *Human Sexuality*      Three Credit Hours**

A comprehensive study of all facts of human sexuality.

Lecture: three hours

HLED 404      *Public Health*      Three Credit Hours

An analysis of public health trends, services, funding, and organization of local, state, and federal agencies.

Lecture: three hours

HLED 405      *Health Problems in the Classroom*      Three Credit Hours

A course designed to provide the elementary, middle, and high school classroom teacher with the knowledge to identify, manage, or refer health problems commonly encountered in the school environment. Available to physical education majors as an elective with the approval of the department head.

Lecture: three hours

HLED 406      *The School Health Program*      Three Credit Hours

A study of the total school health program and the role of the health and physical education within the program.

Lecture: three hours

HLED 407      *Methods and Materials  
in Health Education*      Three Credit Hours

A course designed to prepare the potential health educator in the areas of curriculum design at all grade levels, teaching methods, teaching styles, and evaluation.

Lecture: three hours

HLED 408      *Health and Epidemiology*      Three Credit Hours

A course designed to acquaint the potential health educator or public health worker with the science of epidemiology and the techniques used in the study of disease.

Lecture: three hours

HLED 409      *Methods and Materials of Sex Education*      Three Credit Hours

A course designed to prepare the health educator in the promotion and teaching of family life education in the schools. The course will focus on promotion, planning, and implementation of program at all grade levels.

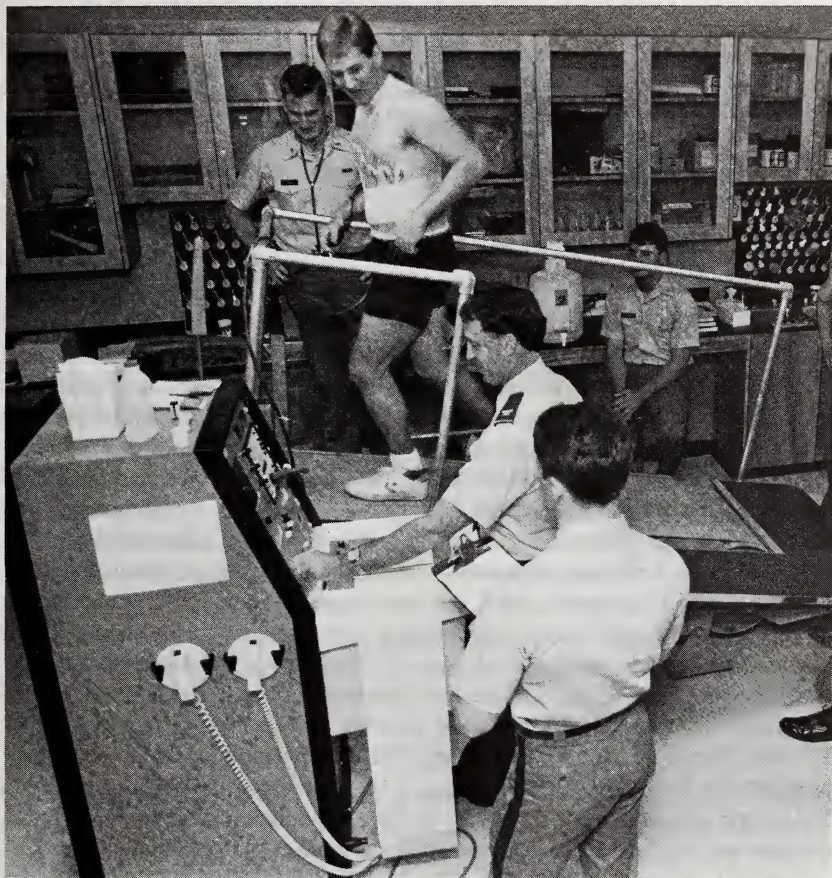
Lecture: three hours

HLED 410 *Consumer Health*

Three Credit Hours

A course designed to provide factual, and scientifically base information about medical goods and services as well as development of consumer skills in the areas of decision-making, values clarification, assertiveness, bargaining, bidding, data collection, and data analysis.

Lecture: three hours



## Department of History

Department Head: Addington

The Mark W. Clark Professor of History: Porch

Professors: Addington, Coussons, Nichols, Harris, Brittain, J. Moore, Porch, White, Gordon, Tripp, W. Moore

Associate Professors: Barrett

Assistant Professor: Bishop

The Department of History endeavors to give the students an acquaintance with, and an appreciation for, our historical heritage, and seeks to enable them to see the relationship between causes and effects in the historical development of their own and other countries, and of civilization at large. Furthermore, the study of history is intended to assist the student's development of critical thinking, including the analysis and evaluation of historical evidence, and the ability to integrate and interpret such data. History has proven to be a useful preparation for careers in the business, legal, ministerial, military and other public service professions, as well as a preparation for continuing study in graduate history programs. The Department offers the student majoring in History ample freedom in the selection of upper level courses within the department and, with 24 hours of general electives, among courses offered by other departments.

*From within the department*, students majoring in history are required to take the following courses: HIST 103-104 (History of Western Civilization); HIST 201-202 (Survey of American History); HIST 203 (Introduction to the Discipline History); two courses from Group I (European), two courses from Group II (American), one course from Group IV (Diplomatic/Military). In addition, students are required to take three additional courses as history electives.

*Group I. European.* HIST 321 (The Middle Ages), HIST 322 (Renaissance and Reformation), HIST 323 (Absolutism and the Age of Reason), HIST 324 (The French Revolution and Napoleon), HIST 325 (Europe, 1815-1914), HIST 326 (Europe since 1914), HIST 421 (The Ancient Greeks), HIST 422 (The Romans), HIST 481 (Hitler and National Socialism), and HIST 491 (Special Topics in European History).

*Group II. American.* HIST 271 (The Old West), HIST 301 (Revolutionary America), HIST 303 (Jefferson and Nationalist Period), HIST 305 (America Comes of Age, 1865-1919), HIST 306 (The U.S. since 1919), HIST 401 (The American South), HIST 402 (South Carolina History), HIST 413 (The Social and Intellectual History of the U.S.), HIST 415 (Makers of Wealth), HIST 471 (The Roaring Twenties), HIST 472 (The Depression and New Deal), HIST 473 (The Great Crusade: Americans during World War II), and HIST 492 (Special Topics in American History).

*Group III. Latin America and Non-Western.* HIST 417 (The Non-Western World), HIST 451 (Latin America), HIST 461 (The Modernization of China and Japan), HIST 477 (Central America and the Caribbean), HIST 484 (Islam and the Middle East), and HIST 493 (Special Topics in Latin American and Non-Western History).

*Group IV. Diplomatic/Military.* HIST 261 (Naval Warfare), HIST 304 (Disunion and the War for Southern Independence), HIST 410 (U.S. Foreign Policy since World War II), HIST 411 (History of American Diplomacy), HIST 483 (Great Captains), HIST 487 (The Patterns of War to the Late Eighteenth Century), HIST 488 (The U.S. and the Patterns of War since the Late Eighteenth Century), HIST 489 (The Vietnam War), and HIST 494 (Special Topics in Diplomatic/Military History).

*From outside the department,* students majoring in history are required to take 12 semester hours of a modern language; PSCI 201 (American Politics and Government) which meets the Social Science Core requirement as designated by the College; and nine hours of Political Science (PSCI prefix) in courses numbered at the 300-400 level. All History majors are required to take at least 12 semester hours of English, 16 semester hours of science (8 hours each from the same science), and 6 semester hours of Mathematics. For further guidance, see the curriculum for History majors in the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

HIST 103 and HIST 104	<i>History of Western Civilization</i>	Three Credit Hours Each Semester
-----------------------	--	-------------------------------------

Formerly HIST 221 and HIST 222

Required of all majors.

A survey of the development of Western institutions, ideas, and cultures from ancient times to the present day. Emphasis is given to the economic, social and cultural forces as well as to political and military factors. First semester to 1600, second from 1600 to the present.

HIST 201 and HIST 202    *A Survey of*    Three Credit Hours  
    *American History*    Each Semester

Formerly HIST 101 and HIST 102.

Required of all History majors.

Survey of American history from the period of discovery to the present; a brief treatment of the colonial period, followed by a more detailed study of such subjects as the causes of the Revolution, the framing of the Constitution, the development of political parties, the sectional conflict, economic progress and problems, and foreign relations; special emphasis placed on understanding the nature of American democracy and the role of the United States in world affairs from 1789 to the present.

HIST 203    *Introduction to the Discipline of History*    Three Credit Hours  
    Required of all History majors.

An introduction to the history of the research and writing of history as a craft. According to the particular professor instructing, the course will address theories of history, computer simulation, the use of diaries, memoirs, and government documents, as well as the use of historic sites, architecture, photographs, paintings, cinema, and literary fiction as evidence in reconstructing and interpreting historical events.

HIST 231    *Survey of Modern Europe, 1500-1815*    Three Credit Hours

The Renaissance and the Reformation eras; the age of civil and religious wars; the national state; the development of absolutism; the scientific revolution; the growth of the Russian Empire; the European balance of power; the Age of Reason; the Agricultural and Industrial Revolutions; and the era of the French Revolution and Napoleon.

HIST 232    *Survey of Modern Europe, 1815-1991*    Three Credit Hours

Romanticism and the reaction to the French Revolution and Napoleon; liberalism, nationalism, industrialism, and the Revolutions of 1848; socialism, Darwinism, and realism; the unifications of Italy and Germany; imperialism and the coming of World War I; the Russian Revolution, communism, fascism, and economic stress; World War II, the Cold War, and the era of superpowers.

HIST 261    *History of Naval Warfare*    Three Credit Hours

A history of warfare at sea from ancient times to the present with emphasis on the historical development of naval architecture, technology and organization; the evolution of naval tactics and strategy, and the influence of seapower upon world affairs.

HIST 271      *The Old West*      Three Credit Hours

A study of the settlement of the West and its influence on American life. Topics examined include: mountain men and missionaries; Indians and Indian figures; the cowboy and the cult of western heroes; patterns of frontier violence; homesteading; mining towns; railroad building. Emphasis given to national traits, like individualism, associated with the frontier experience and to the influence of the West on American life to the present day.

HIST 301      *Revolutionary America*      Three Credit Hours

The motives of colonization; the evolution of self-government; the extension of the frontier; economic, social, and religious life; imperial rivalries.

HIST 303      *The Jeffersonian and Nationalist Period*      Three Credit Hours

A study of American history, 1800-1850, with an emphasis on the clash of Federalist and Jeffersonian Principles; emerging political and cultural nationalism; the War of 1812; the influence of Jacksonian Democracy in the political, social, and economic life; growing sectionalism; and the Mexican War.

HIST 304      *Disunion and the War for  
Southern Independence*      Three Credit Hours

The political, economic, diplomatic, and military history of the United States, 1850-1865, emphasizing the forces that tended to bind or disrupt the Union and including a detailed account of the war.

HIST 305      *America Comes of Age, 1865-1919*      Three Credit Hours

Reconstruction, the last frontier, the advent of big business with its effects, the origins of American imperialism, the Spanish-American War, the Progressive movement, the First World War, and the Treaty of Versailles.

HIST 306      *The United States Since 191*      Three Credit Hours

The impact of modernization, the Great Depression, the Second World War, and the Cold War on the American nation. Jazz Age, New Deal, Fair Deal, etc., are studied, and succeeding decades are contrasted with each other.

HIST 321      *The Middle Ages*      Three Credit Hours

The nature of society and events in Western Europe from the 7th and 8th centuries A.D. until the decay of the Medieval world in the fourteenth century. Topics include the rise of the Franks and the Papacy, the establishment of feudalism, the wars between the Popes and the Holy Roman emperors, the Crusades, intellectual revival, establishment of town democracy, and rise of nation-states at the end of the period.

**HIST 322      *Renaissance and Reformation*      Three Credit Hours**

The Renaissance as a European-wide movement emanating from the Italian peninsula; the crisis of the church medieval and the rise of the Renaissance papacy; Humanism, with special emphasis on the great painters, architects, and sculptors of the time; the Renaissance city-states and monarchies of France, England, Spain, and the Holy Roman Empire; and the religious upheavals of Protestantism, the Catholic Reformation, and civil and religious wars.

**HIST 323      *Absolutism and the Age of Reason*      Three Credit Hours**

Europe, 1648-1789, the ascendancy of France, emergence of Prussia and Russia, colonial rivalries, dynastic struggles, enlightenment, and rationalism.

**HIST 324      *The Era of the French Revolution and Napoleon*      Three Credit Hours**

A survey of the causes of the Revolution followed by an examination of the principal events of the period with stress on the major personalities, the ideologies and revolutionary mentality, the political and social aspirations of the lower social orders, and the unstable nature of the various revolutionary governments. The second half of the course traces the rise of Napoleon and his achievements as civil administrator, military strategist, and commander.

**HIST 325      *Europe, 1815-1914*      Three Credit Hours**

The course of European history from Napoleon's defeat at Waterloo to the outbreak of World War I. Emphasis is placed on political reaction and reform; the Industrial Revolution and its economic, social and political effects; the Darwinian revolution and its impact on Western thought about man and his origins; the rise of nation-states in Italy and Germany; overseas imperialism; and the factors that contributed to the outbreak of the First World War.

**HIST 326      *Europe Since 1914*      Three Credit Hours**

A survey of the origins and impacts of two World Wars on the major European states, their political, social, and economic development, and their relative positions today.

**HIST 328      *England Since 1485*      Three Credit Hours**

Required of all history majors.

A survey of English history from the accession of the first Tudor to the triumph of the Welfare State in the twentieth century. Emphasis is on those developments—political, economic, and social—that constitute the vital English legacy to Americans.

HIST 401      *The American South*      Three Credit Hours

The political, economic, social, and intellectual development of the South and its relationship to the nation from Jefferson to the present. Topics examined include: the impact of Jefferson and Calhoun; the plantation, black and white folk culture; the concept of honor; the ethic of manners and violence; the theory of state rights; populism and progressivism; and civil rights. Special emphasis is given to race relations as a central theme shaping regional patterns of change, continuity and distinctiveness.

HIST 402      *South Carolina History*      Three Credit Hours

A survey of the political, economic, social, and the intellectual development of South Carolina from its discovery to the present, with emphasis on the relation of the state to the South and to the nation.

HIST 410      *American Foreign Policy*      Three Credit Hours  
Since World War II

Diplomatic problems arising from the war, increased responsibilities, the United Nations, American-Soviet rivalry, the Cold War, world treaties and commitments, national security strategies, economic policies, and other military and non-military initiatives in international relations.

HIST 411      *History of American Diplomacy*      Three Credit Hours

The foreign relations of the United States from colonial times to the present, primarily emphasizing the effects of domestic pressures upon policy choices of the American government and the impact of these decisions in the international environment. Approximately two-thirds of the course deals with the period 1914 to the present.

HIST 413      *Social and Intellectual History*      Three Credit Hours  
*of the United States*

Analysis of the history of American thought, values and culture, and their relationship to the modernization of social and economic life. Emphasis given to such topics as the impact of Puritanism, Enlightenment, Darwinism, Pragmatism, Freudianism, immigration, social mobility, and the "mood" as reflected in film, photography, and fiction.

HIST 415      *Makers of Wealth: Business and*      Three Credit Hours  
*Businessmen in American History*

Analysis of businessmen and business activity in American history and their relationship to the government, economy, society, politics, and culture; profiles of "big businessmen," and images of businessmen in American culture.

HIST 417     *Social and Cultural History of  
The Non-Western World*     Three Credit Hours

Origins and development of selected non-Western cultures, examining their historical and cultural values and customs as well as their social and political institutions. Emphasis is placed on the cultures of China, Japan, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, the Arab and Islamic world and sub-Saharan Africa.

HIST 421     *The Ancient Greeks*     Three Credit Hours

A detailed examination of ancient Greek political history and the ancient Greek contribution to politics, war, philosophy, literature, art, and the Archaic and the Classical ages, and the Hellenistic period to the Roman conquest.

HIST 422     *The Romans*     Three Credit Hours

A survey of Roman history from Rome's origins as a Latin village through its conquest of Italy, defeat of Carthage and Greece, and the Roman empire to dominance over the Mediterranean world; the empire's gradual corruption, loss of political freedoms, the transition to an absolutist, Christian monarchy. Emphasis is placed on the personalities and value of the Romans and how these led to Rome's glories and failures.

HIST 424     *History of Modern Russia*     Three Credit Hours

Required of all history majors.

History of the development of tsarist absolutism under the Romanov dynasty and of the religious, social, and economic institutions of the tsarist state. Intensive treatment of the 1917 Revolution and the institutional development of the Soviet state to world power status.

HIST 451     *Latin American History*     Three Credit Hours

Using primarily an institutional approach, this course examines the heritage of present-day Latin America. Topics include the Indian, African, and Iberian backgrounds, the Roman and Moorish influence, and the lengthy colonial experience and, after the wars of independence, the emergency and development of the several nations.

HIST 461     *The Modernization of China and Japan*     Three Credit Hours

Required of all history majors.

A study of the impact of Western imperialism on Southern Asia, China, and Japan, and East Asia's response in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Special emphasis is placed on the transition from traditional to modern nation-states, Confucianism in China, the samurai methods in Chinese communism, Japanese political militarism, and the demise of colonialism in Asia.

HIST 471      *The Roaring Twenties*      Three Credit Hours

The political, economic, social, and intellectual patterns and foreign policy of the United States in the 1920s, as the U.S. is transformed from an agrarian, moralistic, isolationist state into an urban, secularized, and industrial power. Topical coverage includes the impact of World War I, the struggle over the League of Nations, the Red Scare, the scopes Trial, Prohibition, Gangsterism, the Ku Klux Klan, and the Great Crash of 1919.

HIST 472      *Depression and New Deal*      Three Credit Hours

America in the thirties, from the crash of 1929 to the outbreak of war in Europe ten years later. Causes and consequences of the Great Depression; Franklin Roosevelt and the National Recovery Administration, Big Labor, social conditions, etc.

HIST 473      *The Great Crusade: Americans during the Second World War*      Three Credit Hours

A study of the United States in World War II which focuses upon domestic society and the relationship of the changing culture to the postwar America of global commitments and consumption of consumer goods.

HIST 474      *The United States in the Postwar World, Korea to Vietnam*      Three Credit Hours

Economic, social, intellectual, political trends, the conquest of space, and two controversial foreign wars, as Americans cope with growing Russian power.

HIST 477      *Central America and the Caribbean*      Three Credit Hours

An analysis of the Caribbean basin with initial emphasis on its varied geography, nations, and racial mix. Special attention is paid to strategic concepts from the perspective of the United States. Overall emphasis is placed on a better understanding of the more recent events concerning Castro's Cuba, the Panama Canal, Nicaragua, El Salvador, Grenada, etc.

HIST 481      *Hitler and National Socialism*      Three Credit Hours

A survey of the Nazi movement from its late nineteenth century antecedents to its culmination in 1945. Special emphasis will be given to the life of Hitler and to areas of controversial interpretation. Among these are the alleged reactionary nature of National Socialism, the "legal" rise of the party to power, the statesmanship of Hitler, his sanity, and the Holocaust.

HIST 483      *Great Captains: Major Commanders  
from Ancient Times to the Present*      Three Credit Hours

An analytical and interpretative study of the character, styles of command, and achievements of the more influential commanders in the history of warfare from Alexander the Great to Rommel. Particular attention is given to the contributions of these historical figures, to their role in the development of the concept of command and strategic formulation in the Western world, and to the relationship of military to political leadership

HIST 484      *Islam and the Middle East*      Three Credit Hours

A general survey of Islamic history from its beginnings to the present, covering the nature of the religion and society created by Mohammed, the conquest of lands that became Moslem, the politics and culture of the Muslim golden age, the Crusades and Ottoman conquests, and the emergence of modern Islamic countries and problems.

HIST 487      *The Patterns of War from Ancient  
Times to the Late 18th Century*      Three Credit Hours

The patterns of war from ancient times to the eve of the American Revolution with emphasis on change in the technological, organizational, and social-political nature of war. (HIST 487 was formerly entitled *Studies in Military Affairs Since the Eighteenth Century*)

HIST 488      *The United States and the Patterns  
of War Since the Late Eighteenth Century*      Three Credit Hours

The study of the patterns of war from the late eighteenth century to the present, with emphasis on the impact of technology, social-political factors, and organization on the waging of war in general and especially on American military practice.

HIST 489      *History of the Vietnam War*      Three Credit Hours

The history of the American war in Vietnam, including the foundations of French imperialism in Indochina, native resistance, the First Indochina War, American policy, intervention, and withdrawal, the impact on American domestic society, and the fall of the Western oriented government of South Vietnam.

### Specialty Courses

These courses are intended to be offered on an occasional basis, according to student demand and staffing availability. In addition, those courses that suit a seminar or tutorial format will permit students to be exposed to modes of instruction and learning other than those emphasized in lecture-oriented classes.

HIST 490      *Research Project*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: approval of department head and supervising professor.

An independent research project culminating in a formal paper. Research topic determined through consultation between student and supervising professor. Especially recommended for those students considering graduate or professional studies.

HIST 491      *Special Topics in European History*      Three Credit Hours

Topics include: the Crusades; the Byzantine empire; the Scientific Revolution; the Age of Louis XIV; the Golden Age of the Hapsburgs, 1740-1914; the Russian Revolution in Literature and Film; the Development of the English Constitution; and Germany since 1945.

HIST 492      *Special Topics in American History*      Three Credit Hours

Topics include: African-American history; African-Americans in United States Military History; American Legal History; American History in Photography and Film; Twentieth Century America seen through Literature; and the 1950s: the Happy and Haunted Decade.

HIST 493      *Special Topics in Latin American  
and Non Western History*      Three Credit Hours

Topics include: Columbus and His World; Slavery in the Spanish Main; Portuguese Colonization of Brazil; History of the Ottoman Empire; and Twentieth Century Africa.

HIST 494      *Special Topics in Diplomatic/  
Military History*      Three Credit Hours

Topics include: The Napoleonic Legacy in Warfare; the United States in World War I; the Cold War; Nuclear Weapons and Arms Control; Theories of Strategy and Policy; the French Foreign Legion and French Imperial Policy; the Panama Canal and the Balance of Power; the German Army since 1740; and the history of intelligence and national security.

HIST 495      *Special Topics in History*      Three Credit Hours

Topics include: Crime and Punishment through the Ages; Imperialism; Revolutions in the Western World; Science and Technology in the Western World; the History of Medicine; and Psycho-Sociological History.

HIST 496      *Seminar*      Three Credit Hours

Subject to the approval of the department head, a seminar on some special topic or historical problem as proposed by faculty or History majors. Topics include: Castro's Cuba; the Founding and Development of the State of Israel; Stalin's Russia; and the Presidency of Franklin D. Roosevelt.

**HIST 497      Tutorial**
**Three Credit Hours**

Subject to the approval of the department head, the tutorial is designed to meet the needs or interests of one or a few students. Readings, tutorial sessions, papers, and/or tests will be assigned by the professor in consultation with individual students.

## Geography

**GEOG 209      World Geography**
**Three Credit Hours**

Formerly GEOG 109.

A course dealing primarily with the elements and principles of geography. Familiarity with important global features and locations is stressed. Topics include: maps, oceans, atmosphere and winds, climate (elements and patterns), landform, soils and agriculture, mineral resources and industry.

**GEOG 311      Economic Geography**
**Three Credit Hours**

The geographic foundations and distributions of economic activities in different parts of the world.



# Department of Mathematics and Computer Science

Department Head: Cleaver

Professors: Metts, Comer, Cleaver, Greim

Associate Professors: Crabtree, Pages, Denig, Cohn, Durgun,

Hoyle, Francel, Zahid, Hurd, Trautman

Assistant Professors: Deutz, Lipscomb, Chen

To meet the demands of a world in which mathematics is playing an increasingly important role, The Citadel requires of all students at least one year of mathematics. In the science and engineering majors, two or more years of mathematics must be completed.

This department offers three degree programs: the B.S. with a major in mathematics, the B.A. with a major in mathematics, and the B.S. with a major in computer science. Complete listings of the courses of study leading to these degrees are found in the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

## B.S. Mathematics Major

The B.S. program in mathematics is designed to prepare our students to pursue graduate work in pure or applied mathematics and to provide the background which will enable them to use mathematics in the behavioral sciences as well as in more technical areas. Students pursuing a B.S. degree must choose either the Applied Mathematics or Pure Mathematics Option.

The course of study leading to the B.S. with a major in mathematics includes 21 semester hours of electives to be chosen from mathematics courses numbered above 300 or from other fields, including computer science. The required courses are 4 semester hours of computer science (CSCI 201/211) and the following 30 semester hours of core mathematics: MATH 131, MATH 132, MATH 206, MATH 231, MATH 232, MATH 240, MATH 303, MATH 361, MATH 403. In addition, the student must select 18 hours of Approved (Mathematics) Electives from among the mathematics courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level. For students pursuing the Pure Mathematics Option, these 18 hours of Approved (Mathematics) Electives must include MATH 304 or MATH 404. For students

pursuing the Applied Mathematics Option, these 18 hours must include MATH 343, MATH 344, MATH 381, and MATH 470.

### **B.A. Mathematics Major**

The B.A. program features a strong preparation in mathematics with an additional opportunity to explore a related field of study in some depth. The concentration (with the B.A. degree) is in mathematics; the secondary areas of study in the program are Applied Statistics, Computer Science, Information Science, or Natural Science. Candidates in these programs must take 4 semester hours of Computer Science (CSCI 201/211); 30 semester hours of core mathematics: MATH 131, MATH 132, MATH 206, MATH 231, MATH 232, MATH 240, MATH 303, MATH 361, and MATH 470; and 6 semester hours of approved Mathematics electives selected from among the mathematics courses in the secondary field of study.

Courses required in the secondary areas:

Applied Statistics—MATH 366, PSYC 201, PSYC 203, PSCI 101, PSCI 308, PSCI 393.

Computer Science—Any six computer science courses in addition to CSCI 201/211.

Information Science—CSCI 215, CSCI 216, CSCI 386, BADM 201, BADM 211, BADM 325.

Natural Science—Six science courses from two departments beyond the Core Curriculum Science Requirement.

### **B.S. Computer Science Major**

The B.S. program in computer science offers the student a sound experience in computer software complemented by a broad core of courses in the sciences and liberal arts, a background in mathematics which has sufficient breadth and depth to enable the student to deal with scientific applications as well as the theoretical basis of computer science, and an exposure to computer hardware (microprocessors) through courses offered by the Department of Electrical Engineering, ELEC 305 (Digital Systems Fundamentals) and ELEC 428 (Digital Systems Design). Through electives, the student will have the opportunity to gain background in areas, such as business administration and political science, where the information processing aspects of computer science are readily applied. Upon completion of this course of study, students (depending on the selection of Electives) will be qualified for careers as system analysts, system programmers, applications programmers for business or industry, or researchers. In addition, graduates will be well prepared to pursue advanced degrees in

computer science or applied mathematics.

The course of study leading to the B.S. with a major in computer science includes 18 hours of Electives; 17 hours of core mathematics: MATH 131, MATH 132, MATH 206, MATH 240, MATH 361; one Approved (Mathematics) Elective selected from among the mathematics courses offered at the 200 level or higher; 29 hours of required courses in computer science: CSCI 201, CSCI 202, CSCI 211, CSCI 212, CSCI 316, CSCI 391, CSCI 355, CSCI 406, ELEC 305, and ELEC 428; and 9 hours of Approved (Computer Science) Electives selected from among the computer science courses offered at the 300 or 400 level. The complete course of study is provided in the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

### Mathematics Laboratory

The Mathematics Laboratory provides personal tutorial assistance for students having difficulties with freshman and sophomore level mathematics course work. Assistance is provided during the normal working day and during evening study periods.

This facility provides a microcomputer lab and serves as a source of additional materials — worksheets, workbooks, texts, journals, etc. — which have been selected to complement classroom work.

MATH 100	<i>Non-Credit Basic Mathematics</i>	No Credit
Offered only in the summer.		

A review of high school mathematics to include basic algebraic operations and manipulations. The course is designed to assist the student in assessing readiness and to strengthen preparation for college level mathematics.

MATH 105	<i>College Mathematics I</i>	Three Credit Hours
Prerequisites: Two years of high school algebra		

An introduction to Finite Mathematics with an emphasis on applications and formulation of problems in mathematical language. Topics will include matrices, linear programming, probability and statistics.

MATH 106	<i>College Mathematics II</i>	Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: Two years of high school algebra		

Required for B.A. degree in chemistry and B.S. degree in biology.

An introduction to the calculus of polynomials, rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions with an emphasis on applications to Business, and the Life and Social Sciences.

MATH 107      *College Mathematics III*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 106

Required for a B.A. degree in chemistry and B.S. degree in biology.

A continuation of the calculus introduced in MATH 106. Topics include techniques of integration, applications of integrals, improper integrals, and partial derivatives with an emphasis on applications.

MATH 119      *College Algebra and Trigonometry*      Three Credit Hours

A modern treatment of the essential topics of college algebra and trigonometry. Offered for students whose mathematics requirement begins with calculus and whose background has been determined by the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science to be inadequate. *Any student who has completed MATH 119 and changes to a non-science major must complete MATH 106 to satisfy graduation requirements.*

MATH 131 and      *Analytic Geometry and*      Four Credit Hours  
MATH 132      *Calculus I and II*      Each Semester

Prerequisite: For MATH 131: MATH 119 with grade of "C" or better, a satisfactory score on the Mathematics Achievement Test, Level II (see page 25), or approval of department head. For MATH 132: a grade of "C" or better in MATH 131 or approval of department head.

Required for B.S. degree in chemistry, computer science, engineering, mathematics, and physics and for the B.A. degree in mathematics.

A unified treatment of the theory and applications of plane analytical geometry and the differential and integral calculus of function of one variable. *Students who complete MATH 131 and change to a non-science major must complete one additional mathematics course. This course may not be MATH 106.*

MATH 160      *Statistical Methods*      Three Credit Hours

Not open to Mathematics or Computer Science Majors.

An elementary treatment of statistical concepts including data collection, descriptive statistics, measures of central tendency and of dispersion, normal and binomial distributions, hypothesis testing, correlation and linear regression, and certain non-parametric procedures. Emphasis will be placed on understanding statistical concepts, experimental design, and interpretation of statistical results. Students will obtain experience with statistical packages.

MATH 206      *Introduction to Discrete Structures*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: One semester of calculus

Formerly CSCI 206.

Required for B.S. degrees in computer science and mathematics and B.A. degree in mathematics.

Review of set algebra including relations and functions. Ordered algebraic structures. Elements of combinatorial mathematics and the theory of graphs. Boolean algebra and propositional logic. Applications of these structures to various areas of computer science.

MATH 231      *Analytic Geometry and Calculus III*      Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 132

Required for B.S. degree in chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and physics, and for the B.A. degree in mathematics.

The analytical geometry of three dimensions, the differential and integral calculus of functions of two or more variables.

MATH 232      *Differential Equations*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 107 and approval of department head or MATH 132

Required for B.S. degrees in chemistry, mathematics, and for the B.A. degree in mathematics.

Differential equations of the first order and degree, linear differential equations of higher order, miscellaneous differential equations, applications.

MATH 234      *Applied Engineering Mathematics I*      Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 231

Required for B.S. degrees in civil and electrical engineering, and physics.

An integrated course in linear algebra and differential equations. Topics include differential equations of the first order and degree, linear differential equations of higher order, vector spaces, bases, linear transformations, systems of linear equations, algebra of matrices, and determinants.

MATH 240      *Linear Algebra*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132

Required for B.S. degrees in computer science and mathematics and for the B.A. degree in mathematics.

Vector spaces, systems of linear equations, basis, subspaces, algebra of matrices, inverses, determinants, orthogonal transformations, quadratic forms.

MATH 303      *Modern Algebra I*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132

Required for B.S. degree in mathematics and for B.A. degree in mathematics.

Mathematical systems: groups, rings, integral domains, fields, vector spaces; advanced topics from linear algebra.

MATH 304      *Modern Algebra II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 303

Approved (Mathematics) Elective for B.S. mathematics students in Pure Mathematics Option.

A study of rings, abstract vector spaces, and modules. Topics will include polynomial rings, unique factorization domains, abstract vector spaces and transformations, field extensions, modules over PID's and Euclidean constructions.

MATH 305      *Modern Geometry*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132

Special topics from axiomatic geometries: Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, non-Euclidean geometry, metric projective geometry.

MATH 318      *Numerical Analysis*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 343 and MATH 232 or MATH 234, or approval of department head.

Approximation theory, roots of algebraic and transcendental equations, iterative methods, interpolation and approximation, numerical solution of differential equations, mathematical methods for the computer.

MATH 335      *Applied Engineering Mathematics II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 232, MATH 234, or approval of department head

Required for B.S. degrees in electrical engineering, and physics.

Advanced topics in differential equations and multi-dimensional calculus. Topics include power series solution of differential equations, Laplace transformations, line and surface integrals. Fourier series, and an introduction to partial differential equations.

MATH 343      *Applied Numerical Methods I*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 232 and MATH 240 or MATH 234, and knowledge of a programming language

Formerly CSCI 301.

Required of BS mathematics students in Applied Mathematics Option.

Analysis of computational problems and the development of computer techniques for their solution. Topics will include interpolation, approximation, numerical integration and differentiation, solution of nonlinear equations, and methods of solving ordinary differential equations.

MATH 344      *Applied Numerical Methods II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 343

Required of BS mathematics students in Applied Mathematics Option.

Analysis and development of computer techniques for solution of computational linear algebra problems. Topics will include methods for Linear Systems of equations, error analysis and norms, iterative methods, and computation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors.

MATH 361      *Applied Statistics I*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 132 or approval of instructor

Formerly MATH 211.

Required of all mathematics and computer science majors.

Introduction to statistical concepts including frequency distributions, measures of central tendency and dispersion, hypothesis testing, regression, correlation, and analysis of variance. There will be some work with computer statistical packages.

MATH 366      *Applied Statistics II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 361

A second course in applied statistics covering practical statistical methods. Comparisons of populations are considered. Methods of testing the independence of two variables, statistical methods of verifying or rejecting distributional assumptions, and the basic ideas of simple linear regressions are introduced.

MATH 381 and      *Methods of Operations*      Three Credit Hours  
MATH 382      *Research*      Each Semester

Prerequisites for MATH 381 and MATH 382: Two semesters of calculus and knowledge of a high level programming language

Prerequisites for MATH 382: One semester of probability and statistics MATH 381 is required for B.S. mathematics students in Applied Mathematics Option. Formerly CSCI 311 and CSCI 312

Applications and elementary theory of deterministic models in operations research to include linear programming and the simplex method, transportation and assignment problems, network analysis, game theory, integer programming, and sensitivity analysis; applications and elementary theory of probabilistic models in operations research to include queuing models, simulation, inventory models, decision analysis, and reliability.

MATH 403 and      *Introduction to Analysis*      Three Credit Hours  
MATH 404      *I and II*      Each Semester

Prerequisite: MATH 231

MATH 403 is required for B.S. degree in mathematics.

MATH 404 is Approved (Mathematics) Elective for B.S. mathematics students in Pure Mathematics Option.

Dedekind cuts, completeness, perfect sets, cantor sets, metric spaces, Heine-Borel theorem, sequences, series, continuity, differentiation, implicit function theorem.

MATH 405      *Probability and Statistics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 132 and MATH 361

Combinatorial problems, discrete and absolutely continuous random variables, law of large numbers, central limit theorem, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, maximum likelihood methods, non-parametric methods and robustness.

MATH 411      *Number Theory*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132

The Euclidean algorithm, prime and composite integers, elementary Diophantine equations, Pythagorean triples, Euler's phi-functions, congruences, Euler-Fermat theorems, exponents and primitive roots, quadratic residues.

MATH 412      *History of Mathematics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132

A survey of the development of mathematics from the time of the ancients to the present, analysis of causes for the retardation of the advancement of mathematics in different centuries, selected readings to show the contributions of mathematics to the development of science.

MATH 414      *Topology*      Three Credit Hours

Corequisite or Prerequisite: MATH 303

Set axioms, functions, relations, well-ordering, topological spaces, continuity, separations, metric spaces, compactness, connectedness.

MATH 420      *Senior Research Project*      Three Credits Hours

Prerequisite: exceptional ability and background, and approval of department head

A research project and formal paper.

Recommended for students planning graduate work. Approval for enrollment based on capability of applicant and the acceptance of a written proposal.

MATH 422      *Complex Analysis*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 232 or approval of department head

Required for B.S. degree in physics.

Topics from complex function theory: complex differentiation and integration, Cauchy theorem, complex series and uniform convergence, harmonic functions.

**MATH 470      *Mathematical Models and Applications*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: MATH 232 or 234

Formerly MATH 301.

Required for B.A. degree in mathematics and B.S. mathematics students in Applied Mathematics Option.

An introduction to the theory and practice of building and analyzing mathematical models for real world situations encountered in the social, biological, and environmental sciences.

### Computer Science

**CSCI 115      *Introduction to Computer Applications*      Three Credit Hours**

The course is intended for students having little or not experience with computers. Introduces students to the major components of a microcomputer system, fundamentals of wordprocessors and spreadsheets and macros with applications to finance and science. Basic ideas of algorithm development using a general purpose programming language are given.

Credit not allowed for both CSCI 115 and CSCI 215.

**CSCI 201      *Introduction to Computer Science I*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisites: MATH 106 or MATH 131 or the equivalent.

Corequisite: CSCI 211.

Required of all mathematics and computer science majors.

An introduction to problem solving and algorithm development using PASCAL.

Topics include computer organization, operating systems, structured programming, and program modularization. Assignments involve designing, coding, debugging, and documenting computer programs.

**CSCI 202      *Introduction to Computer Science II*      Three Credit Hours**

Prerequisite: CSCI 201 with a grade of "C" or better or approval of department head; prerequisite or corequisite MATH 206.

Corequisite: CSCI 212.

Required for B.S. degree in computer science.

Advanced programming concepts using Pascal. Topics include files, recursion, list processing, searching and sorting, data abstraction, and user-defined data types and data structures. Emphasis on good programming style and data structuring techniques.

**CSCI 208      *Introduction to COBOL*      Three Credit Hours**

Formerly CSCI 313

Basic programming in COBOL (structured approach); practice in writing and debugging programs with applications in business and mathematics.

CSCI 211     *Introduction to Computer Science Lab I*     Three Credit Hours

Corequisite: CSCI 201

Required of all mathematics and computer science majors.

This lab provides an introduction to the basic methods in structured programming and modularity, including designing, coding, testing, debugging, and documenting algorithms.

Laboratory: two hours.

CSCI 212     *Introduction to Computer Science Lab II*     One Hour Credit

Corequisite: CSCI 202

Required of all computer science majors.

This lab provides an introduction to the basic methods in structured programming and modularity, including designing, coding, testing, debugging, and documenting algorithms.

Laboratory: two hours.

CSCI 215     *Microcomputer Applications*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Freshman level mathematics

Required for all business administration majors.

An introduction to computer applications designed for business. Programming applications in the management and social sciences to include available software packages in the areas of word processing, database management, and spread sheets, and a survey of a programming language.

Credit not allowed for both CSCI 115 and CSCI 215.

CSCI 216     *Management Information System*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 215 or CSCI 201/211

Formerly CSCI 306.

Computer-oriented information systems. Data collection, file organization, directory construction, and search techniques. On-line information retrieval, retrieval methods and processes.

Designed as a follow-up to CSCI 215. Applications in the management and social sciences are presented in a microcomputer environment.

CSCI 262     *Computer Organization and Programming*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 202/212 and MATH 206

Formerly CSCI 302.

Required for a B.S. degree in computer science.

A detailed introduction to computer organization and assembly language programming. The assembly process including linking and loading. Topics include machine representation of information, instruction codes, addressing techniques, macros, and subroutines.

CSCI 315      *Data Structures*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CSCI 202/212 and MATH 206

Formerly CSCI 401.

Required for B.S. degree in computer science.

Formal specification of data structures, implementation of these structures in programming languages, and analysis of algorithms. Topics include list and set representation methods, trees and graphs. The following data structures are included: arrays, queues, binary trees, hash tables, priority queues, search trees, balanced trees.

CSCI 319      *File Processing*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 262

Required for B.S. degree in computer science.

An introduction to the concepts and techniques of structuring data on secondary storage devices: the file processing environment, sequential access, data structures, random access, and file I/O.

CSCI 320      *Database Design*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 202/212 and MATH 206

Study of data models, including Entity-Relationship; Relational and Object-oriented Models; abstract query languages; data definition and manipulation languages; design theory of relational databases; integrity, security and transaction management.

CSCI 355      *Programming Languages*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 315 and CSCI 262 or approval of department head

Formerly CSCI 402.

Required for B.S. degree in computer science.

Programming language constructs; emphasizes the run-time behavior of program. Formal definition of programming languages including specification of syntax and semantics. Global properties of algorithmic languages including scope of declarations, storage allocation, grouping of statements, binding time of constituents, subroutines, and coroutines/parameter passing techniques. Control structures and data flow. Compilation versus interpretation of high level programming languages.

CSCI 386      *Applied Operations Research*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 215 and MATH 106, MATH 361, or BADM 205

An introduction to the application of quantitative technique to the managerial decision-making process. The major mathematical models associated with operations research will be presented. The topics to be discussed include linear programming, the transportation problem, network analysis, queueing theory, inventory theory, and forecasting.

The course is applications-oriented, and the model-building process will be emphasized throughout the course. Students will solve realistic problems working with a user-friendly software package.

CSCI 405      *Operating Systems and Computer Architecture*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 315 and CSCI 262 or approval of department head  
Required for B.S. degree in computer science.

Topics will include instruction sets, I/O and interrupt structure, addressing schemes, microprogramming, procedure implementation, memory management, process management, system structure and evaluation, and recover procedures.

CSCI 412      *Principles of Compiler Design*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CSCI 315 and CSCI 355

Grammars, languages, and their syntax and semantics. Finite state grammars and recognizers. Lexical techniques, syntax directed translation, attribute grammars, and code generation.

CSCI 420      *Software Engineering*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 315

An introduction to techniques of software design and development: formal models of structured programming, stepwise refinement and reorganization, top-down design and development, information hiding, milestones and estimating. The organization, management, and development of a large scale software project is required.

CSCI 450      *Formal Languages, Automata, and Computability*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 206 and CSCI 202/212

Introduction to analytical methods and techniques used in the study of computer science. Finite automata and regular sets, context-free grammars, Chomsky hierarchy, decidable and undecidable problems, and recursive function theory.

CSCI 455      *Artificial Intelligence Techniques*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 355

A survey of artificial intelligence techniques using functional programming languages like LISP and PROLOG. The survey includes some of the following topics: knowledge representation, search, logical and probabilistic reasoning, learning, natural language understanding, expert systems and computer vision.

CSCI 499     *Senior Research Project*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: approval of department head

A research project and formal paper. Recommended for students planning graduate study.



## **Department of Military Science**

Department Head: Mayer

Professor: Mayer

Assistant Professors: Davenport, Gibson, Hobby, Luce, Milukus, Rennebaum, Runge, Speicher, Stack, Vanslager, Zodun

The Army ROTC program of instruction at The Citadel is geared toward teaching "hands on skills" that are required of the new second lieutenant in the active Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard. Instruction at all levels centers around leadership. The program includes instruction in basic combat techniques, physical training, weapons, general military subjects, tactics, and Army opportunities. In addition to the core curriculum described, Army ROTC cadets at The Citadel are provided the opportunity to learn advanced skills as members of the cadet airborne ranger company. Selected cadets also have the opportunity to attend the Army's Airborne, Air Assault, or Northern Warfare Training Center, as well as to serve as "third lieutenants" with active Army and Reserve units in the Cadet Troop Leadership Training Program.

Military science is a four-year program of instruction, divided into a two-year basic program and a two-year advanced program. The first year (MS I) addresses the role of the individual soldier through instruction and practical training in the areas of physical training, marksmanship, first aid, map reading, U.S. weapons, and leadership. The second year (MS II) builds upon the first through the development of more advanced individual skills such as land navigation; basic individual combat techniques; advanced first aid; physical training; the principles of security and intelligence; and small unit tactics. In addition, the cadet continues his study of leadership at a more advanced level.

The first year of the advanced course (MS II) is directed toward placing the final touches on the contract cadet for his performance at advanced camp during the summer between his junior and senior year. The curriculum centers around instruction and practical training in advanced land navigation and the use of the compass, military skills, the principles and techniques squad and platoon operations, the principles of organizational leadership, communications, fire support, U.S. Army weapons systems, and leading physical conditioning activities.

At the conclusion of the junior year, those cadets who have opted and been selected for contract will attend a six-week advanced camp at Fort Bragg, North Carolina. Camp is a completely performance-oriented phase of instruction consisting of range firing utilizing all the U.S. Army weapons of the combined arms team, field training exercises, hands-on instruction utilizing U.S. Army equipment, and leadership training both in a garrison and field environment.

The final year of the advanced program (MS IV) consists of instruction in solving contemporary leadership problems; the principles of military justice; the techniques of military writing; the evolution of current tactics, weapons, and equipment; the composition of threat tactics and organizations; precommissioning seminars; the application of combined arms tactics; and professionalism and ethics.

A prerequisite for entry into each level of Military Science instruction is the successful completion of the previous semester's course of instruction. While transfer credit may be granted, no transfers will be accepted without prior written approval of the department head (PMS) or his authorized representative.

Cadets seeking a commission as Second Lieutenants in the United States Army are required to successfully complete selected Professional Military Educational (PME) courses. These courses enhance the cadets' professional development and better prepare him for service in the U.S. Army as a Second Lieutenant. Professional Military Education courses focus on 5 areas of study: English, History, Human Behavior, Computer Literacy and Math. The Core Curriculum satisfies the PME requirement for English (written communications). Further, one three-hour course is required in each of the other areas of study listed above. Although not required, cadets are highly encouraged to take courses in Management and National Security Studies. Cadets enrolling in Military Science are provided a consolidated list of all academic courses offered by The Citadel that satisfy the Professional Military Education Requirement.

### Course of Instruction

MLTY 101	<i>Introduction to the Army and Army Weapons</i>	One Credit Hour
----------	--	-----------------

The first semester lays the foundation for the next four years of instruction. It concentrates on building a cadet's confidence in himself and Army weapons and equipment. It begins with an explanation of ROTC and the organization of the U.S. Army. The second block of instruction covers performance-oriented training and provides the cadet the opportunity to handle and operate U.S. Army weapons. The remaining time provides the cadet opportunities to learn and apply first aid skills, written communications, customs and courtesies, and physical fitness testing.

MLTY 102      *Introduction to Leadership and Army Weapons*      One Credit Hour

The cadet is exposed to an introduction of the theory of leadership, concentrating on the traits of a leader and the principles of leadership with a practice exercise utilizing the skills acquired in the classroom. The highlight of the semester is the rifle range and qualification with the M-16 rifle. Additionally, one block of instruction centers around introduction to map reading. The semester culminates with physical fitness testing.

MLTY 201      *Leadership, Military Skills and First Aid*      Two Credit Hours

Here the cadet acquires additional basic military skills in map reading, land navigation, first aid, and military writing which further enhance his combat skills. Leadership theory builds on what was learned in his first year and develops into examining different leadership styles.

Physical fitness is again tested.

MLTY 202      *Operations and Tactics, Professional Knowledge Subjects, and Radio Communication*      Two Credit Hours

The second semester begins with basic individual combat techniques and defense of a squad/platoon position. Instruction is given on oral communication, and cadets present an oral briefing. Further instruction is given on Professional Knowledge Subjects and radio communication. The semester culminates with the physical fitness test.

MLTY 301      *Leadership Theory, Military Skills and Branches of the Army*      Three Credit Hours

The curriculum for the junior year is directed at preparing each cadet for his performance at Advanced Camp. In the first semester, the cadet receives additional instruction in leadership, nuclear, biological, and chemical warfare, and branches of the Army. Further instruction is given in fire support and communications.

MLTY 302      *Squad and Platoon Tactics, Land Navigation, and Advanced Military Skills*      Two Credit Hours

The second semester concentrates on final preparation for Fort Bragg and on teaching skills in a performance-oriented mode. The cadet learns advanced Squad and Platoon Tactics, Land Navigation, and Advanced Military Skills. Cadets who have earned contracts will participate in additional leadership training, physical training, and some field training exercises.

**MLTY 401**     *Contemporary Military Subjects, Ethics and Professionalism and Professional Military Development*     Three Credit Hours

The main direction of the senior year is to prepare the cadet for his first assignment as a second lieutenant. The cadet learns how to plan and conduct military training. He also receives instruction on the Army logistical system and precommissioning requirements. A highlight of this semester is a block of instruction examining the ethics and professionalism of the officer corps.

**MLTY 402**     *Professional Military Development*     Two Credit Hours

The cadet's final semester centers around military law, Soviet Military Power, and additional skills required as a professional officer. Each cadet prepares and presents an oral presentation. The capstone of the senior year is precommissioning activities which represents the cadet's final preparation before entrance into the officer corps.



## **Department of Modern Languages**

Acting Department Head: Frohlich

Associate Professors: Frohlich, Staley, Emory, McRae

Assistant Professors: Gurganus, Andrade

The study of a foreign language has long been recognized as a vital part of a liberal education, one which has as its primary purpose to help the individual understand the world in which he lives and his own place within that world. Knowledge of a foreign language is, however, becoming an increasingly essential intellectual asset in dealing with international issues. The importance of being able to communicate effectively with the potential millions of non-English speakers in the areas of commerce, government, science, and the arts cannot be over-emphasized. Equally important is gaining an acquaintance with and a sensitivity to differences in our own cultures and those beyond our borders.

Core curriculum language requirements stress reading, writing, listening and speaking skills and introduce the student to pertinent foreign cultures.

The language major is designed to enable the student to perfect his fluency in the language of his choice and to provide the student opportunities to study extensively and in depth the civilization and literature which are manifestations of that language. The major is a flexible one and graduates have pursued careers in many varied professions including business, law, the military, government, medicine, science, journalism, and education.

### **Plan of Undergraduate Major**

Twenty-seven credit hours of course work are required in one language and at the 300- and 400-levels. For all majors these required courses include 301 and 302. In addition, LING 300, *Introduction to Linguistics*, and one of the two courses, MLNG 410 or 420, are also required of all language majors.

Note that majors who are qualified may by-pass Elementary (101-102) and Intermediate (201-202) courses in their chosen major language. By-passed courses will be included on The Citadel transcript as if they had been completed at The Citadel on a Pass/Fail basis.

### Credit for Study Abroad

The Citadel presently offers a summer program for French in Paris, for German, and for Spanish in Madrid. Credit may be obtained for courses taken abroad during the summer or the regular school year. Such work must have the prior approval of the head of the Department of Modern Languages from whom details of this option are available.

### Core Curriculum Language Requirement

Courses in *languages* must be taken consecutively. That is, a course numbered 101 precedes and is prerequisite to 102; 102 is prerequisite to 201; and 201 is prerequisite to 202.

Graduation requirements in languages may be satisfied only by appropriate sequences of courses in the same language. Thus, French 101-102 must be followed by French 201-202 (not German, Russian, or Spanish 201-202); and so forth.

Courses numbered 300 and above in a given language have, unless otherwise stated, 202 in that language as a prerequisite.

Since the student is expected to have had a strong language preparation in high school, French, German, Spanish and Russian 101 and 102 must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. This means that a grade of "C" or higher is required for successful completion of these courses and grades in these courses will not affect the student's grade-point ratio.

## COURSES OF STUDY

### General Courses

MLNG 100      *English as a Second Language*      Three Credit Hours

Intensive work in oral and written communication in English. Basic writing skills development. Course credit will not be applied to credit hours required for graduation, and the course may be repeated until a satisfactory grade has been achieved. Enrollment limited to non-native speakers of English. Must be taken Pass/Fail.

LING 300      *Introduction to Linguistics*      Three Credit Hours

Open to all students; required for language majors.

A survey of the history of languages and linguistics and a study of the components of human speech: phonetics, phonology, morphology; grammar, syntax, semantics; semiology, writing, literature.

### French Language and Literature

FREN 101      *Elementary French Communication I*      Three Credit Hours

Basic functional communication on daily activities and immediate environment in the present and past. Emphasis on understanding, speaking, reading, and writing simple French, pronunciation, and vocabulary expansion. Cross-cultural similarities and differences stressed through use of videocassettes. Course conducted primarily in French. For students pursuing a degree from The Citadel, must be taken on Pass/Fail basis. *Language laboratory required.*

FREN 102      *Elementary French Communication II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: FREN 101 or placement

Continued development of basic communication skills: understanding, speaking, reading, writing in increasingly more complex situations, including pronouns, descriptions and actions in the past and future, and conjectures. Cross-culture similarities and differences stressed through use of videocassettes. Course conducted primarily in French. For students pursuing a degree from The Citadel, must be taken on Pass/Fail basis. *Language laboratory required.*

FREN 201      *Intermediate French Communication*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: FREN 102 or placement

Functional use of French in different sociocultural contexts. Extensive oral and written practice with vocabulary and structures vital to expressing increasingly complex ideas. Course conducted in French. *Language laboratory required.*

FREN 202      *French Reading, Conversation  
and Composition*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Prerequisite: FREN 201 or placement

Systematic development of reading and writing skills through cultural and literary texts. Oral communication skills development through discussions of readings and of videomagazine from French television. Course conducted in French.

FREN 203 and FREN 204      *Intermediate French  
Composition and Conversation*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Prerequisite: FREN 102 or equivalent

An intensive, systematic study of grammar and development of speaking and writing skills through readings, discussions, and compositions. May be taken in lieu of FREN 201 and FREN 202 to satisfy the language requirement. Offered only during summer program in France.

FREN 301 and      *Advanced French*      Three Credit Hours  
FREN 302      *Composition and Conversation*      Each Semester

Prerequisite: FREN 202 with a grade of "C" or better, or permission of the department head.

Further development of writing and speaking skills.

FREN 303      *Readings in French Civilization*      Three Credit Hours

A broad survey of French culture (architecture, painting, sculpture, music, cuisine, etc.) and society from prehistoric times to the present. Extensive use of audiovisual materials, occasional field trips.

FREN 304      *Readings in French Literature*      Three Credit Hours

A course designed to introduce the student to the basics of French writing and literary analysis and to improve his reading ability through the use of carefully selected readings in modern French.

FREN 307      *Business French*      Three Credit Hours

Introduction to the language of economics, banking, commerce, correspondence, sales, import-export, transportation, and corporations in France.

FREN 390      *Special Topics in Contemporary  
French Culture*      Three Credit Hours

A survey of current trends in art, architecture, music, cuisine, film, and literature, as well as in popular culture, in France. Visits to museums, concerts, theater, etc. Weekly journal of cultural and cross-cultural experiences. Offered only during summer program in France.

FREN 391      *Special Topics in Contemporary  
French Usage*      Three Credit Hours

A course designed to acquaint students with the French of today as a language in evolution; particular attention to current usage of slang, jargon, and neologisms. Offered only during summer program in France.

FREN 421      *French Literature of the  
Middle Ages and Renaissance*      Three Credit Hours

A study of representative works composed in the Middle Ages and Renaissance in modern French translation.

FREN 422      *French Classicism and  
Enlightenment*      Three Credit Hours

A study of the principal writers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries in France. Major figures: Molière, Corneille, Racine, Pascal, La Fontaine, La Bruyère, Voltaire, Diderot, Rousseau.

FREN 423      *French Literature of the  
Nineteenth Century*      Three Credit Hours

A study of the works representative of Romanticism, Realism, Naturalism, and Symbolism, with special emphasis on developments in the novel and lyric poetry.

FREN 424      *French Literature of the Twentieth Century*      Three Credit Hours

A study of the major writers and literary movements—Surrealism, Modernism, Existentialism, Theatre of the Absurd, Nouveau Roman—from the turn of the century to the present.

FREN 450      *Undergraduate Seminar: Studies in Individual Authors*      Three Credit Hours

A comprehensive study of the work of one major French author with a view to understanding its relation to the body of French literature. This course formerly was numbered FREN 214.

### German Language and Literature

GERM 101      *Elementary German*      Three Credit Hours

German sound system; elementary grammar and syntactical patterns; basic oral communication and writing. Course conducted primarily in German. Lab practice mandatory.

For students pursuing a degree from The Citadel, must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis.

GERM 102      *Elementary German*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: GERM 101 or Placement

Basic grammar and syntax continued; written and oral communication. Course conducted primarily in German. Lab practice mandatory.

For students pursuing a degree from The Citadel, must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis.

GERM 201      *Intermediate German*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: GERM 102 or Placement.

Review of basic grammar and syntax; advanced grammar and structure; emphasis on reading and oral communications. Course conducted primarily in German. Lab work mandatory.

GERM 202      *Intermediate German*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: Placement or successful completion of GERM 201

Emphasis on written and oral communication based on the reading of selected cultural and/or literary texts; some practical work with translating. Course conducted primarily in German.

GERM 301 and      *Advanced German*      Three Credit Hours

GERM 302      *Conversation and Composition*      Each Semester

Prerequisite: GERM 202 with a grade of "C" or better, or permission of the department head

Intensified practice in both formal and informal oral presentations in German as well as practice in writing brief essays based on assigned readings.

GERM 303      *Readings in German Civilization*      Three Credit Hours

A broad survey of German culture (architecture, painting, sculpture, music, cuisine, etc.) and society from prehistoric times to the present. Extensive use of audiovisual materials, occasional field trips.

GERM 304      *Contemporary German Culture*      Three Credit Hours

Readings in contemporary German culture with emphasis on current institutions, customs, and trends.

GERM 307      *Business German*      Three Credit Hours

Introduction to the language of economics, banking, commerce, correspondence, sales, import-export, transportation, and corporation in Germany.

GERM 421      *German Literature up to the Reformation*      Three Credit Hours

An introduction to the significant authors, works, and movements in German literature from the *Hildebrandslied* (ca. 850) through the Reformation (ca. 1550) as seen in the context of the cultural, political, and intellectual circumstances of this period.

GERM 422      *German Literature from the  
Baroque to Classicism*      Three Credit Hours

A survey of German literature from about 1500 to 1800, with major emphasis on the significant work of this period, especially of the Strum and Drang and the Classical periods.

GERM 423      *German Literature of the  
Nineteenth Century*      Three Credit Hours

An introduction to the major writers, movements, and genres of German literature of this period, but especially the Romantic movement and the development of the Novelle.

GERM 424      *German Literature of the  
Twentieth Century*      Three Credit Hours

A survey of German literature since 1890 (Naturalism) with particular emphasis on the more recent authors and trends, and with a view to understanding the interrelations among social conditions, political events, intellectual climate, and the literature of the time.

GERM 450      *Undergraduate Seminar:  
Masters of German Literature*      Three Credit Hours

Study and interpretation of the works of one notable German author with a view to understanding his contribution to and influence on German life and letters.

This course formerly was numbered GERM 214.

### Italian Language

Offered only when demand warrants.

ITAL 101 and ITAL 102      *Elementary Italian*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Basic structure of Italian learned through understanding, reading, writing, and speaking simple Italian sentences. Attention to pronunciation and vocabulary expansion. Practice in language laboratory.

ITAL 201 and ITAL 202      *Intermediate Italian*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Review of grammar, readings in Italian literature, conversation, and writing. Lab requirement mandatory for 201.

### Russian Language

RUSS 101      *Elementary Russian*      Three Credit Hours

Russian sounds and Russian writing, elementary grammar and syntax. Lab practice mandatory.

For students pursuing a degree from The Citadel, must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis.

RUSS 102      *Elementary Russian*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: RUSS 102 or Placement

Continuation of basic grammar and syntax, practice in oral and written expression. Lab practice mandatory.

For students pursuing a degree from The Citadel, must be take on a Pass/Fail basis.

RUSS 201      *Intermediate Russian*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: RUSS 102 or Placement

Review of basic grammar, initiation of advanced grammar and structure, cultural and/or literary readings, continued practice in written and oral communication. Lab practice mandatory.

RUSS 202      *Intermediate Russian*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: RUSS 102 or Placement

Advanced grammar continued, cultural and/or literary texts, written and oral communications, translation into English.

### Spanish Language and Literature

SPAN 101      *Elementary Spanish Communication I*      Three Credit Hours

Emphasis on practical, oral communication. Basic elements of speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Initial presentation of Hispanic culture. Mandatory practice in the language laboratory. For students pursuing a degree from The Citadel, must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Course conducted primarily in Spanish.

SPAN 102      *Elementary Spanish Communication II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: SPAN 101 or Placement

Further emphasis on oral communication. A continuation of speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills and of Hispanic culture. Mandatory practice in the language laboratory. For students pursuing a degree from The Citadel, must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Course conducted primarily in Spanish.

SPAN 201      *Intermediate Spanish Communication*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: SPAN 102 or Placement

Stress on oral communication. A continuation of speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills and of Hispanic culture. Completion of the verb system. Mandatory practice in the language laboratory. Course conducted primarily in Spanish.

SPAN 202      *Spanish Conversation, Reading, and Composition*      Three Credit Hours

Extensive oral and written communication based on readings and videos of Hispanic literature and culture. Course conducted primarily in Spanish.

SPAN 203 and      *Intermediate Spanish*      Three Credit Hours

SPAN 204      *Composition and Conversation*      Each Semester

Prerequisite: SPAN 102 (or equivalent) and permission of professor

Intensive course in oral and written Spanish; to be taken concurrently, in lieu of SPAN 201 and SPAN 202. Offered only during summer program in Spain.

SPAN 301 and	<i>Intermediate Spanish</i>	Three Credit Hours
SPAN 302	<i>Composition and Conversation</i>	Each Semester

Prerequisite: SPAN 202 with a grade of "C" or better, or permission of the department head.

Further development of speaking and writing skills including a comprehensive and intensive review of the verb system. Course conducted in Spanish.

SPAN 303	<i>Readings in Spanish Civilization</i>	Three Credit Hours
----------	---	--------------------

A broad survey of the culture of Spain (architecture, painting, sculpture, music, cuisine, etc.) and society from prehistoric times to the present. Extensive use of audiovisual materials, occasional field trips.

SPAN 304	<i>Readings in Spanish American Civilization</i>	Three Credit Hours
----------	--	--------------------

A general survey of the culture of Spanish America from Pre-Columbian times to the present (architecture, painting, sculpture, music, cuisine, etc., as well as social and political developments). Extensive use of audiovisual materials, occasional field trips.

SPAN 307	<i>Business Spanish</i>	Three Credit Hours
----------	-------------------------	--------------------

Introduction to the language of economics, banking, commerce, correspondence, sales, import-export, and corporations in Spain and Spanish America.

SPAN 321 and	<i>Spanish American</i>	Three Credit Hours
SPAN 322	<i>Literature</i>	Each Semester

Most of this course will focus on study of the major Spanish American writers of the 1960s who have achieved world recognition: Borges, Fuentes, Cortazar, Vargas Llosa, and Garcia Marquez. There will also be an analysis of Spanish American writers who imitated earlier Peninsular Spanish American currents such as Pre-Columbian literature and such themes as the Mexican Revolution, the gaucho, and civilization versus barbarism.

These courses formerly were numbered SPAN 217 and SPAN 218.

SPAN 390 and	<i>Special Topics in the</i>	Three Credit Hours
SPAN 391	<i>Spanish Idiom and Culture</i>	Each Semester

Prerequisite: SPAN 202 (or equivalent) and permission of professor

In-depth study of contemporary Spanish culture by direct participation in Spanish society. Special activities and written work assigned according to student need and current availability. Offered only during summer program in Spain.

SPAN 420 *Spanish Literature of the Middle Ages and Renaissance* Three Credit Hours  
Fall Semester Only

The history and interpretation of the first works in the Spanish tradition. The literary history of the period will be surveyed and illustrated with selected texts.

This course formerly was numbered SPAN 321.

SPAN 421 *The Golden Age I* Three Credit Hours

Surveys of the masterpieces of Spain's Golden Age of Literature. Development of the *comedia*. The literary history will be illustrated by selected works of Lope de Vega, Tirso de Molina, Ruiz de Alarcon, Calderon de la Barca, and other seventeenth century playwrights.

This course formerly was numbered SPAN 211.

SPAN 422 *The Golden Age* Three Credit Hours

The literature of the late sixteenth and seventeenth centuries in the Spanish Peninsula. A study of the character of Don Quixote, the first dramatization of the Don Juan legend, and the appearance of *picaro*.

This course formerly was numbered SPAN 212.

SPAN 423 *Nineteenth Century Literature of Spain* Three Credit Hours

A survey of Romanticism and its sequel, the movements of Realism and Neutralism in the novel. The literary history will be illustrated with selected texts.

This course formerly was numbered SPAN 215.

SPAN 424 *Twentieth Century Literature of Spain* Three Credit Hours

Literary trends and authors since the turn of the century. The course will consider critics such as Unamuno, thinkers such as Ortega y Gasset, Nobel prize winners such as Benavente and Jimenez, recent authors such as Garcia Lorca, and current writers such as Alberti.

This course formerly was numbered SPAN 216.

SPAN 450 *Undergraduate Seminar: Individual Spanish Authors* Three Credit Hours

A comprehensive study and interpretation of one major Spanish author's work.

This course formerly was numbered SPAN 214.

**European Literary Courses**

MLNG 410	<i>European Literary Movements, 12th Century to 1789</i>	Three Credit Hours Each Semester
----------	--	-------------------------------------

An extensive, in-depth survey of the important and influential literary movements on the Continent, beginning with the High Middle Ages and early Italian Renaissance continuing through the late Renaissance, the Golden Age in Spain, the Classical Age, up to the end of the Age of Enlightenment just prior to the outbreak of the French Revolution. While the focus of the course will be on major writers and representative works of each period (e.g., *La Chanson de Roland*, Bocaccio, Cervantes, Racine, Rousseau, Goethe), the significant intercultural borrowings and literary and artistic cross-fertilization among the intelligentsia of France, Germany, Italy and Spain will be studied and put in their proper sociological contexts.

MLNG 420	<i>European Literary Movements, 1789-Present</i>	Three Credit Hours Each Semester
----------	--	-------------------------------------

This course takes up where MLNG 410 left off, at the dawn of the Romantic movement on the Continent, and continues through the important movements or Realism, Naturalism, Symbolism, Surrealism, and Existentialism. Significant works of writers such as Hugo, Flaubert, Zola, Galdos, Rilke, Mann, Prouse, D'Annunzio, Pirandello, Sarter and Hesse, among others, will be studied against the background of their times.

**Directed Individual Study**

Directed Individual Study courses enable students with special interests, suitable preparation, and high academic standing to receive instruction and guidance in selected subjects which are not otherwise treated in the department's regularly scheduled courses of instruction. Directed Individual Study courses may not be repeated, and are open only to juniors and seniors with the assent of the instructor and the permission of the department head.

FREN 341 and	<i>French Language</i>	Three Credit Hours
FREN 342	<i>and Literature (Junior Year)</i>	Each Semester

These courses were formerly numbered FREN 333 and FREN 334.

FREN 441 and	<i>French Language</i>	Three Credit Hours
FREN 442	<i>and Literature (Senior Year)</i>	Each Semester

These courses were formerly numbered FREN 444 and FREN 445.

GERM 341 and      *German Language*      Three Credit Hours  
GERM 342      *and Literature* (Junior Year)      Each Semester

These courses were formerly numbered GERM 333 and GERM 334.

GERM 441 and      *German Language*      Three Credit Hours  
GERM 442      *and Literature* (Senior Year)      Each Semester

These courses were formerly numbered GERM 444 and GERM 445.

SPAN 341 and      *Spanish Language*      Three Credit Hours  
SPAN 342      *and Literature* (Junior Year)      Each Semester

These courses were formerly numbered SPAN 333 and SPAN 334.

SPAN 441 and      *Spanish Language*      Three Credit Hours  
SPAN 442      *and Literature* (Senior Year)      Each Semester

These courses were formerly numbered SPAN 444 and SPAN 445.



## **Department of Naval Science**

Department Head: Creel

Professor: Creel

Assistant Professors: Davis, Cochran, Hensley, Moser, Peabody, Cusaac, Menefee, Smith

The Department of Naval Science course of instruction is designed to provide young men with the basic professional knowledge and leadership skills needed to become Navy and Marine Corps officers. In the initial two years, all students receive an orientation to the various branches of the Navy and Marine Corps, followed by courses in basic naval engineering and weapons, and an overview of seapower.

Students may receive their final two years of instruction in either Navy or Marine Corps courses. Navy students study seamanship and the art of navigation; Marine option students study the historical development of warfare and amphibious operations. Both options conclude with practical leadership training designed as final preparation for assuming the responsibilities of a junior officer in the Navy or Marine Corps.

Practical training in sailing and shiphandling and frequent visits to local Navy and Marine Corps facilities are provided to complement classroom training.

### **Sequence of Naval Science Courses**

#### **Fourth Class Year**

All Naval cadets

NAVL 103 (Introduction to Naval Science)

NAVL 104 (Seapower and Maritime Affairs)

#### **Third Class Year**

All Naval cadets

NAVL 203 (Naval Ships Systems I (Engineering)

NAVL 204 (Naval Leadership and Management I)

#### **Second Class Year**

Candidates for U.S. Navy commissions

NAVL 301 (Navigation)

NAVL 302 (Naval Operations)

Candidates for U.S. Marine Corps commissions

NAVL 303 (Evolution of Warfare I)

NAVL 304 (Evolution of Warfare II)

First Class Year

Candidates for U.S. Navy commissions

NAVL 405 Naval Ship Systems II (Weapons)

NAVL 406 (Naval Leadership and Management II)

Candidates for U.S. Marine Corps commission

NAVL 403 (Amphibious Warfare)

NAVL 404 (The Marine Company Grade Officer)

### Description of Courses

NAVL 103     *Introduction to Naval Science*     One Credit Hour

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the mission, organization, regulations, and broad warfare components of both the Navy and Marine Corps. Included is an overview of officer and enlisted rank and rating structures, procurement and recruitment, training and education, promotion and advancement, retirement policies, courtesy and customs, discipline, leadership, ships' nomenclature, and the challenges facing today's Navy and Marine Corps officers. (Navy and Marine faculty)

NAVL 104     *Seapower and Maritime Affairs*     One Credit Hour

This course provides the student with a basic knowledge of seapower and maritime affairs. It is oriented toward the general concept of seapower, including the United States Marine Corps and Merchant Marine, the role of various warfare components of the Navy and Marine Corps in supporting the Navy's mission, the application of seapower as an instrument of national power, and a comparative study of United States and Soviet naval strategies. (Navy and Marine faculty)

NAVL 203     *Naval Ship Systems I (Engineering)*     Three Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the types, structures, and purposes of naval ships. Details of ship compartmentation, propulsion systems, auxiliary power systems, interior communications, ship design, and ship stability characteristics are examined.

NAVL 204     *Naval Leadership and Management I*     Two Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the fundamental concepts and principles of naval leadership and management. Theoretical aspects of the management functions and processes are examined, and their

applications to the naval profession are discussed. In addition, motivation and motivational theories, counseling techniques, and effective communicative skills are studied and applied to naval leadership and management roles. This course is taught using lectures, experimental exercises, case studies, self-study exercises, and role-playing exercises. The goal of this course is to provide students with the fundamental concepts, principles, and sources of information necessary to establish a sound basis for their initial performance and future growth as a junior officer.

This course also provides students with the values and motivation which prepare them for service with the sense of honor and integrity required of a commissioned naval officer. (Navy faculty)

NAVL 301      *Navigation*      Three Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a working knowledge of the theory and practice of piloting and celestial navigation. Includes radar navigation, lines of position, fixes, complete site reduction by Hydrographic Office Publication 229 and the Nautical Almanac, and a brief introduction to electronic navigation systems. Practice applications are stressed in weekly exercises. (Navy faculty)

NAVL 302      *Naval Operations*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: NAVL 301

This course provides the student with a detailed survey of the Rules of the Nautical Road and the theory and use of maneuvering boards for solution of relative motion problems. Also introduced are various other topics, including weather, shiphandling, and naval communications. (Navy faculty)

NAVL 303      *Evolution of Warfare I*      Three Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a general knowledge of the art and concepts of warfare and its evolution from the beginning of recorded history to the present. Included are the considerations of the influence that leadership, political, economic, sociological, and technological factors have had on warfare and the theoretical principles behind modern strategy and tactics. (Marine faculty)

NAVL 304      *Evolution of Warfare II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: NAVL 303

This course enables the student to acquire a working knowledge of the more practical aspects of warfare and the United States Marine Corps. The general principles of warfare addressed in NAVL 303 are considered as they relate to the small unit level. Tactical aspects of offensive combat are examined in detail. The student is given the opportunity to master skills required of the small unit leader with an emphasis on land navigation. (Marine faculty.)

NAVL 403      *Amphibious Warfare*      Three Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the concept of projecting seapower ashore through use of both waterborne and helicopterborne amphibious forces. Details concerning the evolution of amphibious warfare as an element of naval power and instrument of national strategy combined with applicable principles and techniques of conducting amphibious warfare are examined. (Marine faculty)

NAVL 404      *The Marine Company Grade Officer*      No Credit

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the company grade officers responsibilities within the Marine Corps, emphasizing his role as a junior commander and staff officer, and concentrating upon command and staff relationships, effective coordination, administration, training, counseling, military justice, and other Marine officer responsibilities. (Marine faculty)

NAVL 405      *Naval Ships Systems II (Weapons)*      Two Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the theory and applicable principles relating to the operation of naval weapons systems. Details of radar systems, by type, and fire-control systems, including capabilities and limitations; methods of target acquisition; identification and tracking of targets; trajectory principles; and basics of naval ordnance are examined. Principles of the use of electronic components, computer functions, and sound energy are included. (Navy faculty)

NAVL 406      *Naval Leadership and Management II*      One Credit Hour

This course provides the student with guidelines for assuming the duties and responsibilities as a junior Navy officer during his initial tour of duty following graduation and commissioning. In addition, this course familiarizes the student with and helps him develop an understanding of the duties and responsibilities of the junior naval officer and shipboard division officer in the following leadership areas: human resources management, personnel management, material management, and division discipline administration. This course also prepares the student for the personal and professional responsibilities that he will encounter immediately upon commissioning. This is the final course in the Naval ROTC curriculum, and it synthesizes the managerial and professional competencies developed by the students in the previous summer's at-sea training and previous naval science courses. This course provides a capstone in all major areas of naval leadership immediately prior to commissioning. (Navy faculty)

## Department of Physics

Department Head: Berlinghieri  
Professors: Hurren, Berlinghieri, Adelman  
Associate Professors: Briggs, Rembiesa  
Assistant Professor: Hilleke

Physics is the fundamental physical science, the foundation upon which all other physical sciences are constructed. It is a vast and comprehensive discipline which studies the entire realm of nature from the most minute particles, distances, and times imaginable to the most massive stars, the outer limits of the universe, and the eons of duration. It is particularly concerned with those aspects of nature which can be formulated in terms of principles and laws reduced to their essence and expressed in an elegant and concise mathematical form.

The Department of Physics at The Citadel provides a comprehensive curriculum leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in Physics as well as undergraduate education in basic physics designed to meet the needs of three different groups: 1) physical sciences/engineering, 2) biology/pre dentistry/premedicine; 3) business/liberal arts/education. In addition, some specialized graduate courses are available to support those pursuing advanced degrees in Education.

The department sponsors a section of The Society of Physics Students to provide fellowship for physics majors and other students of similar interests, and to make available extracurricular activities which illustrate that physics in practice is a vital and active discipline.

*I. Bachelor of Science degree in Physics.* This degree is designed to offer students a thorough education in physics at the undergraduate level and to prepare them to pursue graduate study in physics as appropriate to their career aspirations. Professional physicists have traditionally experienced careers in education, industry and government, but a sound knowledge of basic physics has become increasingly important to other areas of endeavor as well. For example, a strong undergraduate background in physics is considered essential to a career as a commissioned officer in one of the high-technology branches of the Armed Forces. The curriculum for the B.S. degree in physics is comprehensive and includes 54 semester hours of physics, beginning with a one-semester Introduc-

tion to Physics course followed by a three-semester basic course in Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists, a calculus-based sequence which emphasizes fundamental principles and problem solving, and which also includes a weekly two-hour laboratory each semester. The junior and senior years include upper-division courses in Analytical Mechanics, Electricity and Magnetism, Mathematical Physics, Electronics, Thermodynamics, Optics, Modern Physics, and Quantum Mechanics. Research Planning and Senior Research Project in the senior year give students an opportunity to apply physics to a theoretical or experimental project, or to the design and construction of apparatus.

Requirements for a Bachelor of Science degree in Physics also include six semesters of mathematics, four semesters each of English and foreign language, two semesters each of chemistry and history, and a semester of social science, as well as physical education and ROTC.

The program for physics majors retains flexibility in that a student who does not intend a profession in physics may, at the discretion of the department head, replace up to six credit hours of physics courses numbered above 300 with courses numbered above 300 in other science fields.

*II. Physics courses for majors in other fields.* As a service to other departments, and to meet the expectations of the college core curriculum, three separate basic physics sequences are individually designed to meet the requirements of specific groups of disciplines.

For the non-science majors, PHYS 203/253 and PHYS 204/254 (Physics for Liberal Arts Majors) constitute a survey sequence which emphasizes basic principles, with particular attention paid to the exciting developments of modern technology. For the biologist and potential physician or dentist, PHYS 205/255 and PHYS 206/256 (Physics for Biology and Premedicine) offer the basic principles, but with emphasis on the ideas and techniques which apply to these fields. For the scientist, engineer, and mathematician, and for students preparing to be secondary school teachers in General Science or Physical Science, PHYS 210/260, PHYS 211/261, and PHYS 212/262 (Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists) cover the fundamental principles of physics using elementary calculus. Descriptive courses in elementary astronomy, ASTR 201 and ASTR 202, are provided as electives. All basic science sequences have concomitant laboratories.

#### PHYS 101      *Introduction to Physics*

Two Credit Hours

Required of all freshmen majoring in physics.

An elementary course consisting of lectures on physics topics in their historical context from Galileo to the present. Class notes and library reading will be required.

Lecture: two hours.

PHYS 203 and PHYS 204      *Physics for Liberal Arts Majors*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 203: PHYS 253

Prerequisite for PHYS 204: PHYS 203 and PHYS 253

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 204: PHYS 254

This course presents physics in a manner suitable for students who do not have a strong mathematical background. The course is designed primarily to help the non-scientist act in an informed way in today's technically oriented society. Topics covered in the two-semester course include mathematics, thermodynamics, electromagnetism, optics, and modern physics.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 205 and PHYS 206      *Physics for Biology and Premedicine*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Prerequisites for PHYS 205: MATH 105 and MATH 106 or MATH 106 and MATH 107

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 205: PHYS 255

Prerequisite for PHYS 206: PHYS 205 and PHYS 255

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 206: PHYS 256

Required of all students majoring in biology or chemistry (B.A.)

A course designed to stress the principles and unifying concepts of classical and modern physics with emphasis directed toward biological applications. General topic headings covered in this course include kinetics and dynamics, heat, wave motion, electricity and magnetism, optics, and nuclear physics.

Premedical, pre dental, and preveterinary students, as well as biological science majors, will find this course particularly useful in preparing for careers.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 210, PHYS 211, and PHYS 212      *Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Prerequisite for PHYS 210: MATH 131 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus I) (May be taken concurrently with MATH 131 with permission of the heads of the student's major department and the Department of Physics.)

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 210: PHYS 260

Prerequisites for PHYS 211: PHYS 210 and PHYS 260

Prerequisites for PHYS 212: PHYS 211 and PHYS 261

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 212: PHYS 262

Calculus-based introductory physics sequence. Kinematics, dynamics, electricity and magnetism, wave motion and sound, fluid statics and dynamics, thermodynamics, optics, and modern physics covered with no assumption of prior knowledge of physics.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 210 formerly numbered PHYS 110.

PHYS 253 and PHYS 254      *Physics Laboratory for Liberal Arts Majors*      One Credit Hour  
Each Semester

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 253: PHYS 203

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 254: PHYS 204

These laboratories are designed to correlate with the lecture material in PHYS 203 and PHYS 204, respectively. The experiments are designed to illustrate and emphasize the physical phenomena discussed in the corresponding lecture courses.

Laboratory: two hours.

PHYS 260, PHYS 261,      *Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists*      One Credit Hour  
Each Semester

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 260: PHYS 210

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 261: PHYS 211

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 262: PHYS 212

Required of all students majoring in chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and physics.

The laboratories parallel and supplement the lecture material in PHYS 210, PHYS 211, and PHYS 212, respectively. Experiments utilize much modern equipment including microwave apparatus, oscilloscopes, spectrometers, etc. All areas of basic physics are covered, including measurement, statics, linear and rotational dynamics, wave phenomena, sound, light, thermodynamics, electricity, and magnetism. Emphasis is placed on proper experimental technique, error analysis, and technical report writing.

Laboratory: two hours.

PHYS 301      *Biological Physics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 206 and PHYS 256, or PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 107 or MATH 132; and CHEM 102

The applications of physics to the processes occurring in living systems. Among the topics to be discussed will be bioenergetics, radiation, biophysics, sensory biophysics, and bioelectricity. Attention also will be given to biomedical instrumentation.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 307      *Electronic Instrumentation*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 206 and PHYS 256, or PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 107 or MATH 132

Corequisite: PHYS 357

Required of all physics juniors; open to other science majors. Not intended for electrical engineering majors.

Brief review of DC and AC circuits. Introductions to theory and applications of solid-state diodes, transistors and other semiconductors, amplifiers, waveform generators, operational amplifiers, transducers, and digital electronics.

Lecture: three hours.

Formerly numbered PHYS 220.

PHYS 308      *Optics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 231

Required of all physics juniors; open to others.

Principles of geometrical and physical optics presented with attention to engineering applications. Topics covered include geometrical imaging, a-b ray analysis, fiber optics, interferometry, thin film optical filters, and polarization. Matrix methods are applied to lens systems, thin films, and polarization.

Lecture: Three hours.

Formerly numbered PHYS 305.

PHYS 313      *Modern Physics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 231

Required of all physics juniors; open to others with the permission of the instructor.

The fundamental experiments and their interpretation that led to the development of relativity and quantum mechanics from classical physics. Emphasis is placed on the so-called "semi-classical" period in physics, 1900-1925.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 315 and PHYS 316      *Analytical Mechanics*      Three Credit Hours  
Each Semester

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 231

Required of all physics juniors; open to others.

Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian dynamics, collision kinematics, central-force motion, oscillating systems, introduction to relativity.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 320      *Mathematics Physics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 231

Required of all physics juniors.

Emphasis on mathematical methods of theoretical physics. Topics may include coordinate transformations, vector calculus techniques, special functions, definite integrals, approximations, numerical methods of data reduction, eigenvalue problems, boundary-value problems, representation theory, perturbation theory.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 357      *Electronic Instrumentation Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Corequisite or prerequisite: PHYS 307

Required of all physics majors. Open to others only with the permission of the instructor.

Laboratory parallels and supplements lecture material in PHYS 307.

Laboratory: two hours.

PHYS 358      *Optics Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Corequisite or prerequisite: PHYS 308

Required of all physics majors. Open to others only with the permission of the instructor.

Laboratory: two hours.

Formerly numbered PHYS 303 and PHYS 307.

PHYS 403 and      *Electricity and Magnetism*      Three Credit Hours

PHYS 404      Each Semester

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 252; MATH 231

Required of all physics seniors, open to others.

The electrostatic field and its effect on matter, the properties of magnetic fields and magnetic materials, electromagnetic effects, vector potentials, displacement currents, Maxwell's equations, Lorentz force on particles, periodic currents.

Lecture: three hours.

These courses formerly numbered PHYS 311 and PHYS 312.

PHYS 405 and      *Quantum Mechanics*      Three Credit Hours

PHYS 406      Each Semester

Prerequisites: PHYS 308, PHYS 313, PHYS 316, and PHYS 320

Required of all physics seniors, open to others.

An introductory course in quantum mechanics with emphasis on both physical principles and mathematical techniques. Stress is placed on understanding how quantum mechanics is used in explaining the behavior of physical systems.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 409      *Intermediate Optics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PHYS 308

Corequisite or Prerequisite: PHYS 308 and MATH 335

This course is a continuation of Optics PHYS 308. It develops the Fourier analysis approach to physical optics. Topics covered include the optical transfer, the wave theory of aberrations, spatial filtering, holography and applications, fiber optics, and nonlinear optics.

Lecture: three hours.

Formerly numbered PHYS 306.

PHYS 410      *Thermodynamics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 231

Required of all physics seniors; open to others.

Principles of thermodynamics presented with attention to engineering applications. First and Second Laws of Thermodynamics, especially as applied to closed hydrostatic systems and open steady-flow systems. Concepts of internal energy, heat flow, enthalpy and entropy. Perfect gas processes. Carnot cycle for heat engines, heat pumps, refrigerators. Power output; mass flow equations; quality factor for mixed systems.

Lecture: three hours.

Formerly numbered PHYS 310.

PHYS 412      *Stellar and Galactic Astrophysics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 211, or PHYS 204 and MATH 234

The structures, atmospheres, dynamics, and evolutions of stars. The techniques of stellar abundance analysis and spectral classification. The reduction, eigenvalue problems, boundary-value problems, representation theory, perturbation theory.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 415      *Special Topics in Physics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262 or permission of instructor.

Topics may vary by semester according to student interest and availability of instructor. The subject for a semester will be chosen from such topics as space physics, special relativity, and solid state physics.

Lecture: three hours.

Formerly numbered PHYS 407.

PHYS 416      *Advanced Topics in Physics*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262 and permission of instructor.

Similar to PHYS 415. The subject for a semester will be chosen from such advanced topics as group theory in quantum mechanics, magnetic resonance, and plasma physics.

Lecture: three hours.

Formerly numbered PHYS 408.

PHYS 419      *Research Planning*      One Credit Hour

Required of all physics seniors.

An outstanding recent development is chosen by one or more students and studied intensively.

Laboratory: two hours.

PHYS 420      *Senior Research Project*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PHYS 419

Required of all physics seniors.

The work started in PHYS 419 (Research Planning) is applied in the laboratory, or if theoretical, to a better understanding of natural phenomena.

Lecture: one hour.

Laboratory: four hours.

PHYS 451      *Advanced Laboratory Physics*      One Credit Hour

Required of all physics seniors.

Formerly numbered PHYS 417 and PHYS 403

Laboratory: two hours.

### Astronomy Courses

ASTR 201      *Astronomy*      Three Credit Hours

A descriptive introduction to the Universe. Our Sun and its solar system; the Earth and the other planets; asteroids; comets; the Sun as a star; our Milky Way Galaxy; the local group of galaxies; the structure of the universe. ASTR 251 laboratory is optional.

Lecture: three hours.

ASTR 202      *Topics in Astronomy*      Three Credit Hours

The material in this course covers cosmology and cosmogony, life in the universe, and the possibility of humans traveling to nearby stars. This course may be taken independently of ASTR 201. ASTR 252 laboratory is optional.

Lecture: three hours

ASTR 251      *Astronomy Laboratory*      One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: ASTR 201 or permission of instructor

This course provides an introduction to the basic laboratory methods in astronomy, including telescopic observation and photographic techniques.

Formerly numbered PHYS 217.

Laboratory: two hours.

ASTR 252     *Astronomy Navigation Laboratory*

One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: ASTR 202 or permission of instructor

Comprises an introduction to techniques in practical astronomy, especially positional astronomy and celestial navigation techniques. Formerly numbered PHYS 218.

Laboratory: two hours.



## Department of Political Science

Department Head: Steed

The John C. West Professor of Government: Twinam

Professors: Baker, Benson, Steed, Boykin, Moreland, Davis

Associate Professor: Hudson

Assistant Professors: Fuertado, Green

The Department of Political Science offers a flexible major which permits each student to concentrate his study in the area of his interest while at the same time affording him an opportunity to obtain a broad liberal arts education that will enrich his life, acquaint him with the rights and responsibilities of citizenship, and prepare him for a satisfying career.

The course of study for students majoring in Political Science prescribes a set of core courses to introduce the student to the discipline. In addition, each major must select one of the following departmental subfields for specialization:

- A. American Government and Politics.
- B. International Politics and Military Affairs.
- C. Pre-Law and Criminal Justice.

The discipline of Political Science seeks to describe and explain political phenomena, including political institutions, the political process, political behavior, and contemporary political issues. The student is afforded an opportunity to obtain a broad knowledge of both foreign and domestic political systems. In addition, Political Science also studies the relationships of people with their government, including the rights and responsibilities of citizens.

The Political Science program at The Citadel provides for its majors a broad understanding of political phenomena, enhanced by opportunities for study in the related disciplines of Economics, History, Sociology, and Anthropology. As the central element of a general education, Political Science provides preparation both for graduate education and for useful and satisfying careers. The majority of students interested in pre-law and in law enforcement in general choose Political Science as their major subject area. The major has especially strong

appeal for those who anticipate careers in government, particularly in the Foreign Service, in public administration, in the military generally, and in both civilian and military intelligence agencies. The major also prepares students for graduate work in the social sciences. The Political Science curriculum is thus designed to be responsive to a variety of interests; however, a large proportion of the department's majors are interested in pre-law or law enforcement or are preparing for military service.

The Department of Political Science is also pleased to offer courses both in Sociology and Anthropology; some of which are incorporated in the Law and Criminal Justice subfield of the Political Science curriculum.

### **Major Requirements**

The Political Science major consists of fifteen courses (45 credit hours) within the department. In addition, the major establishes certain distributional requirements outside the department, and it provides for seven elective courses which the student may use as he chooses. The complete course of study is presented in the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

The fifteen courses required for a major in Political Science are distributed as follows: six core courses, five subfield courses, and four Political Science electives.

First, each student is required to complete a specified core of six courses which are scheduled throughout the four years of the major:

PSCI 101	Introduction to Political Science	(fall, fr. yr.)
PSCI 102	American National Government	(spring, fr. yr.)
PSCI 231	International Politics	(fall, soph. yr.)
PSCI 232	Comparative Politics	(spring, soph. yr.)
PSCI 392	Political Theory	(spring, jr. yr.)
PSCI 462	Constitutional Law: Civil Rights and Liberties.	(fall, sr. yr.)

Second, no later than the beginning of the fall semester of the junior year, each major must select one of the department's subfields for course concentration during the junior and senior years. The three subfields are Subfield A: American Government and Politics, Subfield B: International Politics and Military Affairs, and Subfield C: Law and Criminal Justice. Each major must complete five courses within one subfield of his choice. Three of these courses are specifically required; the remaining two courses must be selected from the list of subfield electives as indicated below.

Third, to complete the required fifteen courses for major, each student must also complete three additional Political Science courses (PSCI), two of which must be chosen from the American Government and Politics subfield. The third

must be either the Senior Research Project or an additional Political Science elective.

All courses within a subfield are open both to majors in other departments and to Political Science majors who are concentrating in one of the other two subfields. Subfield requirements and electives are listed below.

### Subfield A: American Government and Politics

#### JUNIOR YEAR

##### First Semester

American Parties & Politics, PSCI 301  
 Approved (History) Elective  
 American Politics Elective  
 Biology, Chemistry, or Physics  
 Elective  
 ROTC

##### Second Semester

Urban Politics, PSCI 302  
 Approved (History) Elective  
 Political Theory, PSCI 392  
 Biology, Chemistry, or  
 Physics  
 Elective  
 ROTC

#### SENIOR YEAR

##### First Semester

Pol. Issues & Public Policy, PSCI 401  
 American Politics Elective  
 Constitutional Laws, PSCI 462  
 Elective  
 Elective  
 ROTC

##### Second Semester

American Politics Elective  
 American Politics Elective  
 Departmental Elective  
 Elective  
 Elective  
 ROTC

#### *Required:*

PSCI 301 American Parties and Politics  
 PSCI 302 Urban Politics  
 PSCI 401 Political Issues and Public Policy

Subfield Electives (those selecting this subfield must complete at least four electives chosen from the following:

PSCI 303 State and Local Government  
 PSCI 304 American Political Thought  
 PSCI 305 American Presidency  
 PSCI 306 Legislative Process  
 PSCI 307 Southern Politics  
 PSCI 308 Public Opinion  
 PSCI 393 Scope and Methods in Political Science  
 PSCI 396 Politics and the Media  
 PSCI 402 Public Administration

- PSCI 403 Topics in American Government and Politics  
 PSCI 499 Internship

### **Subfield B: International Politics and Military Affairs**

#### **JUNIOR YEAR**

##### **First Semester**

- International Law, PSCI 331  
 Approved (History) Elective  
 American Politics Elective  
 Biology, Chemistry, or Physics  
 Elective  
 ROTC

##### **Second Semester**

- Nat. Security Pol., PSCI 332  
 Approved (History) Elective  
 Political Theory, PSCI 392  
 Biology, Chemistry, or Physics  
 Elective  
 ROTC

#### **SENIOR YEAR**

##### **First Semester**

- Am. Foreign Relations, PSCI 431  
 American Politics Elective  
 Constitutional Law, PSCI 462  
 Elective  
 Elective  
 ROTC

##### **Second Semester**

- Int. Politics Elective  
 Int. Politics Area Elective  
 Departmental Elective  
 Elective  
 Elective  
 ROTC

#### *Required:*

- PSCI 331 International Law  
 PSCI 332 National Security Policy  
 PSCI 431 American Foreign Policy

Subfield Electives (those selecting this subfield must complete at least two electives chosen from any of the American Government and Politics courses listed above plus two subfield electives chosen from the following, one of which must be an area course):

- PSCI 333 International Organization  
 PSCI 334 Problems in International Law & Organization  
 PSCI 335 Comparative Foreign and Defense Policies  
 PSCI 336 Russian Affairs  
 PSCI 337 Far Eastern Affairs  
 PSCI 338 Southeast Asian Affairs  
 PSCI 339 Middle Eastern Affairs  
 PSCI 340 Latin American Affairs  
 PSCI 341 African Affairs  
 PSCI 342 Political Ideology and Violence  
 PSCI 393 Scope and Methods in Political Science

PSCI 402	Political Science Education
PSCI 443	Topics in International Politics
PSCI 499	Internship

### Subfield C: Pre-Law and Criminal Justice

#### JUNIOR YEAR

##### First Semester

Law & Legal Process, PSCI 361  
 Approved (History) Elective  
 American Politics Elective  
 Biology, Chemistry, or Physics  
 Elective  
 ROTC

##### Second Semester

Crim. Justice Proc., PSCI 362  
 Approved (History) Elective  
 Political Theory, PSCI 392  
 Biology, Chemistry, or Physics  
 Elective  
 ROTC

#### SENIOR YEAR

##### First Semester

Constitutional Law, PSCI 462  
 Law & Crim. Justice Elective  
 American Politics Elective  
 Elective  
 Elective  
 ROTC

##### Second Semester

Constitutional Law, PSCI 461  
 Law & Crim. Justice Elective  
 Departmental Elective  
 Elective  
 Elective  
 ROTC

#### Required:

PSCI 361	Law and Legal Process
PSCI 362	Criminal Justice Process
PSCI 461	Constitutional Law: Powers of Government

Subfield Electives (those selecting this subfield must complete at least two electives chosen from any of the American Government and Politics courses listed above plus two subfield electives chosen from the following):

PSCI 304	American Political Thought
PSCI 331	International Law
PSCI 393	Scope and Methods in Political Science
PSCI 402	Public Administration
PSCI 463	Topics in Law and Criminal Justice
PSCI 499	Internship
SOCI 201	Introduction to Sociology
SOCI 302	Criminology
ENGL 411	Writing in the Professions
BADM 211	Accounting Principles and Practice

**Electives not designated by subfield:** The following courses will meet no

subfield requirements:

- PSCI 394      Contemporary Political Analysis  
 PSCI 492      Topics in Political Philosophy and Theory  
 PSCI 498      Senior Research Project

PSCI 101      *Introduction to Political Science*      Three Credit Hours  
 Required of Political Science freshmen.

An introduction of politics in general and the discipline of Political Science in particular. Attention will be given to the basic questions and methods of Political Science with introductions to the subfields of the discipline.

PSCI 102      *American National Government*      Three Credit Hours  
 Formerly PSCI 101.  
 Required of Political Science freshmen.

A study of the American constitution background, the rights and liberties of persons, public opinion, voting behavior, political parties, interest groups, and the organization and roles of the Presidency, the Congress, and the national Judiciary in policy formation and implementation.

PSCI 201      *American Politics and Government*      Three Credit Hours  
 Prerequisite: Freshman mathematics sequence.  
 Satisfies Social Science Core Course requirement.

An introduction to American government that (1) provides students with a fundamental understanding of the structure and functions of American national governmental and political institutions, (2) develops a grasp of the importance of psychological, sociological, anthropological, and economic concepts and theories for the study of political life, and (3) develops a basic knowledge of research methods in the social sciences by the requirement that students conduct several analyses of voting behavior in presidential election contests. **This course is not open to political science majors.**

PSCI 231      *International Politics*      Three Credit Hours  
 Formerly PSCI 405.  
 Required of Political Science sophomores.

An analysis of the international system, of the nation-state, the role of power in international politics, and the goals and instruments of a nation's foreign policy.

PSCI 232     *Comparative Politics*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 304.

Required of Political Science sophomores.

An analysis of the various political systems in terms of institutions, structure, and function. Emphasis on the development of common criteria for the evaluation and comparison of these divergent systems.

PSCI 301     *American Parties and Politics*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 304.

An analysis of the dynamics of American Politics, with particular emphasis upon the factors entering into the formulation of public opinion, the role of interest groups, and the nature and operation of the party system.

PSCI 302     *Urban Politics*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 413.

A study of mass participation in urban political affairs, political parties one local level, the municipal reform movement, and the alternative approaches to the study of local political systems. Emphasis placed on the problems of local government in metropolitan areas.

PSCI 303     *State and Local Government*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 210.

A study of the role of the states in the American constitutional system, the institutional organization of state governments, and the relationships both between the states and the national government and among the various levels of state government.

PSCI 304     *American Political Thought*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 309.

A study of the basic political ideas which have developed in response to American constitutional, social, and economic conditions.

PSCI 305     *American Presidency*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 310.

A study of the modern Presidency with attention to its origin and its historical and constitutional development. Emphasis placed on the examination of the various roles and functions of the President and on an analysis of Presidents in action.

PSCI 306     *Legislative Process*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 311.

A study of the organizations and procedures of a legislative body with attention to its role in policy formation and its relationships with other parts as a political and governmental system.

PSCI 307     *Southern Politics*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 314.

A study of politics in the South in both regional and national contexts. Attention given to the politics of individual states and to an analysis of regional developments in such areas as race relations, political behavior, and party competition.

PSCI 308     *Public Opinion and Political Behavior*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 422.

A systematic analysis of political attitudes and behavior in relation to techniques of opinion survey design and analysis, voting behavior, and mechanisms for influencing options.

PSCI 331     *International Law*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 301.

A survey of international law as developed through treaties, customs, usages, and decisions of national and international tribunals.

PSCI 332     *National Security Policy*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 313.

An examination of the components of United States Security policy. Consideration given to factors, both internal and external, affecting national security.

PSCI 333     *International Organization*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 302.

A survey of the development and functions of international organizations, including the League of Nations, the United Nations, and other international agencies seeking to promote harmony among nations.

PSCI 334     *Problems in International Law  
and Organization*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSCI 331 (International Law) or permission of course instructor  
Formerly PSCI 308.

An advanced survey of the elements of the application of the basic principles of international law with additional attention given to selected problems of international organization. Emphasis given to an in-depth study of jurisdiction over aliens, state liability for official acts, international reclamations, the regulation of hostilities, treaties, war, and diplomacy.

PSCI 335     *Comparative Foreign and  
Defense Policies*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 321.

A comparison and analysis of the foreign and defense policies of the Soviet Union, China, Britain, France, and selected Third World states, including an introduction to the defense strategies of the state and the relationship between foreign and defense policy in today's world.

PSCI 336     *Russian Affairs*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 415.

An analysis of the geographic, demographic, economic, political, psychological, and military bases of Soviet power with emphasis on the objective techniques and operations of Soviet foreign policy.

PSCI 337     *Far Eastern Affairs*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 409.

A survey of China from 1911 to the present, with emphasis on the rise of communism in China, on the structure and operation of the Chinese People's Republic, and on contemporary Chinese foreign policy.

PSCI 338     *Southeast Asian Affairs*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 410.

A study of the development of selected countries in the area with emphasis on the problems of transition, ideological orientations, roles in the Soviet-American competition, and the importance of the area to the national interests and foreign policy of the United States.

PSCI 339     *Middle Eastern Affairs*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 418.

A survey of the Middle East with emphasis on the role of the area in a foreign policy of the United States.

PSCI 340     *Latin American Affairs*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 414.

A study of Latin American with emphasis on the traditional power elements and on the importance of the area to the foreign policy of the United States.

PSCI 341     *African Affairs*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 417.

An analysis of the politics and modernization of Africa with emphasis on the newly independent states of the continent with their political, cultural, demographic, and historical characteristics and on tribal factors influencing the process of modernization.

PSCI 342     *Political Ideology and Violence*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 424.

A study of selected contemporary ideologies and political violence, focusing on radical ideologies, revolutionary movements, and transnational violence, and other factors which have important political consequences both domestically and internationally.

**PSCI 361      *Law and Legal Process*****Three Credit Hours**

Formerly PSCI 315.

A general survey of the American legal process (except for the criminal justice process) with emphasis on the nature and function of law, the organization of legal institutions (primarily the state and federal judiciaries), an introduction to civil law and the civil justice process, the roles of judges and lawyers, the judicial decision-making process, and the impact of court decisions.

**PSCI 362      *Criminal Justice Process*****Three Credit Hours**

Formerly PSCI 316.

An introduction to the American criminal justice system, including the history and philosophy of law enforcement, the nature of crime in the United States, an introduction to the substantive criminal law, the nature and theory of the criminal justice process from arrest to corrections, and the roles of the major actors in that process (police, prosecutors, defense lawyers, judges, and corrections personnel).

**PSCI 392      *Political Theory*****Three Credit Hours**

Formerly PSCI 407; replaces both PSCI 407 and PSCI 408.

Required of political science juniors.

Major theoretical writing from the ancient Greeks to the present day; emphasis on a comparison of ideas and on the relationships between theories and contemporary problems.

**PSCI 393      *Scope and Methods in  
Political Science*****Three Credit Hours**

Formerly PSCI 319. May be used as a subfield elective.

An examination of methods in the scientific study of political phenomena with emphasis given to the systematic study of politics and contemporary research problems in political science, including research design, data collection, data analysis, and computer applications.

**PSCI 394      *Contemporary Political Analysis*****Three Credit Hours**

Formerly PSCI 320. Cannot be used as a subfield elective.

An introduction to some of the more important approaches to contemporary political science. Emphasizes the importance of concept formation in developing general strategies for the study of political phenomena. Some of the approaches studied include group theory, politics as process, the power approach, systems theory, structural-functional analysis, communications theory, game theory, and the individualistic-psychological approaches.

PSCI 396     *Politics and the Media*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 423.

An examination of theories of communication, of the relationships between the various types of media and the political world, of the impacts of media on political decision-making, and of political themes found in films, television, literature, and other media forms. Specific topics include the nature and impact of television journalism, the context and political themes of selected films and novels, and the political roles performed by electronic and other forms of media.

PSCI 401     *Political Issues and Public Policy*     Three Credit Hours

An introduction to political analysis through consideration of important contemporary American political issues as they relate to public policy; attention given to specific issues as well as the policy process (formulation, implementation, and evaluation of policy).

PSCI 402     *Public Administration*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 305.

An introduction to the role of administration in the governmental process with emphasis on the principles of administrative control, personnel, and fiscal management.

PSCI 403     *Topics in American Government and Politics*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSCI 102 (American National Government) or permission of course instructor

Selected special topics or problems in the general area of American government and politics; offered periodically as the special interests of faculty and students permit.

PSCI 431     *American Foreign Relations*     Three Credit Hours  
Formerly PSCI 203.

A study of American foreign policy with emphasis on the institutions and processes in the making of foreign policy and on important problems and developments in the postwar years.

PSCI 433     *American Foreign Relations*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSCI 231 (International Politics) or permission of course instructor.

Formerly PSCI 406.

Selected special topics or problems in the general areas of international politics and military affairs; offered periodically as the special interests of faculty and students permit.

PSCI 461      *Constitutional Law: Powers of Government*      Three Credit Hours

Formerly PSCI 401.

A study of the underlying and basic principles of the Constitution as reflected in the leading decision of the United States Supreme Court with special attention directed to judicial review as it has shaped the powers of Congress, the Presidency, and the federal Judiciary itself.

PSCI 462      *Constitutional Law: Civil Rights and Liberties*      Three Credit Hours

Formerly PSCI 402. Required of political science seniors.

A study of the underlying and basic principles of the Constitution as reflected in the leading decisions of the United States Supreme Court with special attention directed to the Bill of Rights and the Thirteenth, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Amendments.

PSCI 463      *Topics in Law and Criminal Justice*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSCI 361 (Law and Legal Process) or permission of course instructor.

Selected special topics or problems in the general areas of public law and legal process; offered periodically as the special interests of faculty and students permit.

PSCI 492      *Topics in Political Philosophy and Theory*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Political Theory, PSCI 392, or permission of the course instructor. Cannot be used as a subfield elective.

Selected special topics in the general area of political philosophy and theory; offered periodically as the interests of faculty and students permit.

PSCI 498      *Senior Research Project*      Three Credit Hours

Formerly PSCI 420.

Required of all seniors as a prerequisite to graduation; an approved departmental elective may be substituted.

An independent research project resulting in a formal paper, the project must be approved by the department head in consultation with an appropriate member of the faculty who will supervise the project. Virtually any aspect of politics may be investigated. Especially recommended for those considering graduate or professional study.

PSCI 499      *Internship*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of department head.

Internships with government and other agencies are offered to combine academic training with professional experience.

### Sociology

SOCI 201      *Introduction to Sociology*      Three Credit Hours

The scientific study of principles and comparisons in society and culture as these relate to population and communities, behavior systems, group collectivity and structure, social change, and institutions.

SOCI 202      *Social Problems*      Three Credit Hours

Analysis of deviant behavior and those factors affecting the disorganization of small groups, complex organizations, and societies.

SOCI 302      *Criminology*      Three Credit Hours

A study of crime, its causes, conditions, prevention, and treatment; a presentation of theories and hypotheses, supported by concrete facts, designed to assure the student that the theories purposed are based upon realities and exact observations.

SOCI 304      *Minority Group Relations*      Three Credit Hours

An examination of the substantive issues in the study of majority-minority group relations and social processes, and the cultural orientations which are associated with these issues.

SOCI 305      *Small Groups*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors only.

A review of group theory and research. Primary attention centers upon the development and operation of group structure and the internal workings of small groups within a sociological context. Task groups established to accomplish some specific goal are also examined along with those factors which make for group productivity.

SOCI 306      *Population*      Three Credit Hours

Size, growth, distribution, social and economic composition, and changes of the United states population; special topics include housing, religious affiliation, and political demography.

### **Anthropology**

ANTH 201      *General Anthropology*      Three Credit Hours

Man's biological and cultural origins as studied by physical anthropologists, archaeologists, and linguists.

ANTH 202      *Cultural Anthropology*      Three Credit Hours

A comparative study of culture; habitat, technology, and economy; kinship and political organization; life cycles in primitive societies.

ANTH 303      *Physical Anthropology*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors only.

An introduction to physical or bioanthropology. The course examines the process of human development along with a review of the basic principles of physical and behavioral evolution based on the fossil record and the changing ecological, culture, and social contacts.

ANTH 305      *Native North Americans*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors only.

A study of the society and culture of the North American Indian: environment; cultural adaptations; economic, political, and social organization and their influence upon the daily lives of people over the North American continent.

ANTH 307      *Man's Prehistoric Past*      Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors only.

An introduction to archaeology which looks at kinds of prehistoric data and the methods used to obtain and interpret it. Attention will center upon the lives of hunters, food producers, and early community settlements.

## Department of Psychology

Department Head: Finch

Professors: Bowman, Doran

Associate Professor: Politano

Assistant Professor: Daugherty

The major in psychology is designed around a broad liberal education whereby the learnings in the humanities and the sciences are integrated through an emphasis on the study of human behavior. Students in psychology develop an approach to learning which combines an empirical, objective methodology built upon observational and statistical strategies with skill in discerning patterns across data which permits theory construction and analysis. Students who graduate from this major are expected to have the knowledge base and the data analysis skills which would support graduate study in any of the specialty areas of psychology. They also should be well prepared for employment in positions which require understanding and motivating others. Examples of such employment areas include positions in personnel work, social service and mental health agencies, law enforcement, and sales.

The major program in psychology, which leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree, consists of 39 hours of course work in psychology, including PSYC 201, PSYC 202, PSYC 203, PSYC 301, PSYC 302, PSYC 304, PSYC 305, PSYC 306, PSYC 403, PSYC 404, PSYC 405, PSYC 407, and PSYC 410. To obtain a departmental recommendation for graduate study, the psychology major must also take PSYC 420.

The department also offers elective courses and supportive services to majors in other academic disciplines. In cooperation with the Department of Education, the Department of Psychology offers two graduate degree programs, each leading to the Ed.S. degree in School Psychology.

The Department of Psychology sponsors the Psychology Club, which serves to encourage, stimulate, and maintain interest and scholarship of the individual members in the varied facets of psychology and to promote closer social and intellectual association among psychology majors.

PSYC 201      *General Psychology*      Three Credit Hours

Elective for sophomores, juniors and seniors.

An introduction to the scientific study of behavior; emphasis upon experimental investigation of such fields as perception, motivation, learning, emotions, physiology, and personality.

PSYC 202      *Developmental Psychology*      Three Credit Hours

A study of the development of the individual from prenatal to senescent stages, emphasizing growth in intelligence, motor behavior, perception, cognition, socialization, and emotion. Empirical findings and theoretical interpretations in the study of human behavior will be explored.

PSYC 203      *Research Design in Psychology*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSYC 201

An introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics used in psychological experimentation. Particular emphasis is placed upon hypothesis testing by means of the t-test and randomized designs of the analysis of variance.

PSYC 209      *Psychology of Individual Behavior*      Three Credit Hours

Formerly PSYC 309.

Prerequisite: Freshman mathematics sequence.

This course introduces the student to the methodology and approaches of the social sciences and provides an opportunity for the student to discover more about himself. Through the use of social science methods, the student learns to interpret these self-discoveries in the context of the social world in which he lives. **PSYC 209 meets the Social Science Core course requirement. Not open to psychology majors.**

PSYC 301      *Experimental Psychology I*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PSYC 201 and PSYC 203

Comprehensive treatment of research findings in experimental psychology in such areas as sensation and perception. Emphasizes the essential importance of rigorous hypothesis formulation and the design of experiments to test hypotheses.

PSYC 302      *Experimental Psychology II*      Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PSYC 201, PSYC 203, and PSYC 301

A continuation of Experimental Psychology I.

PSYC 304     *Abnormal Psychology*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSYC 201

A study of fundamental theory and research in the area of abnormal behavior. Emphasis is on symptoms, etiology, and treatment of psychopathology and behavior problems.

PSYC 305     *Social Psychology*     Three Credit Hours

A study of the individual in relation to his social environment with special attention to group behavior, communication, conformity, leadership, aggression, and interpersonal attraction.

PSYC 306     *Theories of Personality*     Three Credit Hours

A study of major contemporary theories of personality with special emphasis on the biological and psychological foundations and integrative aspects of personality.

PSYC 403     *Psychology of Learning and Motivation*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSYC 201

A comprehensive and critical review of the experimental literature in the area of learning and motivation, including the major learning theories and the motivational determinants of behavior.

PSYC 404     *Applied Psychology*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSYC 201

Application of psychological principles to the world of work. Specific topics include concepts of work, job satisfaction, personnel selection, performance appraisal, human engineering, leadership, and organizational behavior.

PSYC 405     *History and Systems of Psychology*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSYC 201

Historical survey of psychology, emphasizing contributions of major "schools" of psychology, theories, their place in science, and current theoretical trends.

PSYC 407     *Psychological Testing*     Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSYC 201

A survey of the theory and principles of psychological testing, demonstration and discussion of representative tests of intelligence, aptitude, achievement, interests, and personality.

PSYC 410     *Seminar in Contemporary  
Psychological Issues*

Three Credit Hours

Required of all senior psychology majors; open to others with the permission of the instructor.

A study of selected critical issues in contemporary psychology, encompassing the various aspects of the discipline. Special emphasis will be given to integrating concepts, principles, and skills learned from earlier courses and related disciplines. Content in any semester to be determined by student needs.

PSYC 418     *Internship in Psychology*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Permission of department head

Internships providing student observation and participation in a psychologically oriented activity may be periodically offered to combine academic training with professional experience. Students will be expected to relate internship experiences to the psychological literature. Intended only for psychology majors.

PSYC 420     *Senior Research Project*

Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: approval of department head

An independent research project culminating in a formal paper. Required of students planning graduate study and recommended for others. Approval for enrollment based on capability of applicant and the acceptance of a written proposal.



# Organization

## Board of Visitors

Colonel William R. Risher, Chairman, '47 (1955) .....	Charleston, S.C. 29403 (192 Ashley Avenue)
Colonel John M.J. Holliday, Chairman Emeritus, '36 .....	Galivants Ferry, S.C. 29544
Colonel James E. Jones, Jr., Vice Chairman, '58 (1994) .....	Greenville, S.C. 29606 (P.O. Box 16059)
Colonel Thomas C. Vandiver, Vice Chairman Emeritus, '29 .....	Greenville, S.C. 29602 (P.O. Box 1029)
Colonel William F. Prioleau, Jr., '43 (1994) .....	Columbia, S.C. 29201 (Suite 607 Barringer Building)
Colonel George C. James, '49 (1992) .....	Sumter, S.C. 29150 (P.O. Box 1716)
Colonel Leonard C. Fulghum, Jr., '51 (1996) .....	Charleston, S.C. 29413 (P.O. Box 20608)
Colonel James M. Leland, Jr., '52 (1996) .....	Columbia, S.C. 29223 (270 Berry Tree Lane)
Colonel David S. Boyd, Jr., '62 (1993) .....	Greenville, S.C. 29604 (P.O. Box 8838)
Colonel John A. McAllister, Jr., '80 (1993) .....	Greenwood, S.C. 29646 (105 Hawthorne Court)
Colonel James W. Bradin, '58 (1995) .....	Charleston, S.C. 29407 (1918 Ashley Hall Road)

## Ex-Officio

The Honorable Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., Governor .....	Columbia, S.C.
Major General T. Eston Marchant, Adjutant General .....	Columbia, S.C.
The Honorable Barbara Nielsen, State Superintendent of Education .....	Columbia, S.C.
The Honorable Thomas L. Moore, General Committee, State Senate .....	Columbia, S.C.
The Honorable John Rama, Medical, Military, Public, and Municipal Affairs Committee, State House of Representatives .....	Sumter, S.C.
Colonel James R. Woods, USA, Ret., Secretary .....	Charleston, S.C. 29403 (201 Fifth Avenue)

### **Advisory Committee to the Board of Visitors**

- Admiral Thomas H. Moorer, United States Navy, Retired, Former  
Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Chairman
- General Charles A. Gabriel, United States Air Force, Retired, Former  
Chief of Staff of the Air Force, Vice Chairman
- General Robert H. Barrow, United States Marine Corps, Retired, Former  
Commandant, United States Marine Corps
- General Leonard F. Chapman, Jr., United States Marine Corps, Retired, Former  
Commandant, United States Marine Corps
- General Andrew J. Goodpastor, United States Army, Retired, Former  
Supreme Allied Commander, Europe
- Major General Guy L. Hecker, United States Air Force, Retired, Citadel Class  
of 1954, President, Stafford, Burke & Hecker, Inc.
- Mr. Francis M. Hipp, Citadel Class of 1933, Chairman of the Board, The Liberty  
Corporation
- Admiral Robert L. J. Long, United States Navy, Retired, Former  
Commander in Chief, United States Forces Pacific
- Dr. John M. Palms, Citadel Class of 1958, President, University of South  
Carolina
- Major General W. Thomas Rice, United States Army Reserve, Retired,  
Chairman Emeritus, Seaboard Coast Line Industries, Inc.
- Major General Charles E. Saltzman, United States Army Reserve, Retired,  
Former Assistant Secretary of State
- Lieutenant General George M. Seignious II, United States Army, Retired,  
Citadel Class of 1942, Former President of The Citadel
- Mr. James C. Self, Citadel Class of 1941, Chairman of Executive Committee,  
Greenwood Mills

Ambassador Richard Louis Walker, Retired, Former Ambassador to the Republic of Korea

General Jack M. Merritt, United States Army, Retired, Executive Vice President, Association of the United States Army (AUSA)

Mr. Alvah H. Chapman Jr., Citadel Class of 1942, Chairman of the Board, Knight-Ridder Newspapers

Admiral Arleigh Burke, United States Navy, Retired, Former Chief of Naval Operations, Member Emeritus

### Senior Administrative Staff

Lieutenant General Claudius E. Watts III, USAF, Retired  
*President*

Major General James A. Grimsley Jr., USA, Ret.  
*President Emeritus*

Brigadier General George F. Meenaghan  
*Executive Vice President and Dean of the College*

Major General Wallace E. Anderson  
*Dean Emeritus*

Colonel Malcolm E. Smith Jr., USMC, Ret.  
*Chief of Staff*

Colonel Robert H. Barton Jr., USA, Ret.  
*Vice President for Facilities and Construction*

Colonel Calvin G. Lyons, USA, Ret.  
*Vice President for Finance and Business Affairs*

Colonel John H. Mayer, USA  
*Commandant of Cadets*

Colonel Isaac S. Metts Jr.  
*Dean of Undergraduate Studies*

Colonel Thomas W. Mahan  
*Dean of Graduate Studies*

Lieutenant Colonel Ronald F. Gaskins  
*Administrative Dean and Registrar*

Mr. Walter Nadzak Jr.  
*Director of Athletics*

### **Administrative Department and Activity Directors**

Major Wallace I. West  
*Director of Admissions and Recruiting*

Lieutenant Colonel Henry A. Kennedy Jr.  
*Director of Alumni Affairs and Placement/Executive Director of the Association of Citadel Men*

Mr. T. Les McElwee  
*Executive Director, Brigadier Club*

Colonel Floyd W. Brown Jr., USAF, Ret.  
*Coordinator of Chaplaincy Activities*

Mr. Richard W. Rieger  
*Executive Director, Citadel Development Foundation*

Colonel Harvey M. Dick, USA, Ret.  
*Assistant Commandant of Cadets*

Dr. Robert E. Welch Jr.  
*Director of Information Resources Management*

Lieutenant Colonel Ralph P. Earhart  
*Controller*

Dr. James L. Adams  
*Director of Development*

Major Patricia A. Ezell

*Director of Evening College and Summer School*

Major Hank M. Fuller

*Director of Financial Aid/Scholarships*

Mrs. Suzanne B. McLeod

*Internal Auditor*

Major Zelma G. Palestrant

*Director of Library Services*

Lieutenant Colonel Lee V. E. Martin

*Director of Personnel and Administrative Services*

Lieutenant Colonel David A. Schottler

*Director of Physical Plant*

Major William D. Brady Jr.

*Director of Procurement Services*

Lieutenant Colonel Ben W. Legare Jr., USA, Ret.

*Director of Public Relations/Special Assistant for Governmental Affairs*

Colonel George B. Stackhouse, USAF, Ret.

*Director of Public Safety/Provost Marshall*

Lieutenant Colonel Lawrence E. McKay Jr., USA, Ret.

*Director of Student Activities.*

Ms. Jane M. Yates

*Director of Archives - Museum*

### **Other Administrative Staff Departments**

Colonel D. Oliver Bowman

*Director of Student Counseling Center*

Commander Robert L. Howell, USN, Ret.

*Treasurer*

Major Gary E. Cathcart  
*Director of Budget*

Major Carla M. DeMille  
*Associate Registrar*

First Lieutenant Dale R. Dittmer  
*Deputy Director, The Citadel Summer Camp for Boys*

Lieutenant Colonel Eugene F. Lesesne  
*Director of Intramurals and Sports Clubs*

Lieutenant Colonel Ronald M. Zigli  
*Director of MBA Program*

Major Elise Davis-McFarland  
*Director of Institutional Research*

Major Angela Williams  
*Director of Writing Center*

### **Auxiliary Activity Directors**

Mr. William Z. Zemba  
*Director of Dining Services*

Mr. Arthur D. Erickson  
*Director of Laundry and Dry Cleaning*

Dr. Henry C. Robertson, M.D.  
*Surgeon and Infirmary Administrator*

Mr. Tommy Hunter  
*Manager, Cadet Store*

Mr. William J. (Joe) Stricklin III  
*Manager, Print Shop*

Mrs. Vera W. Mims  
*Director of Canteen Activities*

## Faculty

Claudius Elmer Watts III, Lieutenant General, USAF, Retired

*B.A., The Citadel; M.B.A., Stanford University Graduate School of Business  
President*

James Alexander Grimsley Jr., Major General, USA, Retired

*B.S. in Business Administration, The Citadel; M.A. in International Affairs,  
George Washington University; D.Hum, Francis Marion College  
President Emeritus*

George Francis Meenaghan, Brigadier General

*B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute  
Executive Vice President and Dean of the College*

Larry Holbrook Addington, Colonel

*A.B., M.A., University of North Carolina; Ph.D., Duke University  
Professor and Head, Department of History*

Saul Joseph Adelman, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., University of Maryland; Ph.D., California Institute of Technology  
Professor of Physics and  
Citadel Development Foundation Faculty Fellow*

James Michael Alford, Major, USAF, Retired

*B.S., United States Naval Academy; MSIE, University of Oklahoma; Ph.D.,  
University of Georgia  
Associate Professor of Business Administration*

David G. Allen, Major

*B.A., Assumption College; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University  
Associate Professor of English*

Elba Magally Andrade, Captain

*Licenciatura Ciencias Sociales e Historicas, Universidad de Chile; M.A.,  
Ph.D., University of California  
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages*

Thomas Joseph Anessi, Lieutenant Colonel, USAF, Ret.

*B.C.E., Catholic University of America; M.S.E., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma*

*Associate Professor of Civil Engineering*

Harold William Askins Jr., Colonel

*B.S. in E.E., The Citadel; M.S., Clemson University; Ph.D., Purdue University; P.E. (South Carolina)*

*Professor and Head, Department of Electrical Engineering*

Tod Atkins Baker, Colonel

*B.A., University of Alabama; M.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee*

*Professor of Political Science*

Robert Edward Baldwin, Colonel

*B.S., The Citadel; M.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina*

*Professor of Biology*

Alva Ray Ballentine, Colonel

*B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina*

*Professor of Chemistry*

Michael Baker Barrett, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts*

*Associate Professor of History*

Mark Alan Bebensee, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., Millsaps College; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University*

*Professor and Head, Department of Business Administration*

Paul Revere Benson Jr. Colonel

*B.S., Purdue University; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University*

*Professor of Political Science*

Joel Carl Berlinghieri, Colonel

*B.S., Boston College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Rochester*

*Professor and Head, Department of Physics*

Jane Carol Bishop, Captain

*B.A., Vassar College; M.Phil., Ph.D., Columbia University*  
*Assistant Professor of History*

James Randal Blanton, Captain

*B.S., Indiana State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University*  
*Assistant Professor of Chemistry*

Tamal Bose, Captain

*B.S., Jadavpur University; M.S. and Ph.D., Southern Illinois University*  
*Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering*

Daniel Oliver Bowman, Colonel

*B.A., Furman University; M.Ed., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of Georgia*  
*Professor of Psychology*

Thomas Clark Bowman, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., Marietta College; M.A., Ohio University; Ph.D., Arizona State University*  
*Associate Professor of Biology*

Milton Lee Boykin, Captain, USNR

*A.B., Birmingham-Southern College; M.A., American University; Ph.D., University of Alabama*  
*Professor of Political Science*

Kenneth Paul Brannan, Major

*B.C.E., M.S., Auburn University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute*  
*Associate Professor of Civil Engineering*

John Robert Braun, Lieutenant Colonel

*A.B., Wheaton College; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Georgia*  
*Associate Professor of Chemistry*

Patrick Ray Briggs, Major

*B.A., California State University, Sacramento; Ph.D., University of Kansas*  
*Associate Professor of Physics*

John LaFayette Brittain, Colonel

*B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama*

*Professor of History*

John Stewart Carter, Captain

*B.S., Oklahoma State University; M.Ed., The Citadel; Ph.D., University of South Carolina*

*Assistant Professor of Health and Physical Education*

Mei-Qin Chen, Captain

*B.S., Eastern Illinois University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois*

*Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Charles E. Cleaver, Colonel

*B.S., Eastern Kentucky University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Kentucky*

*Professor and Head, Department of Mathematics and Computer Science*

William James Clees, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., Grove City College; M.Ed., Duquesne University; Ed.D., University of Pittsburgh*

*Professor of Education*

Leslie Cohn, Major

*B.S., University of Pennsylvania; M.S., Ph.D., University of Chicago*

*Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Malachy Joseph Collet, Commander, USNR

*A.B., University of Notre Dame; M.A., Georgetown University; Certificate of Arts Administration, Harvard University*

*Associate Professor*

Stephen Daniel Comer, Colonel

*B.S., Ohio State University; M.A., University of California at Berkeley; Ph.D., University of Colorado*

*Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

John Stanford Coussons, Captain, USNR

*B.A., Louisiana College; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University*

*Professor of History*

Leslie Harrison Crabtree, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., M.A., University of Toronto; Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Jerry Wayne Craig, Lieutenant Colonel

*A.B., M.A.T., University of North Carolina; J.D., North Carolina Central University  
Associate Professor of Business Administration*

John B. Creel Jr., Colonel, USMC

*B.S., The Citadel; M.S., Navy Post Graduate School  
Professor and Head, Department of Naval Science*

Timothy K. Daugherty, Captain

*B.A., University of Notre Dame; Ph.D., University of Miami  
Assistant Professor of Psychology*

Edward Braxton Davis III, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., Virginia Military Institute; Ph.D., University of Virginia  
Professor of Political Science*

William Allen Denig, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University  
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Andre Henry Deutz, Captain

*Kandidaats, Doctoraal, University of Amsterdam; Ph.D., Wayne State University  
Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Krishna Swaroop Dhir, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.Tech., Indian Institute of Technology, Bombay, India; M.S., Michigan State University; M.B.A., University of Hawaii; D.B.A., University of Colorado  
Professor of Business Administration*

Thomas Raymond Dion, Major

*B.S. in C.E., The Citadel; M.S. in C.E., Clemson University, P.E. and L.S. (South Carolina)  
Associate Professor of Civil Engineering*

Michael Desmond Doran, Colonel

*A.B., M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University*

*Professor of Psychology*

Louis Dominic Dornetto, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S. in E.E., M.S. in E.E., Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh; P.E. (South Carolina)*

*Professor of Electrical Engineering*

Kanat Durgun, Major

*M.S., Ph.D., Syracuse University*

*Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Suzanne Ozment Edwards, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., M.A., East Carolina University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina, Greensboro*

*Professor of English*

Linda Kitchen Elksnin, Major

*B.F.A., Syracuse University; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Virginia*

*Associate Professor of Education*

O. Robert Emory, Major

*B.A., Catawba College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina*

*Associate Professor of Modern Languages*

Joseph William Epple Jr., Captain

*B.S. in E.E., The Citadel; M.S. in E.E., Georgia Institute of Technology*

*Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering*

Melvin Haskell Ezell Jr., Colonel

*B.S., East Carolina College; M.S., Ed.D., University of Tennessee*

*Professor of Health and Physical Education*

Dennis John Fallon, Major

*B.S., Old Dominion University; M.S.C.E. and Ph.D., North Carolina State University*

*Associate Professor of Civil Engineering*

Gardel Feurtado, Captain

*B.A., Hofstra University; M.A., Ph.D., Stanford University*

*Assistant Professor of Political Science*

Alfred J. Finch Jr., Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., University of Georgia; Ph.D., University of Alabama  
Professor and Head, Department of Psychology*

Dennis Martin Forsythe, Colonel

*B.S., Ohio University; M.S., Utah State University; Ph.D., Clemson University  
Professor of Biology*

Margaret Ann Francel, Major

*B.A., College of St. Teresa; M.S., Colorado State University; M.S., Ph.D., Emory University  
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Frank Dieter Frohlich, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., M.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University  
Associate Professor and Acting Head, Department of Modern Languages*

John William Gordon, Lieutenant Colonel, USMCR

*B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University  
Professor of History*

December Green, Captain

*B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
Assistant Professor of Political Science*

Mary Brady Greenawalt, Major

*A.B., Duke University; M.B.A., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Georgia  
Associate Professor of Business Administration*

Peter Greim, Lieutenant Colonel

*Ph.D., Freie Universitaet Berlin  
Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science and Citadel Development Foundation Faculty Fellow*

Albert Earle Gurganus, Captain

*B.A., Wake Forest College; A.M., University of Chicago; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina  
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages*

William Lane Harris, Colonel

*B.A., M.A., Vanderbilt University; Ph.D., University of Florida*  
*Professor of History*

Stephenie McCoy Hewett, Captain

*B.A., M.Ed., Clemson University; Ed.D., New Mexico State University*  
*Assistant Professor of Education*

Russell Otto Hilleke, Captain

*B.S., Georgia Institute of Technology; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois*  
*Assistant Professor of Physics*

Woodrow Lee Holbein, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., Baldwin-Wallace College; M.A., Western Reserve University*  
*Associate Professor of English*

Hughes Bayne Hoyle III, Major

*B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill*  
*Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Herschel Curlee Hudson, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., M.A., University of South Carolina; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University*  
*Associate Professor of Sociology and Anthropology*

Spencer Peyton Hurd, Major

*B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute; M.Ed., Valdosta State College; M.A.,  
Ph.D., University of Georgia*  
*Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Weiler Reeder Hurren, Colonel

*B.S., Utah State University; M.S., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Brigham  
Young University*  
*Professor Department of Physics*

James M. Hutchisson, Captain

*B.A., Radford University; M.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State  
University; Ph.D., University of Delaware*  
*Assistant Professor of English*

Alan Brent Johns, Captain

*BA., Wofford; M.A., MSLS, University of Tennessee*  
*Assistant Professor, Catalog Librarian*

Charles Frederick Jumper, Colonel

*B.S., M.S., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Florida State University  
Professor and Head, Department of Chemistry*

Bernard Joseph McLain Kelley Jr., Major

*B.S., Davidson College; M.S., Ph.D., Emory University  
Associate Professor of Biology*

Thomas Irby Kindel, Major

*B.S., M.B.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
Associate Professor of Business Administration*

Margaret Mates Lally, Captain

*B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University  
Assistant Professor of English*

Philip Wheeler Leon, Colonel, USAR

*B.A., M.A., Wake Forest University; Ed.S., Ph.D., Peabody College  
Professor of English*

James Stanley Leonard, Major

*B.A., M.A., University of Tennessee (Knoxville); Ph.D., Brown University  
Associate Professor of English*

Charles Lindbergh, Colonel

*B.S. in C.E., The Citadel; M.S. in C.E., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University;  
P.E. (South Carolina and Oklahoma)  
Professor and Head, Department of Civil Engineering; and  
Associate Dean of Engineering Program Development*

Aquila Rudolph Lipscomb, Captain

*B.A., M.A., San Jose State University; M.S., University of Massachusetts;  
Ph.D., Medical University of South Carolina  
Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Lyle Vernon McAfee, Captain

*B.S., Eastern Montana College; Ph.D., Oregon State University  
Assistant Professor of Chemistry*

Christopher Robinson McRae, Major

*B.S., Georgetown University School of Languages & Linguistics; M.A., University of Alabama; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University*

*Associate Professor of Modern Languages*

Jimmy Magoulas, Colonel

*B.A., The Citadel; M.A., East Carolina College; Ed.D., University of Virginia*

*Professor of Education*

Thomas William Mahan, Colonel

*B.A., M.A., Catholic University of America; M.A., Fairfield University; Ph.D., University of Connecticut*

*Professor of Education and Psychology  
and Acting Dean of Graduate Studies*

John Joseph Mahoney, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S. in Commerce, The Citadel; M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology*

*Associate Professor of Business Administration*

Peter Mailloux, Major

*B.A., Dartmouth College; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley*

*Associate Professor of English*

Donald Vincent Martin, Major

*B.A., Roanoke College; M.S., Radford University; Ph.D., North Texas State*

*Associate Professor of Education*

Walter Bland Mathis Jr., Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Harvard University*

*Associate Professor of English*

James Parker May, Lieutenant Colonel

*A.B., Birmingham Southern College; M.S., University of North Carolina;*

*Ph.D., Florida State University*

*Professor of Chemistry and Geology*

John Hogshead Mayer, Colonel, USA

*B.A., The Citadel; M.B.A., Texas Tech University*

*Professor and Head, Department of Military Science and  
Commandant of Cadets*

Jamed Edmund Maynard, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., Berry College; M.S., Louisiana State University; M.A., Central Michigan University*

*Associate Professor, Circulations Librarian*

Isaac Spigner Metts Jr., Colonel

*B.S., The Citadel; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University*

*Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science and Dean of Undergraduate Studies*

Dorothy Perrin Moore, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., University of Kentucky; M.A., Miami University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina*

*Professor of Business Administration*

Jamie Wallace Moore, Colonel

*A.B., Denison University; M.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., University of North Carolina*

*Professor of History and Citadel Development Foundation Faculty Fellow*

Winfred Bobo Moore Jr., Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., Furman University; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University*

*Professor of History*

Laurence Wayne Moreland, Colonel

*A.B., Southern Methodist University; M.A., Duke University*

*Professor of Political Science and Citadel Development Foundation Faculty Fellow*

John Alden Murden, Captain

*B.S.C.E., M.S.C.E., Ph.D., Clemson University*

*Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering*

Herbert Thomas Nath, Major

*B.S., Indiana State College of Pennsylvania; M.S. in L.S., Drexel Institute of Technology; Advanced M. of L.S., Florida State University*

*Associate Professor, Reference Librarian*

William Gary Nichols, Colonel

*A.B., M.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama*

*Professor of History*

James Michael O'Neil, Lieutenant Colonel

*A.B., University of New Hampshire; M.A., New York University  
Associate Professor of English*

Dan Terrell Ouzts, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., M.Ed., Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
Associate Professor of Education*

Jean-Marie Paul Pages, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama  
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Zelma Guy Palestrant, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., Ohio Dominican College; MLS, Kent State University  
Associate Professor, Director of Library Services*

Richard Thaddeus Pokryfka, Captain, USNR

*B.A., Duquesne University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh  
Professor of Business Administration*

P. Michael Politano, Major

*B.A., Duke University; M.S., Ph.D., Indiana University  
Associate Professor of Psychology*

Douglas Porch, Colonel

*B.A., University of the South; Ph.D., Corpus Christi College, Cambridge  
The Mark W. Clark Professor of History*

Richard Dwight Porcher Jr., Colonel

*B.S., College of Charleston; M.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
Professor of Biology*

Sherman Edward Pyatt, Major

*B.A., J.C. Smith University; M.L.S. Indiana University  
Associate Professor, Reference Librarian*

Tony Neil Redd, Colonel

*B.A., Furman University; M.A., University of Virginia; Ph.D., University of South Carolina*

*Professor of English*

James Aldrich Wyman Rembert, Colonel

*B.A., The Citadel; M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of North Carolina; Ph.D., University of Cambridge*

*Professor of English*

Peter John Rembiesa, Major

*M.A., Ph.D., Jagellonian University*

*Associate Professor of Physics*

William Peterson Rhett Jr., Colonel, USAFR

*B.S., College of Charleston; M.Div., Virginia Theological Seminary; M.Ed., Temple University; Ed.D., Auburn University*

*Professor of Education*

Jack Wright Rhodes, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., Randolph Macon College; M.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina*

*Professor of English and Director of The Citadel Honors Program*

Thomas Hadley Richardson, Major

*B.A., Northeastern University; Ph.D., New Mexico State University*

*Associate Professor of Chemistry*

Philippe E. Ross, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., M.S., McGill University; Ph.D., University of Waterloo*

*Professor and Head, Department of Biology*

Gerald Luther Runey, Colonel

*B.S., College of Charleston; M.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina*

*Professor of Biology*

Carey Rushing, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., Mississippi College; M.S., University of Florida; Ph.D., University of South Carolina*

*Associate Professor of Chemistry*

James G. Scott, Jr., Colonel, USAF

*B.S., The Citadel*

*Professor and Head, Department of Aerospace Studies*

Frank Seabury, Jr., Lieutenant Colonel

*A.B., M.S., University of Miami; Ph.D., Texas A&M University*

*Professor of Biology*

William Chanbliss Sharbrough, Captain

*M.S., M.B.A., Mississippi State University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University*

*Assistant Professor of Business Administration*

James Kenneth Shelton, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., Appalachian State University; M.S., Radford College; Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute*

*Professor of Education*

David Sanford Shields, Major

*B.A., College of William and Mary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago*

*Associate Professor of English*

Stephen Jay Silver, Major

*B.S., University of Maryland; M.A., Queens College; Ph.D., University of Maryland*

*Associate Professor of Business Administration*

Susan A. Simmons, Major

*B.A., Mississippi University for Women; M.B.A., Mississippi State University; Ph.D., The University of Mississippi*

*Associate Professor of Business Administration*

Theresa Gayle Siskind, Captain

*B.S., University of Georgia; M.Mass.Communications, Ph.D., University of South Carolina*

*Assistant Professor of Education*

John Philip Smyth, Colonel

*B.A., M.S., Indiana State University; P.E.D., Indiana University*

*Professor and Head, Department of Health and Physical Education*

John P. Snyder, Major

*B.S., Towson State University; M.A.S., John Hopkins University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina*

*Associate Professor of Business Administration*

Donald Lee Sparks, Major

*B.A., George Washington University; M.A., Ph.D., University of London*

*Associate Professor of Business Administration*

Christopher Bennett Spivey, Colonel

*B.S., United States Military Academy; M.B.A., University of North Carolina;*

*Ph.D., North Texas State University*

*Professor of Business Administration*

Grant B. Staley, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., M.A., Brigham Young University; Ph.D., University of Utah*

*Associate Professor of Modern Languages*

Robert Preston Steed, Colonel

*B.A., University of Alabama; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia*

*Professor and Head, Department of Political Science*

Jack Augustus Stinson Jr., Major

*B.S., Clemson University; M.E., Ph.D., University of South Carolina; P.E. (South Carolina)*

*Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering*

Russell Hutcherson Stout Jr., Major

*B.S. in C.E., The Citadel; M.S. in C.E., Georgia Institute of Technology; P.E. (Virginia and South Carolina)*

*Associate Professor of Civil Engineering*

Arnold Bruce Strauch, Major

*B.A., University of North Carolina; M.A., Oxford University; J.D., University of North Carolina*

*Associate Professor of Business Administration*

Douglas Eugene Styles, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., Appalachian State Teachers College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville*

*Associate Professor of Health and Physical Education*

Josephine Hough Templeton, Captain

*B.S., Mississippi University for Women; M.S., University of Tennessee; Ed.S., Mississippi State University; Ed.D., University of Alabama*  
*Assistant Professor of Health and Physical Education*

Ronald K. Templeton, Colonel

*B.A., M.A., Ed.D., Ball State University*  
*Professor and Head, Department of Education, and Director of Teacher Education*

David Anthony Trautman, Major

*B.A., Drake University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia*  
*Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Joseph Frederick Tripp, Lieutenant Colonel

*A.B., Georgetown University; M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., University of Washington*  
*Professor of History*

Edward Frederick John Tucker, Colonel

*B.A., West Liberty State College; M.A., University of Illinois; Ph.D., Harvard University*  
*Professor of English*

Joseph Wright Twinam, Ambassador

*B.A., University of Virginia*  
*The John C. West Professor of Government*

George Soterios Vozikis, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., University of Athens, Greece; M.B.A., Virginia Commonwealth University; Ph.D., University of Georgia*  
*The Alvah H. Chapman Professor of Business Administration*

Frederick Lance Wallace, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., Iowa Wesleyan College; M.S., Oklahoma State University; Ph.D., Clemson University*  
*Professor of Biology*

Gordon Alan Wallace, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.A., American International College; M.Ed., University of Massachusetts; C.A.G.S., Ph.D., University of New Mexico*  
*Associate Professor of Education*

David Henry White Jr., Lieutenant Colonel, USMCR

*A.B., University of North Carolina; M.A., Ph.D., Tulane University  
Professor of History*

Robert Ashlin White, Lieutenant Colonel

*A.B., Davidson College; M.A., University of Georgia; M.Phil., Ph.D., University of Kansas  
Professor and Head, Department of English*

James Robert Whitney, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S. in Business Administration, The Citadel; M.B.A., University of North Carolina; C.P.A.  
Associate Professor of Business Administration*

William R. Williams, Major

*B.S., M.Ed., Ohio University; Ph.D., Ohio State University  
Associate Professor of Education*

Gary Lee Wilson, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.S. Ed.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville  
Associate Professor of Health and Physical Education*

John Harvey Wittschen Jr., Colonel

*B.S., Presbyterian College; M.B.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of Alabama  
Professor of Business Administration*

Michael Hoi Sing Woo, Major

*B.S., University of Dundee, United Kingdom; M.S., Ph.D., Clemson University  
Associate Professor of Civil Engineering*

Warren William Woolsey, Captain

*B.A., M.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., George Mason University  
Assistant Professor of Business Administration*

Muhammad Ishaq Zahid, Major

*M.Sc., M.Phil., Islamabad University, Pakistan; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh  
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*

Ronald Michael Zigli, Lieutenant Colonel

*B.S., Ohio State University; M.B.A., Ph.D., Georgia State University  
Professor of Business Administration and Director of the Masters  
in Business Administration Program*

### Emeriti Faculty

Robert Spencer Adden, Ph.D., *Professor of Business Administration*

Harold Brice Alexander, M.A., *Associate Professor of English*

Wallace Ervin Anderson, Ph.D., D.Sci., *Dean of the College*

John Harmon Bailey, M.A., *Assistant Professor of Physics*

Lucius Beebe, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Political Science*

James Douglas Blanding, Ed.D., *Professor of Education*

James Franklin Brand, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Modern Languages*

Malcolm Michael Brennan, Ph.D., *Professor of English*

Chaford Acquilla Brown, M.S., *Associate Professor of Mathematics*

James Albert Browning, M.S., *Associate Professor of Chemistry*

James Cozby Byrd Jr., Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Physics*

James Berry Carpenter Jr., M.A., *Associate Professor of English*

Arthur Nicholas Corontzes, *Associate Professor, The Daniel Library*

Emory Spear Crosby Jr., *Professor of Biology*

George Leon Crumley, M.S., *Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer  
Science*

Lynn Vernon Demille, M.A., *Assistant Professor of Modern Languages*

John Robert Doyle Jr., M.A., *Professor of English*

Charles Eugene Durkee, M.Ed., *Associate Professor of Chemistry*

Leaman Andrew Dye, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*

Frank Lynn Feigl, P.E.D., *Professor of Health and Physical Education*

Robert Bartlett Folsom, M.A., *Associate Professor of Mathematics*

Joseph Francis Gundel, M.A., *Associate Professor of Modern Languages*

Oren Leonidsa Herring Jr., M.S. in E.E., *Professor of Electrical Engineering*

Jesse Lee Hill, M.Ed., *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*

James Milton Hillard, M.L.S., *Professor, The Daniel Library*

Loring Kenneth Himelright, M.S., Eng.D., *Professor of Civil Engineering*

Charles Edward Hirshey, Ed.D., *Professor of Education*

Stacy Lloyd Hull, M.S., *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*

William Strong Hummers, Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*

Lee Pressley Hutchison, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*

Gus Jacob Hutto, B.S. in C.E., *Associate Professor of Civil Engineering*

Marvin Leslie Infinger, M.A., *Associate Professor of Business Administration*

- Jackson Reid Ingraham, *Associate Professor of Mathematics*  
 David Donovan Johnson, *Professor of Modern Languages*  
 Charles Denver Kirkland, M.A., *Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*  
 Enoch Lawrence Lee Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of History*  
 Norman MacLeod, M.A., *Assistant Professor of English*  
 Aline Mattson Mahan, Ph.D., *Professor of Psychology*  
 Charles Clifton Martin Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of History*  
 Leon Raymond Masters, M.A., *Associate Professor of Business Administration*  
 David Archibald McDowell, Ph.D., *Professor of English*  
 James Herbert McIntyre, M.A., *Professor of Mathematics*  
 John Charles Mettler, Ph.D., *Professor of Business Administration*  
 Luke Theodore Pappas, Ph.D., *Professor of Modern Languages*  
 Hugh Owens Peurifoy, M.A., *Assistant Professor of English*  
 John Harmann Pieper III, M.A., *Associate Professor of Modern Languages*  
 James Dominick Pietrangel, M.A., *Associate Professor of Psychology*  
 Zachary Taylor Ralston, Ph.D., *Professor of Modern Languages*  
 John Allen Riley, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of English*  
 John Alvah Lee Saunders, M.A., *Associate Professor of Mathematics*  
 James Franklin Scoggin Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering*  
 Harrison Stewart Smith, M.E., C.E., *Associate Professor of Civil Engineering*  
 Judson Cauthen Spence Sr., Ph.D., *Professor of Modern Languages*  
 Charles Samuel Sutton, M.S., *Professor of Mathematics*  
 Russell Emory Thompson, M.A., *Associate Professor of Mathematics*  
 Lyon Gardiner Tyler Jr., *Professor of History*  
 VanCleave Parrot Warren, M.A., *Assistant Professor of Modern Languages*  
 Samuel Adam Wideman, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*  
 Joseph Ridley Wilkinson, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*  
 Augustus Thomas Wilson, M.S., *Associate Professor of Business Administration*  
 James Isaac Young, M.B.A., *Professor of Business Administration*

# Index

	Page
Academic Advisor .....	38
Academic Criteria For Continuance .....	30
Academic Policies .....	22
Academic Discharge .....	31
Academic Probation .....	32
Acceptance and Withdrawals .....	16
Account Statement .....	68
Accreditation .....	12
Administrative Department and Activity Directors .....	334
Admission Procedure .....	16
Admission, Requirements	
General .....	15
High School Courses .....	17
Personal .....	17
Advanced Placement and Credit .....	21
Advisory Committee to the Board of Visitors .....	332
Advisory Services .....	38
Aerospace Studies, Department of .....	177
Air Force ROTC Program .....	61
Alcohol and Substance Abuse Counseling .....	39
Anthropology, Courses in .....	326
Archives .....	10
Army ROTC Program .....	56
Astronomy, Courses in .....	311
Athletics, Department of Intercollegiate .....	101
Audit Status .....	29
Automobiles .....	51
Auxiliary Activity Directors .....	336
Band .....	44
Basic Fitness Verification Test .....	48
Beach Club .....	45
Biology, Department of .....	128, 180
Board of Visitors .....	331
Boating Center .....	45
Business Administration, Department of .....	130, 190
Cadet Life .....	38, 49
Calendar, College .....	6
Catalogue of Record .....	25
Campus Ministry .....	41
Career Planning and Placement .....	39

Chaplaincy .....	41
Chemistry, Department of .....	132, 134, 198
Civil Engineering, Department of .....	136, 208
Class Attendance Policy .....	29
Classification of Cadets .....	34
Clothing/Luggage .....	50
Clubs and Societies .....	44
College Level Examination Program (CLEP) .....	21
Combining Courses .....	26
Commandant of Cadets .....	49
Commissioning, Officer Requirements .....	36, 57, 59, 62
Company Academic Advisor .....	38
Computing Resources .....	40
Computer Science, Courses in .....	279
Computer Science, Department of Mathematics and .....	138, 271
Conduct Discharge .....	33
Confidentiality of Student Records .....	37
Core Curriculum .....	120
Counseling Center .....	38
Course Load Requirements .....	27
Course Overload .....	27
Courses of Study .....	127
Course Substitutions .....	26
Cross-Registration Program .....	24
Curriculum, Undergraduate .....	120
Customs and Courtesies ( <i>Art of Good Taste</i> ) .....	44
Daniel Library .....	40
Day Student Status .....	34
Dean's List .....	104
Degrees .....	25
Demerits .....	50
Deposits for Books, Supplies, Uniforms, and Accessories .....	66
Discharge	
Academic .....	31
Conduct .....	33
Double Major .....	35
Drug Testing, Mandatory .....	(Inside Back Cover)
Education, Department of .....	140, 220
Electrical Engineering, Department of .....	154, 227
Emeriti Faculty .....	354
Employment .....	48
English, Department of .....	156, 235
Entrance Examinations (SAT, TSWE, ACT, TOEFL) .....	19

Evening College .....	34, 117
Expenses .....	65
Faculty .....	337
Fees	
Cadets .....	65
Day Students .....	71
Veteran Students .....	71
Financial Aid .....	94
Fine Arts, Courses in .....	225
Fine Arts Series .....	43
Fitness Test .....	48
Fourth Class System .....	53
Fourth Class System for Transfer Students .....	55
French, Courses in .....	290
General Information .....	12
Geography, Courses in .....	270
Geology, Courses in .....	206
German, Courses in .....	292
Gold Stars .....	104
Grade Point Ratio (GPR) .....	23
Grades .....	22
Grades, Change of .....	23
Grades, Incomplete .....	22
Grades, Pass-Fail .....	28
Graduate Courses .....	35
Graduation, Requirements for .....	25
Greater Issues Series .....	43
Health and Physical Education, Department of .....	158, 160, 247
Health Education, Courses in .....	257
History, Department of .....	162, 260
History of The Citadel .....	9
Honors and Awards .....	103
Honor System .....	46
Honors	
Academic .....	104
Commencement .....	103
Military .....	108
Honors Program .....	112
Infirmary .....	47
Insurance, Group Hospital .....	47
Intercollegiate Athletics, Department of .....	107
Intramural Athletic Program .....	47
Italian, Courses in .....	294

Learning Disabled Students, Services for .....	39
Leaves: Emergency, Special, and Weekend .....	51
Library .....	40
Library Science, Courses in .....	226
Loans and Grants .....	95
Luggage .....	50
Major, Change of .....	34
Marine Corps ROTC Program .....	58
Mark Clark Hall .....	44
Mathematics and Computer Science, Department of .....	164, 166, 271
Medical Care .....	47
Military Environment, Purpose of The Citadel's .....	13
Military Policies .....	49
Military Science, Department of .....	284
Ministry, Campus .....	41
Mission Statement .....	12
Modern Languages, Department of .....	168, 288
Motorcycles .....	51
Museum .....	10
Musical Organizations .....	42, 44
Naval Science, Department of .....	300
Navy/Marine ROTC Program .....	58
Overload, Course .....	27
Pass-Fail .....	28
Pastoral Counseling .....	39
Payments, Schedule of .....	69
Philosophy, Courses in .....	244
Physical Conditioning .....	54
Physical Education, Department of Health and .....	158, 160, 247
Physical Examinations .....	17
Physics, Department of .....	170, 304
Placement, English .....	19
Placement, Language .....	19
Placement, Mathematics .....	18
Political Science, Department of .....	172, 313
Prelaw and Premedical Advising Service .....	39
Premedical Programs .....	180, 198
Probation, Academic .....	32
Promotions and Classification, Academic .....	34
Psychology, Department of .....	174, 327
Publications .....	42
Readmission .....	33
Refunds .....	70

Religious Activities .....	41, 42
Required Physical Education Program .....	247
Requirements for Admission .....	15
Requirements for Graduation .....	25
Reserves and National Guard .....	51
ROTC, Allowances .....	57, 60, 63
ROTC, Commissioning Requirements .....	36
ROTC, Graduation Requirements .....	26
ROTC, Non-Cadet Enrollment .....	27
ROTC Programs .....	56
ROTC Programs, Change of .....	36
ROTC Scholarships .....	56, 58, 63, 99
ROTC Scholarships, Costs Covered by .....	64
Russian, Courses in .....	294
Scholarships .....	73
Second Baccalaureate Degree .....	35
Senior Administrative Staff .....	333
Social Director (Hostess) .....	44
Social Events .....	43
Sociology, Courses in .....	325
Spanish, Courses in .....	295
Sports Program .....	101
Sports Club Program .....	46
Statement of Student's Account .....	68
Student Activities, Department of .....	42
Student Body .....	10
Student Counseling Center .....	38
Substance Abuse Counseling .....	39
Summer School .....	72, 119
Supplemental Study Periods (SSP) .....	32
Tactical Officer .....	38
Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOFEL) .....	20
Transfer Credits .....	24
Transfer Student Admission .....	21
Uniforms .....	67
Veteran Student Admission .....	20
Veteran Benefits .....	99
Withdrawals from Courses .....	22
Withdrawals from the College .....	33
Writing Center .....	40
Undergraduate Curriculum	
Core Curriculum .....	120
Major Curriculum .....	125



0 00 10 0250611 9

### **The Citadel's Policy on Testing for Illegal Drugs**

The Citadel has a clear and unwavering policy of "Zero Tolerance" for drugs. Whether on campus or off, the possession, solicitation, distribution, sale, or use of hallucinogenic, narcotic, other controlled drugs or substances, or any drug paraphernalia, except in accordance with a legal prescription for such substance, drug, or paraphernalia for the student possessing or using it, will result in expulsion. This policy does not permit cadets to tolerate these actions by fellow cadets. In support of this policy, The Citadel reserves the right to test members of the Corps of Cadets periodically for the presence of illegal drugs and other controlled substances. Agreeing to participate in this program of testing for drugs is a condition of acceptance at The Citadel. Refusal to participate in this testing may lead to expulsion from the college.

# THE CITADEL

Citadel Station

Charleston, South Carolina 29409

415 10 XL 1177  
06/18/97 31850

INFORMATION  
CONTAINED  
HEREIN IS UNCLASSIFIED

14



